

MIDDLE HIGH GERMAN SERIES • VOLUME 3

IWEIN

HARTMANN VON AUE

Iwein, der Riter mit dem Lewen

The Knight with the Lion

with a word-for-word interlinear English translation
preserving the original word order



CANES NOBILES · MMXXVI

Copyright © 2026 Christopher Hench
All rights reserved

Published by Canes Nobiles

The source text is in the public domain



Volume 3 of the Canes Nobiles Middle High German interlinear texts

The Middle High German text follows Iwein: eine Erzählung
von Hartmann von Aue, mit Anmerkungen von G. F. Benecke
und K. Lachmann, vierte Ausgabe (Berlin: G. Reimer, 1877)

Set from a page scan of the 1877 printing

Translated and composed with AI, edited by Christopher Hench
Artwork by Esther Steves

The verses are numbered as Benecke and Lachmann number them, every fifth
verse in the outer margin. The paragraphs are the edition's own indented
breaks; the reading sections and their English heads are this press's,
and follow the divisions of the Old French poem Hartmann was working from.

CONTENTS

I · Hartmann's Prologue, and the Court at Karidol	7
II · Kalogrenant's Tale: The Forest and the Host	23
III · The Wild Herdsman, and the Spring	32
IV · The Storm, and the Knight of the Spring	46
V · Iwein's Vow, and the King's Oath	57
VI · Iwein Rides Out Alone	66
VII · The Portcullis, and the Ring	74
VIII · The Bier, and the Lady's Grief	89
IX · Love at the Window	98
X · Iwein Argues with Himself	109
XI · Lunete Reasons with Her Lady	120
XII · The Lady Turns	134
XIII · The Meeting	147
XIV · The Barons Consent, and the Wedding	156
XV · Arthur at the Spring, and Keii Unhorsed	165
XVI · Gawein's Counsel, and the Year's Leave	181
XVII · The Term Forgotten	198
XVIII · The Madness in the Forest	209

XIX · The Salve, and the Lady of Narison	219
XX · Waking, and the Debt of a Dream	231
XXI · Count Aliers	241
XXII · The Lion and the Serpent	249
XXIII · A Voice from the Chapel	261
XXIV · Lunete Tells What Was Done to Her	271
XXV · Gawein's Kin, and the Giant's Threat	282
XXVI · Why Gawein Is Not There: Meljakanz and the Queen	292
XXVII · A Choice Between Two Duties	306
XXVIII · The Fight with Harpin	320
XXIX · Lunete at the Stake	333
XXX · Three Against One	345
XXXI · The Sisters of the Black Thorn	363
XXXII · The Search for the Knight with the Lion	372
XXXIII · The Trail Picked Up	382
XXXIV · The Castle of Ill Adventure	392
XXXV · The Three Hundred Maidens	399
XXXVI · The Host and His Daughter	414
XXXVII · The Two Giants, and the Maidens Set Free	429
XXXVIII · Iwein and Gawein Take the Field	443
XXXIX · Love and Hatred in One Vessel	452
XL · The Second Day	466
XLI · The Names Exchanged	474
XLII · The King's Judgment	492
XLIII · Back to the Spring	501
XLIV · The Reconciliation	516

Hartmann's Prologue, and the Court at Karidol

I

Hartmann opens with the maxim that fortune and honor follow whoever turns his heart to goodness, and with Arthur, whose name outlives him. At Pentecost the court is at Karidol; after the meal the king and queen withdraw to sleep, which the poet excuses as companionship rather than sloth. Six knights stay outside the chamber, and Kalogrenant begins a tale of his own shame. Keii mocks him for rising when the queen came; she rebukes Keii, he answers back, and only her command starts the telling.

Swer an rehte güete

Whoever to true goodness

wendet sîn gemüete,

turns his spirit,

dem volget sælde und êre.

him follows fortune and honor.

des gât gewisse lêre

of-this gives sure teaching

küene Artûs der guote,

king Arthur the good-one,

5

der mit rîters muote

who with knight's spirit

nâch lobe kunde strîten.

after praise could strive.

er hât bî sînen zîten

he has in his times

gelebet alsô schône

lived so nobly

daz er der êren krône

that he the honors' crown

10

dô truoc und noch sîn name treit.

then bore and still his name bears.

des habent die wârheit

of-this have the truth

sîne lantliute:

his countrymen:

sî jehent er lebe noch hiute:

they say he lives still today:

15 er hât den lop erworben,

he has the praise won,

ist im der lîp erstorben,

(if)-is to-him the body died,

sô lebt doch iemer sîn name.

so lives yet ever his name.

er ist lasterlicher schame

he is of-disgraceful shame

iemer vil gar erwert,

ever quite wholly guarded,

20 der noch nâch sînem site vert.

who still after his manner fares.

ein rîter, der gelêret was

a knight, who lettered was

unde ez an den buochen las,

and it in the books read,

swenner sîne stunde

whenever-he his hour

niht baz bewenden kunde,

not better employ could,

25 daz er ouch tihtennes pflac

that he also of-composing practiced

(daz man gerne hœren mac,

(what one gladly hear may,

dâ kêrt er sînen vlîz an:

there turned he his diligence to:

er was genant Hartman

he was named Hartman

und was ein Ouwære),

and was an Aue-man),

der tihte ditz mære.

he composed this tale.

30

Ez het der künec Artûs

It had the king Arthur

ze Karidôl in sîn hûs

at Karidol in his house

zeinen pfingesten geleit

at-a Whitsun appointed

nâch rîcher gewonheit

after rich custom

ein alsô schœne hôchzît

a so splendid feast

35

daz er vordes noch sît

that he before nor since

deheine schœner nie gewan.

none fairer ever gained.

deiswâr dâ was ein böeser man

truly there was a wicked man

in vil swachem werde:

in very poor esteem:

wan sich gesament ûf erde

for themselves gathered on earth

40

bî niemens zîten anderswâ

in nobody's times elsewhere

sô manec guot ritter alsô dâ.

so many-a good knight as there.

ouch wart in dâ ze hove gegeben

also was to-them there at court given

in alle wîs ein wunschlebn:

in every way a wish-life:

- 45 in liebte den hof unde den lîp
to-them endeared the court and the life
 manec maget unde wîp,
many-a maiden and woman,
 die schœnsten von den rîchen.
the fairest of the realms.
 mich jâmert wærlîchen,
me grieves truly,
 und hulfez iht, ich woldez clagen,
and should-help-it at-all, I would-it lament,
- 50 daz nû bî unseren tagen
that now in our days
 selch vreude niemer werden mac
such joy never be may
 der man ze den zîten pflac.
of-which one in the times bad.
 doch müezen wir ouch nû genesn.
yet must we also now live.
 ichn wolde dô niht sîn gewesn,
I would then not to-be been,
- 55 daz ich nû niht enwære,
that I now not were,
 dâ uns noch mit ir mære
where to-us still with their tale
 sô rehte wol wesen sol:
so right well be shall:
 dâ tâten in diu werc vil wol.
there did to-them the deeds very well.
 Artûs und diu kûnegin,
Arthur and the queen,
- 60 ir ietwederz under in
of-them each among them
 sich ûf ir aller willen vleiz.
himself upon their all will bent.

dô man des pfingestages enbeiz,
when one on-the Whitsunday had-eaten,

mänlich im die vreude nam
each-man himself the joy took

der in dô aller beste gezam.
which him then of-all best suited.

dise sprâchen wider diu wîp,
these spoke with the women,

65

dise banecten den lîp,
these exercised the body,

dise tanzten, dise sungen,
these danced, these sang,

dise liefen, dise sprungen,
these ran, these leapt,

dise schutzen zuo dem zil,
these shot at the mark,

dise hôrten seitspil,
these listened-to string-music,

70

dise von seneder arbeit,
these of yearning hardship,

dise von grôzer manheit.
these of great manhood.

Gâwein ahte ûf wâfen:
Gawein attended to arms:

Keiî legt sich slâfen
Keii laid himself to-sleep

ûf den sal under in:
in the ball among them:

75

ze gemache ân êre stuont sîn sîn.
to ease without honor stood his mind.

der künec und diu künegin

the king and the queen

die heten sich ouch under in

they had themselves also between them

ze handen gevangen

by hands taken

80 und wâren gegangen

and were gone

in eine kemenâten dâ

into a chamber there

und heten sich slâfen sâ

and had themselves to-sleep straightway

mê durch geselleschaft geleit

more for companionship laid

dan durch deheine trâkheit.

than for any sloth.

85 sie entsliefen beidiu schiere.

they fell-asleep both soon.

dô gesâzen ritter viere,

then sat knights four,

Dodines und Gâwein,

Dodines and Gawein,

Segremors und Îwein,

Segremors and Iwein,

(ouch was gelegen dâ bî

(also was lying there by

90 der zuhtlôse Keiî)

the ill-bred Keiî)

ûzerhalb bî der want:

outside by the wall:

dez sehste was Kâlogrêant.

the sixth was Kalogrenant.

der begunde sagen ein mære,

he began to-tell a tale,

von grôzer sîner swære,

of great his grief,

von cleiner sîner vrûmekheit.

of small his valor.

95

dô er noch lützel het geseit,

when he yet little had said,

do erwachte diu künegin

then awoke the queen

und hôrte sîn sagen hin in,

and heard his telling in there,

und lie ligen den künec ir man

and let lie the king her husband

unde stal sich von im dan,

and stole herself from him away,

100

und sleich zuo in sô lîse dar

and crept to them so softly thither

daz es ir kein wart gewar,

that of-it of-them none was aware,

unz si in kom vil nâhen bî

until she to-them came very near by

und viel enmitten under sî.

and fell right-in among them.

niuwan ein, Kâlogrêant,

save one, Kalogrenant,

105

der spranc engegen ir zehant,

he sprang toward her at-once,

er neic ir unde enpfîenc sî.

he bowed to-her and received her.

do erzeicte aver Keî

then showed again Kei

sîn alte gewonheit:

his old habit:

im was des mannes êre leit,

to-him was the man's honor grievous,

110

unde beruoft in drumbe sêre

and rebuked him for-it sorely

unde sprach im an sîn êre.

and spoke to-him upon his honor.

er sprach 'her Kâlogrêant,

he said 'sir Kalogrenant,

uns was ouch ê daz wol bekant

to-us was also before that well known

115 daz undr uns niemen wære

that among us no-one was

sô höfisch und als êrbære

so courtly and as honorable

als ir wænet daz ir sît.

as you think that you are.

des lâzen wir iu den strît

of-that leave we to-you the dispute

von allen iuern gesellen,

from all your comrades,

120 ob wir selbe wellen:

if we ourselves will:

iuch bedunkt man sûln iu lân.

you it-seems one should to-you leave.

ouch solz mîn vrouwe dâ vür hân:

also should-it my lady there for bold:

sî tæte iu anders gewalt:

she would-do to-you otherwise violence:

iwer zuht ist sô manecvalt,

your breeding is so manifold,

125 und ir dunket iuch sô volkomen.

and you seem to-yourself so perfect.

deiswâr ir hât iuch an genomen

truly you have yourself on taken

irne wizzet hiute waz.

you-not know today what.

unser kein was sô laz,

of-us none was so slack,

heter die künegin gesehn,

bad-be the queen seen,

im wær diu selbe zuht geschehn

to-him would-be the same courtesy done

130

diu dâ iu eime geschach.

which there to-you alone happened.

sît unser keiner sîne sach,

since of-us none her saw,

od swie wir des vergâzen,

or however we of-it forgot,

daz wir stille sâzen,

that we still sat,

dô möht ir ouch gesezzen sîn.'

then might you also seated be.'

135

dô antwurt im diu künegîn.

then answered him the queen.

sî sprach 'Keiû, daz ist dîn site,

she said 'Keii, that is thy manner,

und enschadest niemen mê dâ mite

and thou-harmest no-one more there with

danne dû dir selbem tuost,

than thou to-thee thyself doest,

daz dû den iemer hazzen muost

that thou him ever hate must

140

deme dehein êre geschiht.

to-whom any honor happens.

dû erlâst dîns nîdes niht

thou sparest of-thy envy not

daz ingesinde noch die geste:

the household nor the guests:

der bœste ist dir der beste
the worst-one is to-thee the best-one

145 und der beste der bœste.
and the best-one the worst-one.

eins dinges ich dich trœste,
of-one thing I thee assure,

daz man dirz immer wol vertreit.
that one to-thee-it ever well bears.

daz kumt von dîner gwonheit,
that comes from thy habit,

daz dus die bœsen alle erlâst
that thou-of-it the wicked-ones all sparest

150 und niuwan haz ze den vrumen hâst.
and only hatred toward the worthy-ones hast.

Dîn schelten ist ein prîsen
Thy reviling is a praising

wider al die wîsen.
with all the wise-ones.

dune hetest ditz gesprochen,
thou-not hadst this spoken,

dû wærst benamen zebrochen;
thou wouldst-be assuredly burst;

155 wand wir daz wizzen vil wol
for we that know very well

daz dû bist bitters eiters vol,
that thou art of-bitter venom full,

dâ dîn herze inne swebt
where thy heart within floats

und wider dînen êren strebt.
and against thy honor strives.'

Keiî den zorn niht vertruoc,
Keiî the anger not endured,

160 er sprach 'vrouwe, es ist genuoc.
he said 'lady, of-it is enough.

ir habt mirs joch ze vil geseit:

you have to-me-of-it indeed too much said:

und het irs ein teil nider geleit,

and had you-of-it a part down laid,

daz zæme iuwerm namen wol.

that would-suit your name well.

ich enpfâhe gerne, als ich sol,

I receive gladly, as I should,

iwer zuht und iwer meisterschaft:

your breeding and your mastery:

doch hât sî alze grôze kraft.

yet has it all-too great force.

ir sprechet alze sêre

you speak all-too sorely

den rittern an ir êre.

to-the knights upon their honor.

wir wârens von iu ungewon:

we were-of-it from you unaccustomed:

ir werdet unwert dervon.

you become unworthy thereby.

ir strâfet mich als einen kneht.

you chide me as a servant.

gnâde ist bezzer danne reht.

mercy is better than right.

ichn habe iu selhes niht getân,

I have to-you such not done,

ir möhtet mich wol leben lân:

you might me well live let:

und wær mîn schulde grœzer iht,

and were my guilt greater at-all,

so belibe mir der lîp niht.

so would-remain to-me the life not.

vrouwe, habet gnâde mîn,

lady, have mercy of-me,

165

170

175

und lât sus grôzen zorn sîn.

and let so great anger be.

iwer zorn ist ze ungenâdeclich:

your anger is too merciless:

180 nien brechet iuwer zuht durch mich.

not break your breeding for me.

Mîn laster wil ich vertragen,

My reproach will I bear,

daz ir ruochet gedagen.

that you deign to-be-silent.

ich kume nâch mînen schulden

I come after my faults

gerne ze sînen hulden:

gladly to his favor:

185 nû bitet in sîn mære,

now bid him his tale,

des ê begunnen wære,

which before begun was,

durch iuwer liebe volsagen.

for your love fully-tell.

man mac vil gerne vor iu dagen.’

one may very gladly before you be-silent.’

sus antwurte Kâlogrêant.

thus answered Kalogrenant.

190 ‘ez ist umb iuch alsô gewant

‘it is about you so disposed

dazz iu niemen merken sol,

that-it to-you no-one take-note shall,

sprecht ir anders danne wol.

(if)-speak you otherwise than well.

mir ist ein dinc wol kunt:

to-me is one thing well known:

ezn sprichet niemannes munt

it speaks nobody's mouth

wan als in sîn herze lêret.

but as him his heart teaches.

195

swen iuwer zunge unêret,

whom your tongue dishonors,

dâ ist daz herze schuldec an.

there is the heart guilty of.

in der werlde ist manec man

in the world is many-a man

valsch und wandelbære,

false and fickle,

der gerne biderbe wære,

who gladly worthy would-be,

200

wan daz in sîn herze enlât.

but that him his heart lets-not.

swer iuch mit lêre bestât,

whoever you with teaching assails,

deist ein verlorn arbeit.

that-is a lost toil.

irn sult iwer gewonheit

you shall your habit

durch nieman zebrechen.

for no-one break.

205

der humbel der sol stechen:

the bumblebee it shall sting:

ouch ist reht daz der mist

also is right that the dung

stinke swâ der ist:

stink wherever it is:

der hornûz sol diezen.

the hornet shall buzz.

- 210 ichn möhte niht geniezen
I might not profit
 iwers lobes und iuwer vriuntschaft:
of-your praise and your friendsbip:
 wan iuwer rede hât niht kraft:
for your speech has no force:
 ouch wil ich niht engelten
also will I not suffer-for
 swaz ir mich muget schelten.
whatever you me may revile.
- 215 war umbe solt ir michs erlân?
where fore should you me-of-it spare?
 ir hât ez tiurerm man getân.
you have it to-worthier man done.
 doch sol man ze dirre zît
yet shall one at this time
 und iemer mêre swâ ir sît
and ever more wherever you are
 mînes sagennes enbern:
of-my telling do-without:
- 220 mîn vrouwe sol mich des gewern
my lady shall me of-this grant
 daz ichs mit hulden über sî.
that I-of-it with favor over be.'
 dô sprach der herre Keiî
then said the lord Keii
 'nû enlânt disen herren
'now let these lords
 mîne schulde niht gewerren:
my faults not trouble:
- 225 wan dien hânt wider iuch niht getân.
for they have against you nothing done.

mîn vrouwe sol iuch niht erlân

my lady shall you not spare

irn saget iuwer mære;

unless-you tell your tale;

wan ez niht reht wære,

for it not right would-be,

engultens alle sament mîn.'

should-suffer-they all together for-me.'

dô sprach diu guote künegin

then said the good queen

230

'herre Kâlogrêant,

'sir Kalogrenant,

nû ist iu selbem wol erkant,

now is to-you self well known,

und sît erwahsen dâ mite,

and are grown there with,

daz in sîn böese site

that him his evil manner

vil dicke hât entêret

very often has dishonored

235

und daz sich niemen kêret

and that himself no-one turns

an deheinen sînen spot.

to any his mockery.

ez ist mîn bete und mîn gebot

it is my request and my command

daz ir saget iuwer mære;

that you tell your tale;

wandez sîn vreude wære,

for-it his joy would-be,

240

heter uns die rede erwant.'

bad-he to-us the speech turned-away.'

dô sprach Kâlogrêant

then said Kalogrenant

‘swaz ir gebietet, deist getân.

‘whatever you command, that-is done.

sît ir michs niht welt erlân,

since you me-of-it not will spare,

245 so vernemet ez mit guotem site,

so bear it with good manner,

unde mietet mich dâ mite.

and reward me there with.

ich sag iu deste gerner vil,

I tell to-you the-more gladly much,

ob manz ze rehte merken wil.

if one-it in right heed will.

man verliuset michel sagen,

one loses much telling,

250 man enwellez merken unde dagen.

one unless-will-it heed and be-silent.

manec biutet d’ôren dar:

many-a-one offers the-ears thither:

ern nemes ouch mit dem herzen war,

unless-he takes-of-it also with the heart heed,

sone wirt im niht wan der dôz,

so becomes to-him nothing but the noise,

und ist der schade alze grôz:

and is the harm all-too great:

255 wan sî vliisent beide ir arbeit,

for they lose both their toil,

der dâ hœrt und der dâ seit.

he that hears and he that speaks.

ir mugt mir deste gerner dagen,

you may to-me the-more gladly be-silent,

ichn wil iu keine lüge sagen.

I will to-you no lie tell.

Kalogrenant's Tale: the Forest and the Host

II

Ten years ago, Kalogrenant says, he rode out after adventure and took a rough path through the forest of Brezilian. Toward evening he reached a castle, where the lord met him at the gate and struck a tablet to call out his household, and a young lady disarmed him and sat with him on the grass. No host ever showed a guest greater honor; at the meal this one asked him to return that way, and he promised, and rode away at dawn.

ez geschach mir, daz ist wâr,

it happened to-me, that is true,

(es sint nû wol zehen jâr)

(of-it are now fully ten years)

daz ich nâch âventiure reit,

that I after adventure rode,

gewâfent nâch gewonheit,

armed after custom,

ze Breziljân in den walt.

to Brezilian into the forest.

dâ wâr die wege manecvalt:

there were the ways manifold:

dô kêrt ich nâch der zeswen hant

then turned I toward the right hand

ûf einen stîc den ich vant.

onto a path which I found.

der wart vil rûch und enge:

it became very rough and narrow:

durch dorne und durch gedreng

through thorns and through thicket

sô vuor ich allen den tac,

so fared I all the day,

260

265

270 daz ich vür wâr wol sprechen mac
that I for truth well say may

daz ich sô grôz arbeit
that I so great hardship

nie von ungeverte erleit.
never from rough-going suffered.

und dô ez an den âbent gienc,
and when it toward the evening went,

einen stîc ich dô gevienc:
a path I then took:

275 der truoc mich ûz der wilde,
it bore me out-of the wilderness,

und kom an ein gevilde.
and came upon an open-field.

dem folgte ich eine wîle,
to-it followed I a while,

niht vol eine mîle,
not full a mile,

unz ich eine burc ersach:
until I a castle espied:

280 dar kêrt ich durch mîn gemach.
thither turned I for my ease.

ich reit engegen dem bûrgetor:
I rode toward the castle-gate:

dâ stuont ein rîter vor.
there stood a knight before.

er hete, den ich dâ stênde vant,
he had, whom I there standing found,

einen mûzerhabech ûf der hant:
a mewed-hawk on the band:

285 ditz was des hûses herre.
this was the house's lord.

und als er mich von verre

and as he me from afar

zuo ime sach rîten,

to him saw ride,

nûne mohter niht erbîten

now could-be not wait

und liez mir niht die muoze

and left to-me not the leisure

daz ich zuo sîme gruoze

that I to his greeting

290

volleclîche wære komen,

fully had come,

erne hete mir ê genomen

unless-be had from-me first taken

den zoum unde den stegereif.

the rein and the stirrup.

und alser mich alsô begreif,

and as-be me thus took-bold-of,

do enpfîenc er mich als schône

then received he me as fairly

295

als ime got iemer lône.

as him God ever reward.

nû hienc ein tavele vor dem tor

now bung a tablet before the gate

an zwein ketenen enbor:

on two chains aloft:

300

dâ sluoc er an daz ez erhal

there struck he on that it rang

und daz ez in die burc erschal.

and that it into the castle resounded.

Dar nâch was vil unlanc

There after was very short

unz daz dort her vür spranc

until that there hither forth sprang

305 des wirtes samnunge,

the host's household,

schœne unde junge

fair and young

junkherren unde knechte,

young-lords and servants,

gecleidet nâch ir rehte:

clothed after their due:

diu hiez mich willekomen sîn.

they bade me welcome be.

310 mînes rosses unde mîn

of-my horse and of-me

wart vil guot war genomen.

was very good heed taken.

und vil schiere sach ich komen,

and very soon saw I come,

dô ich in die burc gienc,

when I into the castle went,

eine juncvrouwen diu mich enpfienç:

a young-lady who me received:

315 ich gihe noch als ich dô jach,

I say still as I then said,

daz ich nie schœner kint gesach.

that I never fairer child saw.

diu entwâfente mich.

she disarmed me.

und einen schaden clage ich

and one harm lament I

(des enwunder niemen),

(of-it wonder no-one),

daz der wâfenriemen

that of-the armor-straps

320

alsô rehte lützel ist,

so very little is,

daz sî niht langer vrist

that she not longer time

mit mir solde umbe gân.

with me should about go.

ez was ze schiere getân:

it was too soon done:

ichn ruochte, soldez iemer sîn.

I-not cared, should-it forever be.

325

ein scharlaches mântelîn

a scarlet little-mantle

daz gap sî mir an.

that gave she to-me on.

ich unsæliges man,

I hapless man,

daz sî mîn ouge ie gesach,

that her my eye ever saw,

dô uns ze scheidenne geschach.

when to-us to part befell.

330

wir zwei beliben eine.

we two remained alone.

do verstuont sich wol diu reine

then understood herself well the pure-one

daz ich gerne bî ir was:

that I gladly by her was:

an ein daz schœneste gras

onto one the fairest grass

daz diu werlt ie gewan,

that the world ever had,

335

dâ vuorte sî mich an,

there led she me on,

ein wê nec von den liuten baz.

a little from the people farther.

daz liez ich weizgot âne haz.

that let I God-knows without ill-will.

hie vant ich wîsheit bî der jugent,

here found I wisdom beside the youth,

340 grôze schœne und ganze tugent.

great beauty and whole virtue.

sî saz mir gûetlîchen bî:

she sat to-me kindly by:

und swaz ich sprach, daz hôrte sî

and whatever I spoke, that heard she

und antwurt es mit gûete.

and answered of-it with goodness.

ezn betwanc mîn gemûete

it constrained my spirit

345 unde bekumbert mînen lîp

and burdened my person

nie sô sêre magt noch wîp

never so sorely maid nor woman

und entuot ouch lîhte nimer mê.

and does also perhaps never more.

ouwê immer unde ouwê,

alas ever and alas,

waz mîr dô vreuden benam

what from-me then of-joys took

350 ein bote der von dem wirte quam!

a messenger who from the host came!

der hiez uns beidiu ezzen gân:

he bade us both to-eat go:

dô muose ich rede und vreude lân.

then must I speech and joy leave.

dô ich mit ir ze tische gienc,
when I with her to table went,

der wirt mich anderstunt enpfienç.
the host me a-second-time received.

ezne gebôt nie wirt mêre
it offered never host more

sîme gaste grœzer êre.
to-his guest greater honor.

er tet den stîgen und den wegen
he did to-the paths and to-the ways

manegen gütlichen segen,
many-a kindly blessing,

die mich gewîset heten dar.
which me guided had thither.

hie mite sô übergulterz gar,
here with so outdid-he-it wholly,

daz er mich ir nie verstiez
that he me of-her never deprived

und mich sô gütlichen liez
and me so kindly let

mit der juncvrouwen ezzen.
with the young-lady eat.

ouch enwart dâ niht vergezzen
also was there nothing forgotten

wirn heten alles des die kraft
we had of-all that the abundance

daz man dâ heizet wirtschaft.
which one there calls hospitality.

man gap uns spîse, diu was guot,
one gave us food, which was good,

dâ zuo willigen muot.
there to willing spirit.

355

360

365

dô wir mit vreuden gâzen
when we with joy had-eaten

370 und dâ nâch gesâzen,
and there after sat,

und ich im hâte geseit
and I to-him had said

daz ich nâch âventiure reit,
that I after adventure rode,

des wundert in vil sêre,
of-this wondered him very greatly,

und jach daz im nie mêre
and said that to-him never more

375 dehein der gast wære komen
any the guest had come

von dem er hâte vernomen
of whom he had heard

daz er âventiure suochte,
that he adventure sought,

und bat daz ich des geruochte,
and asked that I of-this deigned,

swenn ich den wec dâ wider rite,
whenever I the way there back rode,

380 daz ich in danne niht vermite.
that I him then not avoided.

dâ wider het ich keinen strît:
there against had I no objection:

ich lobet ez und leistez sît.
I promised it and performed-it since.

dô slâfennes zît wart,
when of-sleeping time became,

do gedâht ich an mîne var.
then thought I on my journey.

und dô ich niene wolde

and when I not-at-all would

noch beliben solde,

nor remain should,

dô wart der rîterlîchen magt

then was to-the knightly maiden

von mir gnâde gesagt

by me thanks said

ir guoten handelunge.

for-her good entertainment.

diu sûeze und diu junge

the sweet-one and the young-one

diu lachet unde neic mir.

she laughed and bowed to-me.

seht, dô muose ich von ir.

see, then must I from her.

Daz gesinde daz bevalch ich gote:

The household that commended I to-God:

ze mînes wirtes gebote

to my host's command

dâ bôt ich mich vil dicke zuo.

there offered I myself very often to.

dan schiet ich und reit vil vruo

thence parted I and rode very early

ze walde von gevilde.

to forest from open-field.

385

390

395

dâ râmet ich der wilde
there aimed I at-the wilderness

und vant nâch mitten morgen
and found after mid morning

400 in dem walde verborgen
in the forest bidden

ein breitez geriute
a broad clearing

âne die liute.
without the people.

The Wild Herdsman, and the Spring

III

Riding on, Kalogrenant finds a clearing where wild beasts fight, and among them a herdsman like a Moor, huge and hideous, whose tongue and hand make them tremble before him. Asked what he is, the churl answers that he is a man. Kalogrenant asks for adventure; the churl has never heard the word, but sends him to a spring under a linden, with a chapel beside it and a golden basin, and tells him to pour on the stone. He rides there and hears the birdsong.

dâ gesach ich mir vil leide
there saw I to-me very grievously

eine swære ougenweide,
a heavy eye-feast,

405 al der tiere hande
all the beasts' kinds

die man mir ie genande,
which one to-me ever named,

vehthen unde ringen
fighting and wrestling

mit eislichen dingen.
with hideous doings.

dâ vâhten mit grimme

there fought with fury

mit griulîcher stimme

with dreadful voice

wisente und ûrrinder.

bisons and aurochs.

dô gehabt ich hinder,

then held I back,

und rou mich daz ich dar was komen.

and rued me that I thither was come.

und heten sî mîn war genomen,

and had they of-me heed taken,

sone triut ich mich niht erwern,

so trusted I myself not to-defend,

wan ich bat mich got gernern.

but I prayed me God to-save.

vil gerne wold ich von dan.

very gladly would I from thence.

do gesach ich sitzen einen man

then saw I sitting a man

in almitten under in:

in right-amid among them:

daz getrôste mir den sin.

that comforted to-me the mind.

dô ich aver im nâher quam

when I however to-him nearer came

und ich sîn rehte war genam,

and I of-him right heed took,

dô vorht ich in alsô sêre

then feared I him as sorely

als diu tier, ode mêre.

as the beasts, or more.

410

415

420

- 425 *sîn* mennischlich bilde
 his *human* *shape*
- was anders harte wilde
was *otherwise* *very* *savage*
- er was eim Môre gelich,
he *was* *to-a* *Moor* *like,*
- michel unde als eislich
huge *and* *so* *bideous*
- daz ez niemen wol geloubet.
that *it* *no-one* *well* *believes.*
- 430 *zwâre* ime was *sîn* houbet
 truly *to-him* *was* *his* *head*
- grœzer danne eim ûre.
bigger *than* *to-an* *aurochs.*
- ez hete der gebûre
it *bad* *the* *churl*
- ein ragendez hâr ruozvar:
a *bristling* *hair* *soot-colored:*
- daz was im vast unde gar
it *was* *to-him* *firmly* *and* *wholly*
- 435 verwalken zuo der swarte
 matted *to* *the* *scalp*
- an houbet unde an barte,
on *head* *and* *on* *beard,*
- sîn* antlütze wol ellen breit
his *face* *fully* *an-ell* *broad*
- mit grôzen runzen beleit.
with *great* *wrinkles* *laid.*

ouch wâren ime diu ôren

also were to-him the ears

als eime walttôren

as to-a wood-fool

vermieset zewâre

mossed truly

mit spannelangeme hâre,

with span-long hair,

breit alsam ein wanne.

broad just-like a winnowing-fan.

dem ungevüegen manne

to-the monstrous man

wâren granen unde brâ

were whiskers and brows

lanc rûch unde grâ;

long shaggy and gray;

diu nase als eim ohsen grôz,

the nose as to-an ox big,

kurz, wît, niender blôz:

short, wide, nowhere bare:

daz antlütze durre, vlach;

the face dry, flat;

(ouwî wie eislîcher sach!)

(ah how hideously-be looked!)

diu ougen rôt, zornvar.

the eyes red, anger-colored.

der munt hât ime gar

the mouth has to-him wholly

bêdenthâlp der wangen

on-both-sides of-the cheeks

mit wîte bevangen.

with breadth spanned.

er was starke gezan,

he was strongly toothed,

440

445

450

455

als ein eber, niht als ein man:

as a boar, not as a man:

ûzerhalp des mundes tür

outside the mouth's door

ragten sî im her vür,

jutted they to-him hither forth,

lanc, scharpf, grôz, breit.

long, sharp, big, broad.

460 im was dez houbet geleit

to-him was the head set

daz ime sîn rûhez kinnebein

that to-him his shaggy jawbone

gewahsen zuo den brüsten schein.

grown to the breast seemed.

sîn rûke was im ûf gezogen,

his back was to-him up drawn,

hoveroht und ûz gebogen.

bumped and out bent.

465 er truoc an seltsæniu cleit:

he wore on strange clothes:

zwô hiute het er an geleit:

two hides had he on laid:

die heter in niuwen stunden

them had-he in recent hours

zwein tieren abe geschunden.

from-two beasts off flayed.

er truoc ein kolben alsô grôz

he bore a club so great

470 daz mich dâ bî im verdrôz.

that me there by him irked.

dô ich im alsô nâhen quam

when I to-him so near came

daz er mîn wol war genam,

that he of-me well heed took,

zehant sach ich in ûf stân

at-once saw I him up stand

unde nâhen zuo mir gân.

and near to me go.

weder wider mich sîn muot

whether toward me his spirit

wære übel ode guot,

were ill or good,

desn weste ich niht die wârheit,

of-that knew I not the truth,

und was iedoch ze wer bereit.

and was nevertheless for defense ready.

weder erne sprach noch ich.

neither he spoke nor I.

do er sweic, dô versach ich mich

when he was-silent, then supposed I myself

daz er ein stumbe wære,

that he a mute was,

und bat mir sagen mære.

and asked to-me tell tidings.

Ich sprach 'bist übel ode guot?'

I said 'art-thou ill or good?'

er sprach 'swer mir niene tuot,

he said 'whoever to-me nothing does,

der sol ouch mich ze vriunde hân.'

he shall also me for friend have.'

'mahtû mich danne wizzen lân,

'mayst-thou me then know let,

waz créatiure bistû?'

what creature art-thou?'

'ein man, als dû gesihest nû.'

'a man, as thou seest now.'

'nû sage mir waz dîn ambet sî.'

'now tell me what thy office is.'

475

480

485

- 490 'dâ stên ich disen tieren bî.
'there stand I these beasts by.'
 'nû sage mir, tuont sî dir iht?
'now tell me, do they to-thee anything?'
 'sî lobtenz, tæt ich in niht.
'they would-praise-it, should-do I to-them nothing.'
 'entriuwen vürhtent sî dich?
'in-truth fear they thee?'
 'ich pflige ir, und sî vürhtent mich
'I tend of-them, and they fear me
- 495 als ir meister unde ir herren.
as their master and their lord.'
 'sage, waz mac in gewerren
'say, what may to-them trouble
 dîn meisterschaft und dîn huote,
thy mastery and thy keeping,
 sine loufen nâch ir muote
they-not run after their will
 ze walde und ze gevilde?
to forest and to field?'
- 500 wan ich sihe wol, sî sint wilde,
for I see well, they are wild,
 sine erkennennt man noch sîn gebot.
they know man nor his command.
 ich wânde niht daz âne got
I thought not that without God
 der gewalt iemen töhte
the power to-anyone availed
 dêr sî betwingen möhte
that-he them subdue might
- 505 âne sloz und âne bant.
without lock and without bond.'
 er sprach 'mîn zunge und mîn hant,
he said 'my tongue and my hand,

mîn bete unde mîn drô,

my request and my threat,

die habent mirs gemachet sô

they have to-me-of-it made so

daz sî bibende vor mir stânt

that they trembling before me stand

und durch mich tuont unde lânt.

and for me do and forbear.

510

swer ouch anders under in

whoever also otherwise among them

solde sîn als ich bin,

should be as I am,

der wære schiere verlorn.'

he would-be soon lost.'

'herre, vürhtents dînen zorn,

'lord, (if)-fear-they thy anger,

so gebiut in vride her ze mir.'

so command to-them peace hitber to me.'

515

er sprach 'niene vürhte dir:

he said 'not-at-all fear for-thee:

sine tuont dir bî mir dehein leit.

they do to-thee by me no harm.

nû hân ich dir vil gar geseit

now have I to-thee quite wholly told

swes dû geruochtest vrâgen:

of-what thou didst-deign to-ask:

nune sol dich niht betrâgen,

now shall thee not irk,

520

dûne sagest mir waz dû suochest.

thou tellest me what thou seekest.

ob dû iht von mir geruochest,

if thou anything of me desirest,

daz ist allez getân.'

that is all done.'

ich sprach 'ich wil dich wizzen lân,
I said 'I will thee know let,

525 ich suoche âventiure.'
I seek adventure.'

dô sprach der ungehiure
then said the monstrous-one

'âventiure? waz ist daz?'
'adventure? what is that?'

'daz wil ich dir bescheiden baz.
'that will I to-thee explain better.

nû sich wie ich gewâfent bin:
now see how I armed am:

530 ich heize ein rîtr und hân den sin
I am-called a knight and have the intent

daz ich suochende rîte
that I seeking ride

einen man der mit mir strîte,
a man who with me may-fight,

der gewâfent sî als ich.
who armed is as I.

daz prîset in, ersleht er mich:
that praises him, (if)-slays he me:

535 gesige ich aber im an,
(if)-prevail I however on-him upon,

sô hât man mich vür einen man,
then holds one me for a man,

und wurde werder danne ich sî.
and become worthier than I am.

sî dir nû nâhen ode bî
(if)-is to-thee now near or by

kunt umb selhe wâge iht,
known about such hazard anything,

540 daz verswîc mich niht,
that conceal from-me not,

unde wîse mich dar,
and direct me thither,

wand ich nâch anders nihte envar.'
for I after other nothing travel.'

Alsus antwurt er mir dô.

Thus answered he to-me then.

'sît dîn gemüete stêt alsô
'since thy spirit stands so

daz dû nâch ungemache strebest
that thou after discomfort strivest

und niht gerne sanfte lebest,
and not gladly softly livest,

ichn gehôrt bî mînen tagen
I heard in my days

nie selhes niht gesagen
never of-such anything told

waz âventiure wære:
what adventure was:

doch sag ich dir ein mære,
yet tell I to-thee a tale,

wil dû den lîp wâgen,
(if)-wilt thou the life hazard,

sone darftû niht mê vrâgen.
so needest-thou not more ask.

hie ist ein brunne nâhen bî
here is a spring near by

über kurzer mîle drî:
over short miles thre:

zwâre unde kumestû dar
truly and (if)-comest-thou thither

und tuostû ime sîn reht gar,
and (if)-doest-thou to-it its due wholly,

545

550

555

tuostû dan die wider kêre
(if)-makest-thou then the back turn

âne grôze dîn unêre,
without great thy dishonor,

sô bistû wol ein vrum man:
then art-thou surely a worthy man:

560 dâne zwîvel ich niht an.
there doubt I not of.

waz vrumt ob ich dir mêre sage?
what avails if I to-thee more tell?

ich weiz wol, und bistû niht ein zage,
I know well, and (if)-art-thou not a coward,

so gesihestû wol in kurzer vrist
then seest-thou well in short while

selbe waz diu rede ist.
thyself what the matter is.

565 noch hœre waz sîn reht sî.
further hear what its due is.

dâ stêt ein capelle bî:
there stands a chapel by:

diu ist schoene und aber cleine.
it is fair and yet small.

kalt unde vil reine
cold and very clear

ist der selbe brunne:
is the same spring:

570 in rüeret regen noch sunne,
it-not touches rain nor sun,

nochn trüebent in die winde.
nor trouble it the winds.

des schirmet im ein linde,
from-that shields it a linden,

daz nie man schoener gesach:
that never man fairer saw:

diu ist sîn schate und sîn dach.

it is its shade and its roof.

si ist breit hôch und alsô dic

it is broad high and so thick

daz regen noch der sunnen blic

that rain nor the sun's ray

niemer dar durch kumt:

ever there through comes:

irn schadet der winter noch envrunt

to-it harms the winter nor avails

an ir schœne niht ein hâr,

in its beauty not a hair,

sine stê geloubet durch daz jâr.

(without)-it standing leaved through the year.

und ob dem brunne stêt ein

and over the spring stands a

harte zierlicher stein,

very ornate stone,

undersatzt mit vieren

underpropped with four

marmelînen tieren:

marble beasts:

der ist gelöchert vaste.

it is pierced thickly.

ez hanget von eim aste

there hangs from a bough

von golde ein becke her abe:

of gold a basin hither down:

jane wæn ich niht daz iemen habe

indeed think I not that anyone has

kein bezzer golt danne ez sî.

any better gold than it is.

diu ketene dâ ez hanget bî,

the chain where it hangs by,

575

580

585

590

diu ist ûz silber geslagen.

it is of silver wrought.

wil dû danne niht verzagen,

(if)-wilt thou then not quail,

sone tuo dem becke niht mê,

so do to-the basin nothing more,

giuz ûf den stein, der dâ stê,

pour on the stone, which there stands,

595 dâ mite des brunnen ein teil:

there with of-the spring a part:

zwâre, sô hâstû guot heil,

truly, then hast-thou good weal,

gescheidestû mit êren dan.'

(if)-partest-thou with honor thence.'

hin wîste mich der waltman

thither directed me the wood-man

einen stîc ze der winstern hant:

a path to the left hand:

600 ich vuor des endes unde vant

I fared that way and found

der rede eine wârheit

of-the speech a truth

als er mir hâte geseit,

as he to-me had said,

und vant dâ grôz êre.

and found there great glory.

man enhæret nimer mêre,

one bears never more,

605 diu werlt stê kurz ode lanc,

the world stand short or long,

sô wünneclîchen vogelsanc

so delightful birdsong

als ich ze der linden vernam,

as I at the linden heard,

dô ich derzuo geriten quam.

when I thereto riding came.

der ie gewesen wære

who ever been had

ein tôtriuwesære,

a death-mourner,

des herze wære dâ gevreut.

his heart would-be there gladdened.

sî was mit vogelen bestreut

it was with birds strewn

daz ich der este schîn verlôs

that I of-the boughs sight lost

und ouch des loubes lützel kôs.

and also of-the leaves little saw.

dâ wâren niender zwêne gelich:

there were nowhere two alike:

ir sanc was sô mislich,

their song was so various,

hôch unde nidere.

high and low.

die stimme gap hin widere

the voice gave back again

mit gelîchem galme der walt.

with like echo the forest.

wie dâ sanc sange galt!

how there song to-song answered!

den brunnen ich dar under sach,

the spring I there under saw,

und swes mir der waltman jach.

and whatever to-me the wood-man said.

ein smâreides was der stein:

an emerald was the stone:

610

615

620

ûz iegelîchem orte schein

from every corner shone

625 ein alsô gelpfer rubîn,

a so gleaming ruby,

der morgensterne möhte sîn

the morning-star might be

niht schœner, swenner ûf gât

not fairer, when-he up goes

und in des luftes trûebe lât.

and him the air's dimness leaves.

The Storm, and the Knight of the Spring

IV

He pours water on the stone, and a storm breaks that strips the wood; then the birds return to the linden and sing so sweetly that all his hurt is forgotten. A knight charges him for the harm to his land, unhorses him, takes his horse, and rides off without a look. Kalogrenant leaves his armor, walks back to the host, is received as kindly as before, and calls himself a fool for telling a tale that shames him.

dô ich daz becke hangen vant,

when I the basin hanging found,

630 dô gedâht ich des zehant,

then thought I of-it at-once,

sît ich nâch âventiure reit,

since I after adventure rode,

ez wære ein unmanheit

it were an unmanliness

obe ich dô daz verbære

if I then that forbore

ichn versuochte waz daz wære;

I-not tried what that was;

635 und riet mir mîn unwîser muot,

and counseled to-me my unwise spirit,

der mir vil dicke schaden tuot,
which to-me very often harm does,

daz ich gôz ûf den stein.
that I poured on the stone.

do erlasch diu sunne diu ê schein,
then went-out the sun which before shone,

und zergienç der vogelsanc,
and ceased the birdsong,

alsô ein swarz weter twanc.
as a black storm pressed.

diu wolken begunden
the clouds began

in den selben stunden
in the same hours

von vier enden ûf gân:
from four quarters up rise:

der liechte tac wart getân
the bright day was undone

daz ich die linden kûme gesach.
so-that I the linden hardly saw.

grôz ungnâde dâ geschach.
great disfavor there befell.

vil schiere dô gesach ich
very soon then saw I

in allenthalben umbe mich
on all-sides about me

wol tûsent tûsent blicke:
fully thousand thousand flashes:

dar nâch sluoc alsô dicke
there after struck so thickly

ein alsô krefteger donreslac
a so mighty thunderclap

daz ich ûf der erde gelac.
that I on the earth lay.

640

645

650

sich huop ein hagel unde ein regen,
itself raised a hail and a rain,

wan daz mich der gotes segen
but that me the God's blessing

655 vriste von des weteres nôt,
preserved from the storm's peril,

ich wær der wîle dicke tât:
I were in-the while often dead:

daz wart alsô ungemach
it became so violent

daz der walt nider brach.
that the forest down broke.

was iender boum dâ sô grôz
(if)-was anywhere tree there so great

660 daz er stuont, der wart blôz
that it stood, it became bare

und loubes alsô lære
and of-leaves as empty

als er verbrennet wære.
as it burned had-been.

Swaz lebte in dem walde,
Whatever lived in the forest,

ez entrünne danne balde,
it unless-escaped then quickly,

665 daz was zehant tât.
that was at-once dead.

ich hete von des weteres nôt
I had from the storm's peril

mich des lîbes begeben
myself of-the life given-up

unde enaht niht ûf mîn lebn;
and beeded not on my life;

und wære sunder zwîvel tât:
and were without doubt dead:

wan der hagel und diu nôt
but the hail and the peril

670

in kurzer wîle gelac,
in short while subsided,

und begunde liechten der tac.
and began to-brighten the day.

dô diu vreise zergienç
when the terror passed

und ez ze wetere gevienc,
and it to (fair-)weather turned,

wær ich gewesen vür wâr
were I been for truth

675

bî dem brunnen zehen jâr,
by the spring ten years,

ichn begüzze in nimer mê:
I would-pour-on it never more:

wan ich hetez baz gelâzen ê.
for I had-it better left before.

die vogele kômen widere:
the birds came back:

ez wart von ir gevidere
it became from their plumage

680

diu linde anderstunt bedaht:
the linden a-second-time covered:

sî huoben aber ir süezen braht
they raised again their sweet clamor

und sungen verre baz dan ê.
and sang far better than before.

mirn wart dâ vor nie sô wê,
to-me was there before never so woeful,

desn wær nû al vergezzen.
of-that-not were now all forgotten.

685

alsus het ich besezzē

thus had I possessed

daz ander pardise.

the second paradise.

die selben vreude ich prise

the same joy I praise

vür alle die ich ie gesach.

above all those I ever saw.

690 jâ wând ich vreude ân ungemach

indeed thought I joy without discomfort

unangestlichen imer hân:

unfearfully ever to-have:

seht, dô trouc mich mîn wân.

see, then deceived me my expectation.

Mir nâhte laster unde leit.

To-me drew-near reproach and sorrow.

nû seht wâ dort her reit

now see where there hither rode

695 ein rîter: des geverte

a knight: whose going

was sô grimme und alsô herte

was so fierce and so harsh

daz ich des wânde ez wære ein her.

that I of-it thought it were an army.

iedoch bereite ich mich ze wer.

nevertheless made-ready I myself for defense.

sîn ros was starc, er selbe grôz;

his horse was strong, he himself great;

700 des ich vil lützel genôz.

of-which I very little profited.

sîn stimme lûte sam ein horn:

his voice sounded like a horn:

ich sach wol, ime was an mich zorn.

I saw well, to-him was at me anger.

als ab ich in einen sach,

as however I him alone saw,

mîn vorhte und mîn ungemach

my fear and my discomfort

wart gesenftet iedoch,

was softened nevertheless,

unde gedâht ze lebenne noch,

and thought to live still,

und gurte mîme rosse baz.

and girthed to-my horse better.

dô ich dâ wider ûf gesaz,

when I there again up sat,

dô was er komen daz er mich sach.

then was he come that he me saw.

vil lûte rief er unde sprach,

very loud called he and said,

dô er mich aller verrest kôs

when he me of-all farthest descried

‘rîter, ir sît triuwelôs.

‘knight, you are faithless.

mirn wart von iu niht widerseit,

to-me was by you not defiance-given,

und habent mir lasterlîchez leit

and have to-me shameful harm

in iuwer hôchvart getân.

in your arrogance done.

nû wie sihe ich mînen walt stân!

now how see I my forest stand!

den habent ir mir verderbet

it have you to-me ruined

und mîn wilt ersterbet

and my game killed

und mîn gevügele verjagt.

and my fowl driven-off.

705

710

715

- 720 iu sî von mir widersagt:
to-you be by me defiance-given:
 ir sult es mir ze buoze stân
you shall of-it to-me for amends stand
 ode mir den lîp lân.
or to-me the life leave.
 Daz kint daz dâ ist geslagen,
The child that there is beaten,
 daz muoz wol weinen unde clagen:
it must well weep and lament:
- 725 alsus clag ich von schulden.
thus lament I with cause.
 ichn hân widr iuvern hulden
I have against your favor
 mit mînem wîzen niht getân:
with my knowledge nothing done:
 âne schulde ich grôzen schaden hân.
without guilt I great harm have.
 hien sol niht vrides mêre wesn:
here shall no peace more be:
- 730 wert iuch, ob ir welt genesn.
defend yourself, if you will survive.'
 dô bôt ich mîn unschulde
then offered I my innocence
 und suochte sîne hulde:
and sought his favor:
 wan er was merre danne ich.
for he was bigger than I.
 done sprach er niht wider mich,
then spoke he nothing against me,
- 735 wan daz ich mich wertere.
but that I myself should-defend.
 wand ich mich gerne nerte,
for I myself gladly would-save,

dô tete ich daz ich mohte;

then did I what I could;

daz mir doch lützel tohte.

which to-me yet little availed.

ich tjostierte wider in:

I jousted against him:

des vuort er mîn ros hin.

for-that led he my horse away.

740

daz beste heil daz mir geschach,

the best weal that to-me befell,

daz was daz ich mîn sper zebrach.

that was that I my spear broke.

vil schône satzte mich sîn hant

very neatly set me his hand

hinderz ros an daz lant,

behind-the horse on the ground,

daz ich vil gar des vergaz

so-that I quite wholly of-it forgot

745

ob ich ûf ros ie gesaz.

whether I on horse ever sat.

er nam mîn ros und liez mich ligen.

he took my horse and let me lie.

mir was gelückes dâ verzigen.

to-me was of-luck there denied.

done muot mich niht sô sêre,

then grieved me nothing so sorely,

ern bôt mir nie die êre

he offered to-me never the honor

750

daz er mich wolde ane gesehn.

that he me would at look.

dô ime diu êre was geschehn,

when to-him the honor was done,

do gebârter rehte al diu gelich

then bore-he-himself right all the alike

als im aller tæglich

as to-him every day

755 zehenstunt geschæhe alsame.

ten-times happened the-same.

der prîs was sîn, und mîn diu schame.

the praise was his, and mine the shame.

swaz ich doch lasters dâ gewan,

whatever I yet of-reproach there got,

dâ was ich ein teil unschuldec an.

there was I a part guiltless of.

mir was der wille harte guot:

to-me was the will very good:

760 done mohten mir diu werc den muot

then could to-me the deeds the purpose

an im niht volbringen:

on him not fulfill:

des muost mir misselingen.

therefore must to-me fail.

dô mir des rosses wart verzigen,

when to-me of-the horse was denied,

ichn moht niht imer dâ geligen:

I might not ever there lie:

765 dô geruoht ich gên von dan

then deigned I to-go from thence

als ein êrlôser man

as an honorless man

unde gesaz ab zuo dem brunnen.

and sat down by the spring.

der unzuht sult ir mich verkunnen,

of-that ill-breeding shall you me hold-incapable,

swie niugerne ich anders sî,

however curious I otherwise am,

und sæz ich iemer dâ bî,

and should-sit I ever there by,

770

ichn begüzze in nimer mêre:

I would-pour-on it never more:

ich engalt es ê sô sêre.

I paid-for of-it before so dearly.

dô ich gnuoc lange dâ gesaz

when I long enough there sat

unde betrahte daz

and pondered that

waz mir ze tuonne wære,

what to-me to do was,

775

mîn harnasch was ze swære

my armor was too heavy

daz ichz niht gênde enmohte getragen:

that I-it not walking could carry:

nû waz mag ich mêre sagen?

now what may I more say?

wan ich schuttez abe und gienc dan.

but I shook-it off and went thence.

ich gnâdelôser man

I graceless man

780

gedâhte war ich kêrte,

thought whither I should-turn,

unz mich mîn herze lêrte,

until me my heart taught,

daz mir an mînen wirt geriet,

that to-me to my host counseled,

von dem ich des morgens schiet.

from whom I in-the morning parted.

swie ich dar kom gegangen,

however I thither came walking,

785

ichn wart niht wirs enpfangen

I was not worse received

danne ouch des âbents do ich dâ reit:

than also in-the evening when I there rode:

daz machet aber sîn hövescheit.

that did again his courtliness.

wære mir diu êre geschehn

bad to-me the honor happened

790 als in dem lastr ich wart gesehn,

as in the reproach I was seen,

mîn handelunge wær gnuoc guot.

my entertainment were good enough.

alsus trôstens mînen muot,

thus comforted-they my spirit,

er und mîn juncvrouwe.

he and my young-lady.

dâz sî got iemer schouwe!

for-that them God ever behold!

795 ich hân eim tôren glich getân,

I have to-a fool like done,

diu mære der ich laster hân,

the tidings of-which I reproach have,

daz ich diu nien kunde verdagen:

that I them not-at-all could keep-back:

ichn wolts ouch ê nie gesagen.

I would-it also before never tell.

wære mir iht baz geschehen,

bad to-me at-all better happened,

800 des hôrtent ir mich ouch nû jehen!

of-it would-bear you me also now tell!

sî iwer deheime geschehen baz,

(if)-has of-you to-any happened better,

ob er nû welle, er sage daz.'

if he now will, he tell that.'

Iwein's Vow, and the King's Oath

V

Iwein claims the kinship: his hand shall by right avenge his cousin's disgrace. Keii mocks him for talking so boldly after dinner; the queen answers that his tongue tells only the worst his heart devises, and Iwein himself will not snarl back, dog at dog. Arthur wakes, hears the tale, and swears by his father's soul to be at the spring in a fortnight, on Saint John's Eve, with his whole court. Iwein, seeing that Gawein will be granted the combat before him, means to go first and alone.

dô rechente der herre Îwein

then reckoned the lord Iwein

ze künneschaft undr in zwein:

to kinship between them two:

er sprach 'neve Kâlogrêant,

he said 'cousin Kalogrenant,

ez richt von rehte mîn hant

it avenges by right my hand

swaz dir lasters ist geschehn.

whatever to-thee of-reproach is done.

ich wil ouch varn den brunnen sehn,

I will also fare the spring see,

und waz wonders dâ sî.'

and what of-marvel there is.'

dô sprach aver Keî

then spoke again Keii

ein rede diu im wol tohte;

a speech which to-him well suited;

wan ers niht lâzen mohte,

for he-it not leave could,

geschach ie man kein vrûmekheit,

(if)-befell ever man any valor,

ezn wær im doch von herzen leit.

it were to-him yet from heart grievous.

805

810

- 815 'ez schînet wol, wizze Krist,
 'it appears well, knows Christ,
 daz disiu rede nâch ezzen ist.
that this speech after eating is.
 irn vastet niht, daz hœr ich wol.
you fast not, that hear I well.
 wînes ein becher vol
of-wine a beaker full
 der gît, daz sî iu geseit,
it gives, that be to-you said,
- 820 mære rede und manheit
more speech and manhood
 dan vierzec unde viere
than forty and four
 mit wazzer ode mit biere.
with water or with beer.
 sô diu katze vrizzet vil,
when the cat devours much,
 zehant sô hevet sî ir spil:
at-once so begins she her play:
- 825 herre Îwein, alsô tuot ir.
lord Iwein, so do you.
 rât ich iu wol, sô volget mir.
(if)-counsel I to-you well, so follow me.
 iu ist mit der rede ze gâch:
to-you is with the speech too hasty:
 slâft ein lützel dernâch.
sleep a little thereafter.
 troume iu danne iht swâre,
(if)-dream to-you then anything heavy,
- 830 sô sult irs iu zwâre
so shall you-of-it to-yourself truly
 nemen eine mâze.
take a measure.

ode vart iuwer strâze

or fare your road

mit guotem heile,

with good weal,

und gebt mir niht ze teile

and give to-me nothing as share

swaz iu dâ êren geschiht,

whatever to-you there of-honor happens,

und enzelt mir halben schaden niht.'

and reckon to-me half harm not.'

'her Keiî' sprach diu künegîn,

'sir Keiî,' said the queen,

'iwer zunge müez gunêret sîn,

'your tongue may dishonored be,

diu allez guot gar verdagt

which all good wholly conceals

und niuwan daz böeste sagt

and only the worst tells

daz iuwer herze erdenken kan.

that your heart devise can.

doch wæn ich dar an

yet think I there in

der zungen unrehte tuo:

to-the tongue wrong I-do:

iwer herze twinget sî derzuo.

your heart forces her thereto.

dazn dunket keiner schalkheit vil:

that thinks of-no villainy too-much:

nû muoz sî sprechen swaz ez wil.

now must she speak whatever it will.

ichn mac sî niht gescheiden,

I can them not part,

wan übel geschehe in beiden.

but ill befall to-them both.

835

840

845

ich wil iu daz zwære sagen,

I will to-you that truly say,

850 dem ir den vater het erslagen,

to-whom you the father had slain,

dern vlizze sich des niht mêre

he would-exert himself of-it not more

wie er iu alle iuwer êre

how he to-you all your honor

benæme, danne sî dâ tuot.

would-take, than she there does.

iu habt ez eine, werde iuz guot.'

you have it alone, may-turn to-you-it good.'

855 her Îwein lachet unde sprach

sir Iwein laughed and said

'vrowe, mirn ist niht ungemach

'lady, to-me is no discomfort

swaz mir her Keiî sprichet:

whatever to-me sir Keii says:

ich weiz wol daz er richet

I know well that he avenges

an mir mîn ungewizzenheit.

on me my folly.

860 im ist mîn ungevüege leit:

to-him is my unseemliness grievous:

dien wold er mich niht verdagen.

them would he to-me not withhold.

ouch kan erz mir wol undersagen

also can he-it to-me well tell

mit selher vuoge als er ie pflac,

with such propriety as he ever used,

die niemen wol gezürnen mac.

which no-one well take-ill may.

mîn her Keiû der ist sô wis

my lord Keii he is so wise

865

und hât selh êre und selhen prîs

and has such honor and such fame

daz man in gerne hoeren sol;

that one him gladly hear should;

und hân ich nû wâr, daz wîzt ir wol.

and (if)-have I now truth, that know you well.

ich wil des iemer sîn ein zage

I will of-that ever be a coward

daz ich im sîniu wort vertrage.

that I to-him his words bear.

870

ouch enhebt er niht den strît

also begins he not the quarrel

der den êrsten slac gât

who the first blow gives

und in der ander vertreit:

and him the other bears-with:

sô ist der strît hin geleit.

so is the quarrel away laid.

ichn wil mich mit dem munde

I will myself with the mouth

875

niht glîchen dem hunde,

not liken to-the dog,

der dâ wider grînen kan,

which there back snarl can,

sô in der ander grînet an.'

when at-him the other snarls at.'

hie was mit rede schimpfes vil.

here was with speech of-jesting much.

ouch hete der kûnec ûf sîn zil

also had the king to his measure

880

geslâfn und was erwachet sâ,

slept and was awakened straightway,

unde enlac niht langer dâ.

and lay not longer there.

er gienc hin ûz zuo in zehant,

he went thither out to them at-once,

dâ er sî sament sitzen vant.

where he them together sitting found.

885 sî sprungen ûf: daz was im leit.

they sprang up: that was to-him grievous.

er zurnde durch gesellekheit:

he was-angry for fellowship:

wander was in weizgot verre

for-he was to-them God-knows far

baz geselle danne herre.

more comrade than lord.

er saz zuo in dâ nider.

he sat to them there down.

890 diu künegin seit im her wider

the queen told to-him hither again

Kâlogrêandes swære

Kalogrenant's grief

und elliū disiu mære.

and all these tidings.

nû hete der künec die gwonheit

now had the king the custom

daz er nimmer keinen eit

that he never any oath

895 bî sînes vater sêle swuor

by his father's soul swore

wan des er benamen volvuor.

but of-that he assuredly fulfilled.

Utpandragôn was er genant.

Uterpendragon was he named.

bî ime swuor er des zehant

by him swore he of-it at-once

(daz hiez er über al sagen)

(that bade he over all tell)

daz er in vierzehen tagen

that he in fourteen days

900

und rehte an sant Jôhannes naht

and right on saint John's night

mit aller sîner maht

with all his might

zuo dem brunnen wolde komen.

to the spring would come.

dô sî daz hâten vernomen,

when they that had heard,

daz dûhtes rîterlichen guot:

that seemed-them knightly good:

905

wan dar stuont ir aller muot.

for thither stood their all spirit.

ichn weiz wem liebe dran geschach:

I-not know to-whom pleasure therein happened:

ez was hern Îwein ungemach,

it was to-sir Iwein discomfort,

wand er sich hâte an genomen

for he himself had on taken

daz er dar eine wolde komen.

that he thither alone would come.

910

er sprach 'ich mac daz niht bewarn,

he said 'I may that not prevent,

und wil der künec selbe varn,

and (if)-will the king himself fare,

mir wirt mîn rîterschaft benomen.

from-me is my knighthood taken.

mir sol des strîtes vür komen

to-me shall of-the combat before come

915 mîn her Gâwein:

my lord Gawain:

des ist zwîvel dehein,

of-that is doubt none,

alsô schiere so er des gert,

as soon as he of-it asks,

ern werdes vür mich gewert.

he is-of-it before me granted.

entriuwen ez sol anders varn:

in-truth it shall otherwise fare:

920 ich kan daz harte wol bewarn,

I can that very well prevent,

swer vierzehen tage erbîtet,

whoever fourteen days waits,

daz er vor mir niht enstrîtet.

that he before me not fights.

wan ich sol in disen drin tagen

for I shall in these three days

des endes varn, und niemen sagen,

that way fare, and to-no-one tell,

925 in den walt ze Breziljân,

into the forest to Brezilian,

suochen unz ich vunden hân

seek until I found have

den stîc den Kâlogrêant

the path which Kalogrenant

sô engen und sô rûhen vant.

so narrow and so rough found.

und dâ nâch sol ich schouwen

and there after shall I behold

930 die schœnen juncvrouwen,

the fair young-lady,

des êrbæren wirtes kint,

the honorable host's child,

diu beidiu alsô hövesch sint.

who both so courtly are.

So gesihe ich, swenne ich scheide dan,

Then see I, when I part thence,

den vil ungetânen man

the very misshapen man

der dâ pfligt der tiere.

who there tends of-the beasts.

dar nâch sô sihe ich schiere

there after so see I soon

den stein unde den brunnen:

the stone and the spring:

des müezen sî mir gunnen

of-that must they to-me allow

daz ich in eine begieze,

that I it alone pour-on,

ich engeltes oder genieze.

I suffer-for-it or profit.

desn wirt nû niemen zuo gedâht

of-that is now no-one thereto told

unz ichz habe volbrâht:

until I-it have accomplished:

bevindent siz sô ez ergât,

(if)-find-out they-it when it happens,

des wirt danne guot rât.'

of-that will-be then good counsel.'

935

940

Iwein Rides Out Alone

VI

Iwein steals away, takes his best squire, and swears him to secrecy: the boy is to bring his horse and armor out to the field. He rides Kalogrenant's road, is lodged better than he has ever been, and is sent on by the wild man among his beasts. He finds the tree, the spring, and the stone, pours, and waits out the storm. The lord of the forest rides at him; their spears shatter, they fight with swords, and Iwein strikes through his helm and chases him to his castle.

- 945 alsus stal er sich dan
thus stole he himself thence
- und warp rehte als ein man
and acted right as a man
- der êre mit listen
who honor with cunning
- kunde gevristen,
could preserve,
- und kom dâ er die knappen vant.
and came where he the squires found.
- 950 den besten nam er dâ zehant,
the best took he there at-once,
- den er niht verdagte.
whom he nothing bid-from.
- vil stiller ime sagte
very quietly-he to-him said
- daz er im sîn gereite
that he to-him his gear
- ûf sîn pfert leite:
on his palfrey should-lay:

er wolt ze velde rîten

he would to field ride

955

und sîn dâ ûze bîten

and of-him there outside wait

unz erm sîn harnasch bræhte nâch.

until he-to-him his armor brought after.

er sprach 'nû lâ dir wesen gâch,

he said 'now let to-thee be haste,

und sich daz duz wol verdagest.

and see that thou-it well keepest-silent.

zwâre ob duz iemen sagest,

truly if thou-it to-anyone tellest,

960

so ist iemer gescheiden

then is forever sundered

diu vriuntschaft undr uns beiden.'

the friendship between us both.'

Sus reit er ûz und liez in dâ.

Thus rode he out and left him there.

vil schiere brâhter ime nâ

very soon brought-he to-him after

sîn ros und sîn îsengwant.

his horse and his iron-gear.

965

nû wâfent er sich zehant,

now armed he himself at-once,

er saz ûf unde reit

he sat up and rode

nâch wâne in grôz arbeit,

by supposing into great hardship,

und erstreich grôze wilde,

and traversed great wilderness,

walt unde gevilde,

forest and field,

970

unz er den engen stîc vant
until he the narrow path found

den sîn neve Kâlogrêant
which his cousin Kalogrenant

alsô kûme durch gebrach.
so hardly through broke.

ouch leit er grôzen ungemach
also suffered he great discomfort

975 unz daz er ûz ze velde quam.
until that he out to field came.

die guoten herberge er dô nâm,
the good lodging he then took,

daz im von wirte selch gemach
that to-him from host such comfort

eines nahtes nie geschach.
of-one night never happened.

des morgens schiet er von dan
in-the morning parted he from thence

980 und vant den griulichen man
and found the dreadful man

ûf jeneme gevilde
on that field

stên bî sînem wilde:
standing by his wild-beasts:

und vor sîm anblicke
and before his sight

segent er sich vil dicke,
crossed he himself very often,

daz got sô ungehiure

that God so monstrous

985

deheine crêatiure

any creature

geschepfen ie geruochte.

to-shape ever deigned.

der bewîst in des er suochte.

he directed him of-what he sought.

vil schiere sach her Îwein

very soon saw sir Îwein

den boum, den brunnen, den stein,

the tree, the spring, the stone,

990

und gehôrte ouch den vogelsanc.

and heard also the birdsong.

dô was sîn twelen unlanc

then was his tarrying short

unz daz er ûf den stein gôz.

until that he on the stone poured.

dô kom ein siusen unde ein dôz

then came a rushing and a roar

und ein selch weter dar nâch

and a such storm there after

995

daz in des dûht daz im ze gâch

that him of-it seemed that to-him too hasty

mit dem giezen wære gewesen:

with the pouring had been:

wan er entriut nimê genesn.

for he trusted never-more to-survive.

dô daz weter ende nam,

when the storm end took,

dô hôrter daz geriten quam

then heard-he that riding came

1000

des selben waldes herre.

the same forest's lord.

der gruozt in harte verre
he greeted him very far-off

als vîent sînen vîent sol:
as foe his foe should:

ouch verstuont her Îwein wol
also understood sir Iwein well

1005 daz er sich weren solde,
that he himself defend must,

ob er niht dulden wolde
if he not suffer would

beide laster unde leit.
both reproach and harm.

ir ietweder was bereit
of-them each was ready

ûf des anderen schaden:
upon the other's hurt:

1010 sî hete beide überladen
them had both overloaded

grôz earnest unde zorn.
great earnestness and anger.

sî nâmen d'ors mitten sporn:
they took the-horses with-the spurs:

sus was in zuo ein ander ger.
thus was to-them to one another desire.

ir ietweder sîn sper
of-them each his spear

1015 durch des andern schilt stach
through the other's shield thrust

ûf den lîp daz ez zebrach
onto the body so-that it shattered

wol ze hundert stücken.
fully into hundred pieces.

dô muosens beide zücken

then must-they both draw

diu swert von den sîten.

the swords from the sides.

hie huop sich ein strîten

here raised itself a fighting

1020

daz got mit êren möhte sehn,

that God with honor might see,

solt ein kampf vor im geschehn.

should a combat before him happen.

Über die schilte gienc diu nôt,

Over the shields went the distress,

die ir ietweder vür bôt,

which of-them each forth offered,

die wîle daz die werten:

the while that they lasted:

1025

sî wurdn ab mit den swerten

they were however with the swords

zehouwen schiere alsô gar

beun-apart soon so wholly

daz si ir bêde wurden bar.

that they of-them both became bare.

ich machte des strîtes harte vil

I would-make of-the fight very much

mit worten, wan daz ich enwil,

with words, but that I will-not,

1030

als ich iu bescheide.

as I to-you explain.

sî wâren dâ beide,

they were there both,

unde ouch niemen bî in mê

and also no-one by them more

der mir der rede gestê.

who to-me of-the account stand-witness.

- 1035 spræche ich, sît ez niemen sach,
should-say I, since it no-one saw,
 wie dirre sluoc, wie jener stach,
how this-one struck, how that-one thrust,
 ir einer wart erslagen:
of-them one was slain:
 dern mohte niht dâ von gesagen:
he could not there of tell:
 der aber den sige dâ gewan,
he however the victory there won,
- 1040 der was ein sô hovesch man,
he was a so courteous man,
 er hete ungerne geseit
he would-have unwillingly told
 sô vil von sîner manheit
so much of his prowess
 dâ von ich wol gemâzen mege
there from I well measure might
 die mâze ir stiche und ir slege.
the measure of-their thrusts and of-their blows.
- 1045 wan ein dinc ich iu wol sage,
but one thing I to-you well say,
 daz ir deweder was ein zage
that of-them neither was a coward
 (wan da ergienc wehsele ge gnuoc),
(for there passed exchange-blows enough),
 und daz der gast dem wirte sluoc
and that the guest to-the host struck
 durch den helm einen slac
through the helm a blow
- 1050 zetal unz dâ daz leben lac.
downward until where the life lay.

und alser der tôtwunden
and as-he of-the death-wound
 rehte het enpfunden,
rightly had felt,
 dô twanc in des tôdes leit
then forced him the death's pain
 mêre dan sîn zageheit
more than his cowardice
 daz er kêrte und gap die vluht.
that he turned and gave the flight.
 her Îwein jagt in âne zuht
sir Iwein chased him without restraint
 engegen sîner burc dan.
toward his castle thence.
 ez hete der halptôte man
it had the half-dead man
 ze vliehenne ein gereiten muot:
to flee a ready spirit:
 ouch was sîn ros alsô guot
also was his horse so good
 daz er vil nâch was komen hin.
that he very nearly was come away.
 do gedâhter Îwein, ob er in
then thought-he Iwein, if he him
 niht erslüege od vienge,
not should-slay or should-take,
 daz ez im danne ergienge
that it to-him then would-go
 als im her Keîû gehiez,
as to-him sir Keii promised,
 der niemens ungespottet liez:
who of-no-one unmocked left:
 und waz ime sîn arbeit töhte,
and what to-him his toil availed,

1055

1060

1065

so er mit niemen enmöhte

when he with no-one could

erziugen dise geschiht

prove this happening

1070 (wan dâne was der liute niht),

(for there were of-the people none),

sô spræcher im an sîn êre.

so would-speak-he to-him upon his honor.

des begunder im vil sêre

therefore began-he to-him very sorely

ze slage mite gâhen,

to blows along to-hasten,

unz sî die burc sâhen.

until they the castle saw.

The Portcullis, and the Ring

VII

Iwein rides so close behind the wounded lord that he is inside the gate when the portcullis drops, cutting his horse in two and shutting him between two doors. A maiden opens a little door: he alone had greeted her at Arthur's court when nobody would, and she gives him a ring that hides whoever holds it in his bare hand. She seats him on a bed, and the household breaks both gates, finds half a horse and no man, and gropes for him with swords.

1075 nû was diu burcstrâze

now was the castle-road

zwein mannen niht ze mâze:

for-two men not in measure:

sus vuoren si in der enge
thus fared they in the narrows

beide durch gedreng
both through crowding

unz an daz palas. dâ was vor
until to the hall. there was before

gehangen ein slegetor:
hung a portcullis:

1080

dâ muose man hin durch varn
there must one thither through fare

unde sich vil wol bewarn
and himself very well guard

vor der selben slegetür,
before the same portcullis-door,

daz man den lîp dâ niht verlûr.
that one the life there not lost.

sweder ros od man getrat
whichever horse or man stepped

1085

iender ûz der rechten stat,
anywhere out-of the right place,

dazz ruorte de vallen und den haft
so-that-it touched the catch and the bolt

der dâ alle dise kraft
which there all this weight

und daz swære slegetor
and the heavy portcullis

von nidere ûf habte enbor,
from below up held aloft,

1090

sô nam ez einen val

so took it a fall

alsô gâhes her zetal

so swiftly hither downward

daz im niemen entran.

that it no-one escaped.

sus was beliben manec man.

thus had perished many-a man.

1095 dâ reit der wirt vor im in.

there rode the host before him in.

der het die kunst und den sin

he had the skill and the wit

daz im dâ von niht arges war:

that to-him there from nothing of-ill came:

wander meistert ez dar.

for-he contrived it thither.

ez was swære unde sneit

it was heavy and cut

1100 sô sêre daz ez niht enmeit

so sorely that it not failed

ezn schriete îsen unde bein.

it clove iron and bone.

nune kunde sich der herre Îwein

now could himself the lord Iwein

niht gehüeten dâ vor

not guard there against

unde valte daz tor,

and felled the gate,

1105 und sluoc zen selben stunden

and struck at-the same hours

dem wirt eine wunden,

to-the host a wound,

unde genas als ich iu sage.

and survived as I to-you say.

er hete sich nâch dem slage

he had himself after the blow

hin vür geneiget unde ergeben:

thither forward bent and sunk:

alsus beleip im daz lebn,

thus remained to-him the life,

dô daz tor her nider sleif,

when the gate hither down slid,

deiz im den lîp niht begreif.

so-that-it to-him the body not caught.

Ez sluoc, als ich vernomen habe,

It struck, as I heard have,

daz ros ze mittem satel abe,

the horse at mid saddle off,

und schriet die swertscheide

and clove the scabbard

und die sporn beide

and the spurs both

hinder der versenen dan:

behind the heel away:

er gnas als ein sælec man.

he survived as a blessed man.

dô im daz ros tôl lac,

when to-him the horse dead lay,

done mohter, als er ê pflac,

then could-be, as he before used,

niht vürebaz gejagen:

not further pursue:

ouch het er den wirt erslagen.

also had he the host slain.

1110

1115

1120

der vlôch noch den ende vor
he fled still that way before

durch ein ander slegetor
through an other portcullis

1125 und liez daz hinder ime nider:
and let that behind him down:

done mohte der gast vür noch wider.
then-not could the guest forward nor back.

sus was mîn her Îwein
thus was my lord Iwein

zwischen den porten zwein
between the gates two

beslozzten unde gevangen.
shut-in and taken.

1130 swie sêre im missegangen
however sorely to-him gone-amiss

an der vancnüsse wære,
in the captivity bad,

doch was sîn meistiū swære
yet was his greatest grief

daz er im vor dan
that he from-him away thence

alsô lebendec entran.
so alive escaped.

1135 ich wil iu von dem hûse sagen
I will to-you of the house tell

dâ er inne was beslagen.
where he within was shut.

ez was, als er sît selbe jach,
it was, as he since himself said,

daz er sô schœnez nie gesach
that he so fair-a-one never saw

weder dâ vor noch sît,
neither there before nor since,

hôch vest unde wît, 1140
high strong and wide,

gemâlet gar von golde.
painted wholly with gold.

swer drinne wesen solde
whoever within be should

ane vorhtlîche swære,
without fearful grief,

den dûhtez vreudebære.
to-him seemed-it delightful.

dô suochter wider unde vür 1145
then searched-be back and forth

und envant venster noch tür
and found-not window nor door

dâ er ûz möhte.
whereby he out might.

nu gedâhter waz im töhte.
now thought-be what to-him availed.

dô er mit selhen sorgen ranc,
when he with such cares wrestled,

dô wart bî ime niht über lanc 1150
then was by him not over long

ein türclîn ûf getân:
a little-door open done:

dâ sach er zuo im ûz gân
there saw he to him out come

eine rîterlîche magt,
a knightly maiden,

hete sî sich niht verclagt.
bad she herself not lamented-out.

diu sprach zem êrsten niht mê 1155
she said at-the first nothing more

wan 'ouwê, rîter, ouwê!
but 'alas, knight, alas!

daz ir her komen sît,

that you hither come are,

daz ist iuwer jungeste zît.

that is your last hour.

ir habet mînen herrn erslagen.

you have my lord slain.

1160 man mac sô jâmerlichez clagen

one may so pitiful lamenting

an mîner lieben vrouwen

in my dear lady

und ame gesinde schouwen,

and in-the household behold,

und sô grimmeclîchen zorn,

and so furious anger,

daz ir den lîp hânt verlorn.

that you the life have lost.

1165 daz si iuch nû niht hânt erslagen,

that they you now not have slain,

daz vristet niuwan daz clagen

that delays only the lamenting

daz ob mîme herren ist:

which over my lord is:

sî slahent iuch ab ân kurzer vrist.'

they slay you however without short delay.'

er sprach 'so ensol ich doch den lîp

he said 'so shall I yet the life

1170 niht verliesen als ein wîp:

not lose as a woman:

michn vindet niemen âne wer.'

me finds no-one without defense.'

si sprach 'got sî der iuch ner:

she said 'God be he-who you saves:

ern beschirme iuch eine, ir sît tât.

unless-be shield you alone, you are dead.

doch gehabte sich ze grôzer nôt
yet bore himself in great peril

nie man baz danne ir tuot:
never man better than you do:

1175

ir sît benamen wol gemuot.
you are assuredly well couraged.

des sol man iuch geniezen lân.
of-that shall one you profit let.

swie leide ir mir habt getân,
however grievously you to-me have done,

ichn bin iu doch niht gehaz,
I am to-you yet not hostile,

und sage iu mêre umbe waz.
and tell to-you further about what.

1180

mîn vrouwe het mich gesant
my lady had me sent

ze Britanje in daz lant.
to Britain into the land.

dô sprach ich den künec von ir:
then addressed I the king from her:

herre, daz geloubet mir,
lord, that believe to-me,

ich schiet alsô von dan
I parted so from thence

1185

daz mir dâ nie dehein man
that to-me there never any man

ein wort zuo sprach.
a word to spoke.

ich weiz doch wol daz ez geschach
I know yet well that it happened

von mîner unhöveschheit.
from my discourtesy.

alsô het ich ûf geleit,
so had I up reckoned,

1190

ich wære ir grüeze wætlich wert,
I were of-their greeting likely worthy,

als man dâ ze hove gert:
as one there at court desires:

ich weiz wol, des engalt ich.
I know well, of-that paid I.

herre, dô gruoztet ir mich,
lord, then greeted you me,

1195 und ouch dâ niemen mêre.
and also there no-one more.

do erbutet ir mir die êre
then showed you to-me the honor

der ich iu hie lônén sol.
which I to-you here repay shall.

herre, ich erkenn iuch wol:
lord, I know you well:

iwer vater was, deist mir erkant,
your father was, that-is to-me known,

1200 der künec Vriên genant.
the king Urien named.

ir sult vor schaden sicher sîn:
you shall from harm safe be:

her Îwein, nemet ditz vingerlîn.
sir Iwein, take this ring.

Ez ist umben stein alsô gewant:
It is about-the stone so disposed:

swer in hât in blôzer hant,
whoever it has in bare hand,

1205 den mac niemen, al die vrist
him can no-one, all the while

und er in blôzer hant ist,
that it in bare hand is,

gesehen noch gevinden.
see nor find.

sam daz holz underr rinden,
like the wood under-the bark,

alsame sît ir verborgen:
just-so are you bidden:

irn durfet niht mê sorgen.’
you need not more worry.’

1210

alsus gap siz im hin.
thus gave she-it to-him away.

nû stuont ein bette dâ bî in:
now stood a bed there by them:

daz was berihtet alsô wol
it was made so well

als ein bette beste sol,
as a bed best should,

daz nie künec bezzer gwan:
that never king better had:

1215

dâ hiez sî in sitzen an.
there bade she him sit on.

und dô er was gesezzen,
and when he was seated,

sî sprach ‘welt ir iht ezzen?’
she said ‘will you anything eat?’

er sprach ‘gerne, der mirz gît.’
he said ‘gladly, he-who to-me-it gives.’

sî gienc und was in kurzer zît
she went and was in short time

1220

her wider komen unde truoc
hither back come and brought

guoter gâchspîse gnuoc:
of-good quick-fare enough:

des sagterr gnâde unde danc.
for-it said-he-to-her gratitude and thanks.

dô er gâz unde getranc,
when he ate and drank,

- 1225 dô huopz gesinde grôzen schal
then raised-the household great clamor
 ze bêden porten über al,
at both gates over all,
 als si imz niht wolden vertragen
as they to-him-it not would forgive
 der in den herren hete erslagen.
who them the lord had slain.
 sî sprach 'her Iwein, hœret ir?
she said 'sir Iwein, hear you?
- 1230 sî suochent iuch. nû volget mir,
they seek you. now follow me,
 und enkumt niht ab dem bette.
and come not off the bed.
 iu stêt ditz dinc ze wette
to-you stands this matter at stake
 niuwan umbe daz lebē.
only about the life.
 den stein den ich iu hân gegeben,
the stone which I to-you have given,
- 1235 den besliezt an iuwer hant.
it enclose in your hand.
 des sî mîn sêle iuwer pfant
of-that be my soul your pledge
 daz iu niht leides geschiht,
that to-you no harm happens,
 wande iuch nieman ensiht.
for you no-one sees.
 nû wâ mite möht iu wesen baz?
now where with might to-you be better?
- 1240 dan dazs iu alle sint gehaz,
than that-they to-you all are hostile,

und ir sî seht bî iu stân

and you them see by you stand

unde drônde umbe iuch gân,

and threatening about you go,

und sî doch sô erblindent

and they yet so are-blinded

daz si iuwer niene vindent,

that they of-you not-at-all find,

und sît doch rehte under in.

and are yet right among them.

1245

ouch tragent sî in vür iuch hin,

also carry they him before you past,

sîne liebe gesellen,

his dear comrades,

als si in begraben wellen,

as they him bury will,

mînen herren, ûf der bâre.

my lord, on the bier.

sô beginnent sî iuch zwâre

then begin they you truly

1250

in manegen ende suochen:

in many-a quarter to-see:

desn durft ab ir niht ruochen.

of-that need however you not care.

tuont alsus und sît genesn:

do thus and be safe:

ichn tar niht langer bî iu wesn.

I dare not longer by you be.

und vunden sî mich hinne,

and should-find they me in-here,

1255

daz kœme uns zungewinne.'

that would-come to-us to-loss.'

sus hete sî urloup genomen.

thus had she leave taken.

die liute die dâ wâren komen

the people who there had come

zuo dem vordern bûrgetor,

to the front castle-gate,

1260 die vunden dâ vor

they found there before

daz ros halbez abe geslagen.

the horse halved off struck.

wer moht in daz widersagen?

who could to-them that deny?

Wan sî wolten daz gewis hân,

For they would that for-certain hold,

und wurde de porte ûf getân,

and were the gate open done,

1265 daz si in drinne vunden.

that they him within would-find.

in vil kurzen stunden

in very short hours

brâchens beide porte dan,

broke-they both gates open,

und vunden doch dâ nieman

and found yet there no-one

wanz halbe ors innerhalp der tür

but-the half horse inside the door

1270 von mitteme satele hin vûr.

from mid saddle thither forward.

do begunden sî vor zorne toben

then began they for anger to-rave

und got noch den tiuvel loben.

and God nor the devil praise.

sî sprâchen 'wârst der man komen,

they said 'whither-is the man gone,

ode wer hât uns benomen

or who has from-us taken

diu ougen und die sinne?

the eyes and the senses?

1275

er ist benamen hinne:

he is assuredly in-here:

wir sîn mit geschnden ougen blint.

we are with seeing eyes blind.

ez sehent wol al die hinne sint:

it see well all who in-here are:

ezen wær dan cleine als ein mûs,

unless-it were then small as a mouse,

unz daz beslozen wær ditz hûs,

while that shut were this house,

1280

sone möht niht lebendes drûz komen:

so could nothing living thereout come:

wie ist uns dirre man benomen?

how is from-us this man taken?

swie lange er sich doch vriste

however long he himself yet preserve

mit sînem zouberliste,

with his magic-craft,

wir vinden in noch hiute.

we find him still today.

1285

suochent, guote liute,

seek, good people,

in winkeln und under benken.

in corners and under benches.

erne mac des niht entwenken

he can of-it not escape

erne müeze her vür.'

unless-he must hither forth.'

sî verstuonden im die tür.

they blocked to-him the door.

1290

ein dinc was ungewärlîch:

one thing was perilous:

sî giengen slahende umbe sich

they went striking about themselves

mit swerten sam die blinden.

with swords like the blind-ones.

solden si in immer vinden,

should they him ever find,

1295 daz heten sî ouch dô getân.

that had they also then done.

daz bette wart des niht erlân

the bed was of-that not spared

sîne ersuochtenz undr im gar.

they searched-it under him wholly.

bî sîner gnist nim ich war,

by his survival take I heed,

unz der man niht veige enist,

while the man not doomed is,

1300 so erneret in vil kleiner list.

so saves him very small device.

The Bier, and the Lady's Grief

VIII

The lord whom Iwein killed is carried in on his bier, and his wounds bleed afresh, so the household knows the slayer is among them; they stab the bed and the coverlet and hunt the corners with their swords and find nothing. The lady tears her hair and her clothes and blames God, who gave her husband strength no natural thing could overcome. He is buried; Lunete comforts Iwein, who hides his love and says only that their mourning moves him.

dô er in disen sorgen saz,

when he in these cares sat,

nû widervuor im allez daz

now befell to-him all that

daz im sîn vriundin diu magt

whiche to-him his friend the maiden

vordes hâte gesagt.

beforehand had said.

er sach zuo im gebâret tragen

he saw to him on-a-bier carried

den wirt den er hete erslagen.

the host whom he had slain.

und nâch der bâre gienc ein wîp,

and after the bier went a woman,

daz er nie wîbes lîp

so-that he never woman's body

alsô schœnen gesach.

so fair saw.

von jâmer sî ûz brach

from misery she out tore

ir hâr und diu cleider.

her hair and the clothes.

1305

1310

ezn dorft nie wîbe leider
it might never to-woman more-grievous

ze dirre werlde geschehn:
in this world happen:

wand sî muose tôten sehn
for she must dead see

1315 ein den liebsten man
one the dearest man

den wîp ze liebe ie gewan.
whom woman for love ever won.

ezn möhte nimmer dehein wîp
it could never any woman

gelegen an ir selber lîp
lay on her own body

von clage selhe swære,
from lamenting such grief,

1320 der niht Ernest wære.
to-whom not earnest were.

ez erzeigten ir gebærde
it showed her bearing

ir herzen beswærde
her heart's oppression

an dem lîbe und an der stimme.
in the body and in the voice.

von ir jâmers grimme
from her misery's fury

1325 sô viel sî dicke in unmaht:
so fell she often into swoon:

der liehte tac wart ir ein naht.
the bright day became to-her a night.

sô sî wider ûf gesach
when she again up looked

und weder gehôrte noch ensprach,
and neither heard nor spoke,

sone sparten ir hende

so-not spared her hands

daz hâr noch daz gebende.

the hair nor the head-band.

1330

swâ ir der lîp blôzer schein,

wherever of-her the body barer showed,

da'rsach sî der herre Îwein:

there-saw-he her the lord Iwein:

und dâ was ir hâr und ir lîch

and there was her hair and her body

sô gar dem wunsche gelîch

so wholly to-the ideal like

daz im ir minne

that to-him her love

1335

verkêrte die sinne,

overturned the senses,

daz er sîn selbes gar vergaz

so-that he of-him self wholly forgot

und daz vil kûme versaz

and that very hardly kept-sitting

sô sî sich roufte unde sluoc.

when she herself tore and beat.

vil ungerne er ir daz vertruoc:

very unwillingly he to-her that bore:

1340

sô wolder dar gâhen

so would-he thither hasten

und ir die hende vâhen,

and to-her the hands catch,

daz sî sich nien slüege mê.

that she herself not-at-all struck more.

im tete der kumber alsô wê

to-him did the affliction so woe

1345 an dem schœnen wîbe

on the fair woman

daz erz an sîme lîbe

that he-it on his body

gerner hæte vertragen.

more-gladly had borne.

sîn heil begunder gote clagen,

his lot began-he to-God to-lament,

daz ir ie dehein ungemach

that to-her ever any discomfort

1350 von sînen schulden geschach.

by his fault happened.

sô nâhen gienc ime ir nôt,

so near went to-him her distress,

in dûhte des daz sîn tût

to-him seemed of-it that his death

unclâgelicher wære

less-lamentable were

dan ob sî ein vinger swære.

than if to-her one finger ached.

1355 nû ist uns ein dinc geseit

now is to-us one thing told

vil dicke vür die wârheit,

very often for the truth,

swer den andern habe erslagen,

whoever the other has slain,

und wurder zuo ime getragen,

and were-he to him carried,

swie langer dâ vor wære wunt,

however long-he there before were wounded,

1360 er begunde bluoten anderstunt.

he began to-bleed a-second-time.

nû seht, alsô begunden

now see, so began

im bluoten sîne wunden,

to-him to-bleed his wounds,

dô man in in daz palas truoc:

when one him into the hall carried:

wan er was bî im der in sluoc.

for he was by him who him slew.

dô daz diu vrouwe gesach,

when that the lady saw,

sî rief sêre unde sprach

she cried loudly and said

‘er ist zwâre hinne

‘he is truly in-here

und hât uns der sinne

and has from-us the senses

mit sîme zouber âne getân.’

with his magic away done.’

die ê daz suochen heten lân,

they-who before the searching had left-off,

die begunden suochen anderstunt.

they began to-search a-second-time.

daz bette wart vil dicke wunt,

the bed was very often wounded,

und durch den kulter, der dâ lac,

and through the coverlet, which there lay,

gienc manec stich unde slac:

went many-a stab and blow:

ouch muoser dicke wenken.

also must-be often dodge.

in winkeln, under benken,

in corners, under benches,

suochten sin mitten swerten,

sought they-him with-the swords,

1365

1370

1375

wande sî sîns tôdes gerten

for they of-his death desired

alsam der wolf der schâfe tuot:

just-as the wolf of-the sheep does:

1380 vor zorne tobet in der muot.

for anger raged to-them the spirit.

ze gote huop diu vrouwe ir zorn.

to God raised the lady her anger.

sî sprach 'herre, ich hân verlorn

she said 'Lord, I have lost

vîl wunderliche mînen man:

very strangely my husband:

dâ bistû eine schuldec an.

there art-thou alone guilty of.

1385 dû hetest an in geleit

thou hadst on him laid

die kraft und ouch die manheit

the strength and also the manhood

daz im von gehiuren dingen

that to-him from natural things

niene mohte misselingen.

not-at-all could go-amiss.

ez ist niuwan alsô komen:

it is only so come:

1390 der im den lîp hât genomen,

he-who from-him the life has taken,

daz ist ein unsihtiger geist.

that is an invisible spirit.

got herre, wie wol dû weist,

God Lord, how well thou knowest,

swer ez anders wære

whoever it otherwise were

niuwan ein zouberære,

save a sorcerer,

des heter sich vil wol erwert.

of-him had-be himself very well defended.

1395

im was ouch dirre tôt beschert.

to-him was also this death ordained.

daz hœret er und ist uns bî.

that hears he and is to-us by.

nû kiesel ouch wie küener sî:

now judge also how bold-he is:

sît er mînen herren hât erslagen,

since he my lord has slain,

wie mac er ouch dar an verzagen

how can he also there in quail

1400

ern lâz sich ouch ein wîp sehn?

unless-he let himself even a woman see?

wand waz möht im von der geschehn?

for what might to-him from her happen?’

dô sî gesuochten genuoc

when they had-searched enough

und in sîn stein des übertruoc

and him his stone of-it spared

daz im niht arges geschach,

that to-him no harm happened,

1405

wand in dâ nieman ensach,

for him there no-one saw,

do gelac daz suochen under in.

then ceased the searching among them.

ir tôten truogen sî hin

their dead carried they away

ze münster, dâ manz ambet tete

to minster, where one-the office did

mit vollem almuosn unde gebete.

with full alms and prayer.

1410

dar nâch truogen si in ze grabe.

there after carried they him to grave.

von ir grôzen ungehabe

from their great distress

wart dâ ein jâmerlîcher schal.

rose there a piteous clamor.

diu juncvrouwe sich dô stal

the young-lady herself then stole

1415 von deme gesinde dan

from the household away

und gruozte den verborgen man

and greeted the hidden man

und trôst in als ein hovesch magt.

and comforted him as a courtly maiden.

ouch enwas der herre niht verzagt:

also was the lord not dismayed:

im hete diu minne einen muot

to-him had the love a spirit

1420 gegeben, als sî manegem tuot,

given, as she to-many-a-one does,

daz er den tôt niht entsaz.

that he the death not feared.

doch hal er die maget daz

yet bid he from-the maiden that

daz er sîner vîendinne

that he to-his foe-woman

truoc sô grôze minne.

bore so great love.

1425 er dâhte 'wie gesihe ich sî?'

he thought 'how see I her?'

nû was im sô nâhen bî

now was to-him so near by

diu stat dâ man in leite,

the place where one him laid,

daz er sam gereite

that he as readily

hôrte alle ir swære

heard all their grief

sam er undr in wære.

as-if he among them were.

1430

mit listen sprach er alsô.

with cunning spoke he thus.

‘ouwê, ditz volc ist starke unvrô:

‘alas, this folk is greatly sorrowful:

mir gêt ze herzen ir clage

to-me goes to heart their lament

nâher danne ich iemen sage.

nearer than I to-anyone say.

môht ez mit vuoge geschehen,

might it with propriety happen,

1435

sô wolt ich harte gerne sehen

so would I very gladly see

ir gebærde und ir ungehabe,

their bearing and their distress,

die ich dâ hoere bîme grabe.’

which I there hear by-the grave.’

Love at the Window

IX

From a window Lunete opens for him, Iwein watches the lady lament the worthiest man who ever bore a knight's name, and he runs for the door until Lunete pulls him back and warns that the crowd outside would kill him. Lady Love takes the upper hand and binds him to the woman who hates him to death, and Hartmann, reproaching Love for stooping to base lodgings, grants that here she has chosen well. The burial done, the lady stays alone by the grave, and Iwein loves her the more.

die rede meinder niender sô:

the speech meant-he nowise so:

1440 wan ern gæbe drumbe niht ein strô,

for he would-give for-it not a straw,

ob sî mit glîchem valle

if they with equal falling

dâ zehant alle

there at-once all

lægen ûf den bâren,

lay on the biers,

die dâ gesinde wâren,

who there household were,

1445 âne diu vrouwe eine.

save the lady alone.

diu nôt enwas niht cleine,

the distress was not small,

daz er sî hôrte und niene sach.

that he her heard and not-at-all saw.

nû buozte si im daz ungemach,

now remedied she to-him the discomfort,

wande sî nâch sîner bete

for she after his request

ein venster ob im ûf tete,

a window above him open did,

und liez si in wol beschouwen.

and let she him well look.

nû saher die vrouwen

now saw-he the lady

von jâmer liden michel nôt.

from misery suffer great distress.

sî sprach 'geselle, an dir ist tô

she said 'comrade, in thee is dead

der aller tiureste man,

the of-all worthiest man,

der rîters namen ie gewan,

who knight's name ever won,

von manheit und von milte.

for manhood and for bounty.

ezn gereit nie mit schilte

it rode never with shield

kein rîter alsô volkomen.

any knight so perfect.

ouwê wie bistû mir benomen?

alas how art-thou from-me taken?

ichn weiz war umbe ode wie.

I-not know where fore or how.

der tô môte an mir wol hie

the death might on me well here

büezen swaz er ie getete,

amend whatever he ever did,

unde gewert mich einer bete,

and grant me one request,

daz er mich lieze varn mit dir.

that he me would-let fare with thee.

1450

1455

1460

1465

waz sol ich, swenn ich dîn enbir?
what avail I, when I of-thee am-deprived?

waz sol mir guot unde lîp?
what avails to-me goods and life?

was sol ich unsæligez wîp?
what avail I hapless woman?

ouwê daz ich ie wart geborn!
alas that I ever was born!

1470 ouwê wie hân ich dich verlorn?
alas how have I thee lost?

ouwê, trûtgeselle.
alas, dear-comrade.

got versperre dir die helle
God bar to-thee the hell

und gebe dir durch sîne kraft
and give to-thee through his might

der engel genôzschafft:
the angels' fellowship:

1475 wan dû wær ie der beste.'
for thou wert ever the best.'

ir jâmer was sô veste
her misery was so fixed

daz sî sich roufte und zebrach.
that she herself tore and broke.

dô daz her Îwein gesach,
when that sir Iwein saw,

dô lief er gegen der tür,
then ran he toward the door,

1480 als er vil gerne hin vûr
as he very gladly thither forth

zuo ir wolte gâhen
to her would hasten

und ir die hende vâhen.
and to-her the hands catch.

dô daz diu juncvrouwe ersach,
when that the young-lady saw,

sî zôch in wider unde sprach
she drew him back and said

‘saget, wâ wolt ir hin,
‘say, where would you go,

1485

ode wâ habt ir den sin
or where have you the wit

genomen der iu ditz geriet?
taken which to-you this counseled?

nu ist vor der tür ein michel diet:
now is before the door a great crowd:

diu ist iu starke erbolgen.
it is against-you greatly enraged.

irn wellent mir volgen,
unless-you will to-me follow,

1490

sô habt ir den lîp verlorn.’
so have you the life lost.’

alsus erwant in ir zorn.
thus turned-back him their anger.

sî sprach ‘wes was iu gedâht?
she said ‘of-what was to-you thought?

wær iwer gedanc volbrâht,
were your thought carried-out,

sone hetent ir niht wol gevarn.
so had you not well fared.

1495

ichn trûwe iun lîp niht bewarn,
I trust to-you-the life not to-guard,

ezn sî dan iuwer wille.
unless-it be then your will.

durch got sitzent stille.
for God sit still.

er ist ein vil wîser man

he is a very wise man

1500 der tumbe gedanke verdenken kan

who foolish thoughts think-away can

mit wîslîcher tât:

with wise deed:

swes sin aber sô stât

whose mind however so stands

daz er an allen dingen

that he in all things

wil volbringen

will carry-out

1505 mit den werken sînen muot,

with the deeds his purpose,

daz enist niht halbez guot.

that is not half good.

gedenkt ir keiner tumpheit,

(if)-think you of-any folly,

der muot sî gar hin geleit:

the purpose be wholly away laid:

habt ir ab keinen wîsen muot,

(if)-have you however any wise purpose,

1510 den volvüeret, daz ist guot.

it carry-out, that is good.

herre, ich muoz iuch eine lân

lord, I must you alone leave

und vil drâte wider gân

and very quickly back go

hin zuo dem gesinde.

thither to the household.

ich vürhte, man bevinde

I fear, one find-out

1515 daz ich zuo iu gegangen bin.

that I to you gone am.

vermissent sî mîn under in,
(if)-miss they me among them,

sô verdenkent sî mich sâ.
then suspect they me at-once.

hin gienc sî unde liez in dâ.
away went she and left him there.

swie im sîne sinne
however to-him his senses

von der kraft der minne
by the power of-the love

vil sêre wæren überladen,
very sorely were overladen,

doch dâht er an einen schaden,
yet thought he of one hurt,

dazer niht überwunde
that-be not would-overcome

den spot den er ze hove vunde,
the mockery which he at court would-find,

sô er sînen gelingen
when he his success

mit keinen schînlichen dingen
with no visible things

niht erziugen möhte,
at-all prove could,

waz im danne töhte
what to-him then availed

elliu sîn arbeit.
all his toil.

er vorhte eine schalkheit:
he feared a malice:

1520

1525

1530

er weste wol daz Keiû

he knew well that Keiû

in niemer gelieze vrî

him never would-leave free

vor spotte und vor leide.

from mockery and from injury.

dise sorgen beide

these cares both

1535 die tâtên ime gelîche wê.

they did to-him alike woe.

vil schiere wart des einen mê:

very soon became of-the one more:

vrou Minne nam die obern hant,

lady Love took the upper hand,

daz sî in vienc unde bant.

so-that she him caught and bound.

si bestuont in mit überkraft,

she assailed him with overwhelming-force,

1540 und twanc in des ir meisterschaft

and forced him of-it her mastery

daz er herzeminne

that he heart's-love

truoc sîner vîendinne,

bore to-his foe-woman,

diu im ze tôde was gehaz.

who to-him to death was hostile.

ouch wart diu vrouwe an im baz

also was the lady on him better

1545 gerochen danne ir wære kunt:

avenged than to-her was known:

wan er was tœtlichen wunt.

for he was mortally wounded.

die wunden sluoc der Minnen hant.

the wound struck the Love's hand.

ez ist der wunde alsô gewant,
it is with-the wound so disposed,

sî wellent daz sî langer swer
they hold that it longer aches

dan von swerte ode von sper: 1550
than from sword or from spear:

wan swer von wâfen wirt wunt,
for whoever by weapon is wounded,

der wirdet schiere gesunt,
he becomes soon whole,

ist er sîm arzâte bî:
(if)-is he to-his physician by:

und wellnt daz disiu wunde sî
and they-hold that this wound is

bî ir arzâte der tôt 1555
by her physician the death

unde ein wahsendiu nôt.
and a growing distress.

ê hâte sich Minne
before had herself Love

nâch swachem gewinne
after poor gain

geteilet an manege stat,
divided among many-a place,

da es sî nieman enbat: 1560
where of-it her no-one asked:

von danne nam sî sich nû gar
from thence took she herself now wholly

unde kêrte sich dar
and turned herself thither

mit aller ir kraft,
with all her might,

ze diu daz ir meisterschaft

to this that her mastery

1565 dâ destē merre wære.

there the greater were.

ein dinc ist clagebære:

one thing is lamentable:

sît Minne kraft hât sô vil

since Love power has so much

daz sî gewaltet sweme sî wil

that she rules over-whom she will

und alle kûnege die nû sint

and all kings who now are

1570 noch lîhter twinget danne ein kint,

still more-easily subdues than a child,

sô ist sî einer swachen art,

so is she of-a base nature,

daz si ie sô deumüete wart

that she ever so humble became

daz sî iht böses ruochet

that she anything of-evil cares-for

und sô swache stat suochet,

and so base place seeks,

1575 diu ir von rehte wære

which to-her by right were

smæhe unde unmære.

despicable and indifferent.

sî ist mit ir süeze

she is with her sweetness

vil dicke under vüeze

very often under feet

der Schanden gevallen,

of-the Disgrace fallen,

als der zuo der gallen

as he-who to the gall

sîn süezez honec giuzet

his sweet honey pours

und der balsem vliuzet

and the balsam flows

in die aschen von des mannes hant:

into the ashes from the man's hand:

wan daz wurde alswâ baz bewant.

for it would-be elsewhere better bestowed.

doch enhât sî hie niht missetân:

yet has she here not done-amiss:

wir sulen sî genesen lân.

we shall her be-spared let.

si erwelte hie nû einen wirt

she chose here now a host

deiswâr von dem sî niemer wirt

truly by whom she never is

geswached noch gunêret.

debased nor dishonored.

si ist rehte zuo gekêret:

she is rightly thereto turned:

si belîbet hie mit êren:

she remains here with honor:

sus solde sî zuo kêren.

thus should she thereto turn.

Dô man den wirt begruop, dô schiet

When one the host buried, then parted

sich diu riuwige diet.

itself the mourning folk.

leien unde pfaffen

laymen and priests

die vuoren ir dinc schaffen:

they went their business to-do:

1580

1585

1590

1595

diu vrouwe beleib mit ungehabe
the lady remained with distress

al eine bî dem grabe.
all alone by the grave.

dô sî her Iwein ab ersach,
when her sir Iwein from-above espied,

1600 unde ir meinlich ungemach,
and her grievous discomfort,

ir starkez ungemüete
her strong dejection

unde ir stæte güete,
and her constant goodness,

ir wîpliche triuwe
her womanly faithfulness

und ir senlîche riuwe,
and her yearning rue,

1605 dô minnet er sî desten mē,
then loved he her the more,

und ime wart nâch ir alsô wê
and to-him became after her so woeful

daz diu Minne nie gewan
that the Love never had

grœzern gwalt an keinem man.
greater power over any man.

Iwein Argues with Himself

X

Iwein argues with himself. Who gives him the strength to love a woman who hates him to the death? He has killed her husband and can never win her favor — but Lady Love, who has mastered him, can master her too. He watches her from his window and calls her an angel, not a woman. Without a witness he would be shamed at court, yet no honor elsewhere is worth anything unless he can see her. Lunete offers to smuggle him out; he refuses the disgrace, and she hides him where he is safer.

er gedâhte in sînem muote

he thought in his spirit

‘eiâ herre got der guote,

‘ah Lord God the good-one,

wer gât sô starke sinne

who gives so strong senses

daz ich die sô sêre minne

that I her so sorely love

diu mir zem tôde ist gehaz?

who to-me to-the death is hostile?

od wie möhte sich gevüegen daz

or how might itself come-about that

daz sî mir gnædec würde

that she to-me gracious would-become

nâch alsô swærer bürde

after so heavy burden

mîner niuwen schulde?

of-my new guilt?

1610

1615

ich weiz wol daz ich ir hulde

I know well that I her favor

niemer gewinnen kan:

never win can:

1620 nû sluoc ich doch ir man.

now slew I indeed her husband.

ich bin ouch ze sêre verzagt,

I am also too greatly despondent,

daz ich mir selbe hân versagt.

that I to-me myself have denied.

Nû weiz ich doch ein dinc wol,

Now know I yet one thing well,

des ich mich wol trœsten sol:

of-which I myself well comfort may:

1625 wirt mîn vrouwe Minne

(if)-becomes my lady Love

rehte ir meisterinne

rightly her mistress

als sî mîn worden ist,

as she of-me become is,

ich wæne sî in kurzer vrist

I think she in short while

ein unbillîche sache

an unreasonable matter

1630 wol billich gemache.

well reasonable makes.

ezn ist nie sô unmügelich,

it is never so impossible,

bestêt sî sî alsô mich

(if)-assails she her as me

unde geræt ir her ze mir,

and counsels to-her hither to me,

swie gar ich ir hulde enbir,

however wholly I her favor lack,

und het ich ir leides mê getân,
and had I to-her of-harm more done,

1635

sî müese ir zorn allen lân
she must her anger all leave

und mich in ir herze legen.
and me into her heart lay.

vrou Minne muoz sî mir bewegen:
lady Love must her for-me incline:

ichn triut mit mîner vrûmekheit
I trust with my valor

ir nimmer benemen ir leit.
to-her never to-take-away her sorrow.

1640

weste sî ouch welch nôt
knew she also what distress

mich twanc ûf ir herren tô,et,
me forced to her lord's death,

sô wurdes deste bezzer rât,
then would-be-of-it the better remedy,

und westes wie mîn muot stât,
and should-know-she-of-it how my spirit stands,

daz ich ze wandel wil gebn
that I for amends will give

1645

mich selben unde mîn lebn.
me myself and my life.

sît nû Minne unde ir rât
since now Love and her counsel

sich mîn underwunden hât,
itself of-me taken-charge has,

sô hât sî michel reht dâ zuo
then has she great right there to

daz sî der zweier einez tuo,
that she of-the two one do,

1650

daz si ir râte her ze mir

that she to-her counsel hither to me

ode mir den muot beneme von ir:

or from-me the desire take away-from her:

wan ich bin anders verlorn.

for I am otherwise lost.

daz ich ze vriunde hân erkorn

that I for friend have chosen

1655 mîne tôtvîendinne,

my deadly-foe-woman,

dazn ist niht von mîme sinne:

that is not from my mind:

ez hât ir gebot getân:

it has her command done:

dâ von sol sî mich niht lân

there from shall she me not leave

als unbescheiden under wegn.

so unreasonably under way.

1660 ouwî wan solde sî nû pflegn

ah why should she now show

gebærde nâch ir güete!

bearing after her goodness!

vreude und guot gemüete

joy and good spirit

daz zæme mîner vrouwen baz

that would-suit to-my lady better

dan daz ir selber ist gehaz.

than that-she to-her self is hostile.

1665 die marter und die arbeit

the torment and the hardship

die sî an sich selben leit,

which she on her self lays,

die sold ich billicher enpfân.

them should I more-justly receive.

ouwê waz hât ir getân

alas what has to-her done

ir antlütze unde ir schoeniu lîch,

her face and her fair body,

der ich nie niht sach gelîch?

to-which I never anything saw like?

1670

ichn weiz waz sî zwâre

I-not know what she truly

an ir goltvarwen hâre

on her gold-colored hair

und an ir selber richet,

and on her self avenges,

daz sî den lîp zebrichet.

that she the body breaks.

dâ ist sî selbe unschuldec an:

there is she herself guiltless of:

1675

ouwê jâ sluoc ich den man.

alas indeed slew I the man.

disiu zuht unt dirre gerich

this chastisement and this vengeance

gienge bilîcher über mich:

would-go more-justly over me:

ouch tât sî got erkennen daz

also would-make her God know that

mir an mîn selbes lîbe baz.

to-me on my own body better.

1680

ouwê daz diu guote

alas that the good-one

in selhem unmuote

in such dejection

ist sô rehte wünneclich!

is so right lovely!

nû wem wære sî gelich,

now to-whom were she like,

- 1685 enhete sî dehein leit?
bad she no sorrow?
- zwâre got der hât geleit
truly God he has laid
- sîne kunst und sîne kraft,
his skill and his strength,
- sînen vlîz und sîne meisterschaft,
his diligence and his mastery,
- an disen loblîchen lîp:
on this praiseworthy body:
- 1690 ez ist ein engl und niht ein wîp.
it is an angel and not a woman.'
- her Îwein saz verborren
sir Iwein sat hidden
- in vreuden unde in sorgen.
in joys and in cares.
- im schuof daz venster guot gemach,
to-him made the window good comfort,
- des er genôz daz er sî sach:
of-which he enjoyed that he her saw:
- 1695 dâ wider vorhter den tât.
there against feared-he the death.
- sus heter wünne unde nôt.
thus had-he delight and distress.
- er saz dâ und sach sî ane
he sat there and looked her at
- unz an die wîle daz sî dane
until to the moment that she thence
- wider durch daz palas gie.
back through the hall went.
- 1700 ouwî wie kûme er daz verlie,
ab how hardly he that forbore,
- dô er sî vür sich gên sach,
when he her before him go saw,

daz er niht wider sî sprach!

that he not to her spoke!

dô muoserz doch durch vorhte lân.

then must-be-it yet for fear leave.

die porte wurden zuo getân,

the gates were shut done,

dâ sî durch was gegangen:

where she through had gone:

1705

unde er was alsô gevangen

and he was so imprisoned

daz im aber de ûzvart

that to-him again the way-out

anderstunt versperret wart.

a-second-time barred was.

daz was ime alsô mære:

that was to-him just-as welcome:

wan ob ietweder porte wære

for if either gate were

1710

ledeclichen ûf getân,

freely open done,

und wærer dâ zuo ledec lân

and were-be there to free left

aller sîner schulde

of-all his guilt

alsô daz er mit hulde

so that he with favor

vüere swar in dûhte guot,

might-go whither to-him seemed good,

1715

sone stuont doch anders niht sîn muot

so stood yet otherwise not his spirit

niuwan ze belibenne dâ.

but to remaining there.

wær er gewesen anderswâ,

were he been elsewhere,

sô wolder doch wider dar.

so would-be yet back thither.

1720 sîn herze niender anderswar

his heart nowhere else-whither

stuont niuwan da er sî weste:

stood but where he her knew:

diu stat was ime diu beste.

the place was to-him the best.

sus was mîn her Îwein

thus was my lord Iwein

mit disen nœten zwein

with these distresses two

1725 sêre bedwungen.

sorely oppressed.

swie wol im was gelungen,

however well to-him had succeeded,

sô wærer doch gunêret,

so were-be yet dishonored,

wær er ze hove gekêret

had he to court returned

âne geziuc sînre geschiht:

without witness of-his exploit:

1730 wand man geloupt imes niht.

for one believes to-him-of-it not.

dô begunde in dô an strîten

then began him then to assail

zuo den anderen sîten

on the other side

daz im gar unmære

that to-him wholly indifferent

elliu diu êre wære

all the honor were

1735 diu im alswâ möhte geschehn,

which to-him elsewhere might happen,

ern müese sîne vrouwen sehn,
unless-he must his lady see,

von der er was gefangen.
by whom he was captured.

schiere kom gegangen
soon came walking

diu guote maget diu sîn pflic.
the good maiden who of-him took-care.

sî sprach 'ich wæne ir swæren tac
she said 'I think you heavy day

1740

und übele zît hinne tragt.'
and ill time in-here endure.'

er sprach 'daz sî iu widersagt:
he said 'that be to-you denied:

wan ichn gwan liebern tac nie.'
for I gained dearer day never'

'liebern? sagent, herre, wie
'dearer? say, lord, how

mac sich daz gevüegen?
can itself that come-about?

1745

wan die iuch gerne slüegen,
for they-who you gladly would-slay,

die seht ir hie umbe iuch gân:
them see you here about you go:

mac ein man danne hân
can a man then have

guoten tac und senfte zît
good day and easy time

der ûf den lîp gefangen lît,
who on the life captive lies,

1750

ern wære danne des tôdes vrô?'
unless-he were then of-the death glad?'

er sprach 'mîn muot stêt niender sô
he said 'my spirit stands nowise so

daz ich gerne wære tỗt,
that I gladly were dead,

und vreu mich doch in mîner nỗt,
and rejoice myself yet in my distress,

1755 und habe daz hiute getân
and have that today done

und hân ouch noch ze vreuden wân.
and have also still of joys hope.'

dô ez ir halbez wart gesagt,
when it to-her half was told,

do erkante wol diu wîse magt
then knew well the wise maiden

daz er ir vrouwen meinde,
that he her lady meant,

1760 als sî im sît bescheinde.
as she to-him afterward showed.

sî sprach 'ir mugt wol wesen vrô:
she said 'you may well be glad:

wan ich gevüegez wol alsô
for I contrive-it well so

mit etlîchem dinge
with some device

daz ich iuch hinnen bringe
that I you hence bring

1765 noch ode vruo verholne.
late or early secretly.'

er sprach 'vüer ich ver stolne
he said 'should-fare I stealthily

ze vüezen von hinnen,
on foot from hence,

des müese ich wol gewinnen

of-that must I surely gain

laster unde unêre:

reproach and dishonor:

swenn ich von hinnen kêre,

whenever I from hence turn,

daz bevindet al daz lant.'

that learns all the land.'

sî sprach, und nam in bî der hant,

she said, and took him by the hand,

'deiswâr ichn heize iuch niender varn

'truly I bid you nowhere fare

und wil iu gerne bewarn

and will to-you gladly guard

den lîp sô ich beste kan.

the life as I best can.

mîn her Îwein, nû gêt dan

my lord Iwein, now go thence

dâ iwer gewarheit bezzer sî:

where your safety better is:

und vuorte in nâhen dâ bî

and led him near there by

dâ im allez guot geschach.

where to-him all good happened.

sî schuof im allen den gemach

she made to-him all the comfort

des im zem lîbe nôt was

which to-him for-the body need was

sî pflac sîn daz er wol genas.

she tended of-him that he well recovered.

1770

1775

1780

Lunete Reasons with Her Lady

XI

Lunete leaves Iwein in comfort and goes to her lady, whose closest confidante she is. Arthur will be at the spring within twelve days, she says, and no weeping holds a land: the lady must take a husband. The lady wants a defender who would not be her husband, and hears that the victor was the better knight. She answers rudely and drives Lunete out, who carries the bad news to Iwein; the two agree to try again with gentleness.

dô er guot gemach gewan,

when he good comfort gained,

dô gienc sî von ime dan

then went she from him away

1785 und tete daz durch allez guot:

and did that for all good:

vil starke ranc dar nâch ir muot

very strongly strove there after her spirit

daz er herre wurde dâ.

that he lord should-become there.

zuo ir vrouwen gienc sî sâ:

to her lady went she straightway:

der was sî heimlich genuoc,

to-her was she intimate enough,

1790 sô daz sî gar mit ir truoc

so that she wholly with her bore

swaz sî tougens weste,

whatever she of-secret knew,

ir næhest und diu beste.

her nearest-one and the best-one.

ir râtes unde ir lêre
her counsel and her teaching

gevolget sî mêre
followed she more

dan aller ir vrouwen.
than of-all her ladies.

1795

sî sprach 'nû sol man schouwen
she said 'now shall one behold

alrêrst iuwer vrûmekheit
first-of-all your worth

dar an daz ir iuwer leit
there in that you your sorrow

rehte und redelîche tragt.
rightly and reasonably bear.

ez ist wîplich daz ir clagt,
it is womanly that you lament,

1800

und muget ouch ze vil clagen.
and may also too much lament.

uns ist ein vrumer herre erslagen:
to-us is a worthy lord slain:

nû mac iuch got wol stiuren
now can you God well furnish

mit einem alsô tiuren.'
with one as worthy.'

'meinstuz sô?' 'vrouwe, jâ.'
'meanest-thou-it so?' 'lady, yes.'

1805

'wâ wære der?' 'eteswâ.'
'where were he?' 'somewhere.'

'dû tobest, ode ez ist dîn spot.
'thou ravest, or it is thy mockery.

und kêrte unser herre got
and should-turn our Lord God

allen sînen vlîz dar an,
all his diligence there to,

1810 ern gemachte niemer tiurnen man.
he would-make never worthier man.

dâ von sol sich mîn senediu nôt,
there from shall itself my yearning distress,

ob got wil, unz an mînen tôc
if God will, until to my death

nimmer volenden:
never end:

got sol mir den senden,
God shall to-me that send,

1815 daz ich nâch mîne herren var.
that I after my lord go.

dû verliusest mich gar,
thou losest me wholly,

ob dû iemer man gelobest
if thou ever man praisest

neben im: wan dû tobest.
beside him: for thou ravest.'

dô sprach aber diu magt
then spoke again the maiden

1820 'iu sî doch ein dinc gesagt,
'to-you be yet one thing said,

daz man iedoch bedenken sol,
which one nevertheless consider should,

ir vervâhetz übel ode wol.
you take-it ill or well.

ezn ist iu niender sô gewant,
it is for-you nowise so disposed,

irn wellet brunnen und daz lant
unless-you will spring and the land

1825 und iuwer êre verliesen,
and your honor lose,

sô müezet ir etswen kiesē

so must you someone choose

der iun vriste unde bewar.

who to-you-them preserve and guard.

manec vrum rîter kumt noch dar

many-a worthy knight comes yet thither

der iuch des brunnen behert,

who you of-the spring deprives,

enist dâ niemen der in wert.

(if)-is there no-one who it defends.

und ein dinc ist in unkunt.

and one thing is to-you unknown.

ez wart ein bote an dirre stunt

there was a messenger at this hour

mîme herren gesant:

to-my lord sent:

dô er in dô tôten vant

when he him then dead found

und iuch in selher swære,

and you in such grief,

do versweic er iuch dez mære

then withheld he from-you the news

und bat ab mich iu daz sagen

and bade however me to-you that tell

daz nâch disen zwelf tagen

that after these twelve days

unde in kurzerme zil

and within shorter term

der kûnec Artûs wil

the king Arthur will

zem brunnen komen mit her.

to-the spring come with host.

enist dan niemen der in wer,

(if)-is then no-one who it defends,

1830

1835

1840

so ist iuwer êre verlorn.

then is your honor lost.

habt ab ir ze wer erkorn

(if)-have however you for defense chosen

1845 von iuern gesinde deheinen man,

from your household any man,

dâ sît ir betrogen an.

there are you deceived in.

und wære ir aller vrûmekheit

and were their all worth

an einen man geleit,

on one man laid,

dazn wær noch niht ein vrum man.

that were still not a worthy man.

1850 swelher sich daz nimet an

whoever himself that takes on

daz er der beste sî von in,

that he the best is of them,

dern tar niemer dâ hin

he dares never there thither

dem brunnen komen ze wer.

to-the spring come for defense.

sô bringt der künec Artûs ein her,

then brings the king Artbur a host,

1855 die sint zen besten erkorn

they are among-the best chosen

die ie wurden geborn.

who ever were born.

vrouwe, durch daz sît gemant,

lady, for that he warned,

welt ir den brunnen und daz lant

(if)-will you the spring and the land

niht verliesen âne strît,

not lose without struggle,

sô warnet iuch der wer enzît,

so provide yourself of-the defense betimes,

1860

und lât iuvern swæren muot.

and leave your heavy spirit.

ichn râtez iu niuwan durch guot.'

I counsel-it to-you only for good.'

Swie sî ir die wârheit

Although she to-her the truth

ze rehte hete underseit

in right had declared

und sî sich des wol verstuont,

and she herself of-it well understood,

1865

doch tete sî sam diu wîp tuont:

yet did she as the women do:

sî widerredent durch ir muot

they gainsay through their spirit

daz sî doch ofte dunket guot.

what to-them yet often seems good.

daz sî sô dicke brechent

that they so often break

diu dinc diu sî versprechent,

the things which they forswear,

1870

dâ schiltet sî vil manec mite:

there chides them very many-a-one with:

doch dunketz mich ein guot site.

yet seems-it to-me a good manner.

er missetuot, der daz seit,

he does-wrong, who that says,

ez mache ir unstætekheit:

it makes their inconstancy:

- 1875 ich weiz baz wâ von ez geschiht
I know better where from it happens
 daz man sî alsô dicke siht
that one them so often sees
 in wankelm gemüete:
in wavering spirit:
 ez kumet von ir güete.
it comes from their goodness.
 man macs ûz übelem muote
one can-them out-of evil spirit
- 1880 bekêren wol ze guote
convert well to good
 unde niht von guote
and not from good
 bringen ze übelem muote.
bring to evil spirit.
 diu wandelunge diu ist guot:
the changing it is good:
 ir dehein ouch anders niht entuot.
of-them none also otherwise at-all does.
- 1885 swer in danne unstæte giht,
whoever to-them then inconstancy imputes,
 des volgære enbin ich niht:
his follower am I not:
 ich wil in niuwan guotes jehn.
I will to-them only of-good grant.
 allez guot müez in geschehn.
all good may to-them happen.
 diu vrouwe jæmerlichen sprach
the lady piteously said
- 1890 'nû clag ich gote mîn ungemach,
'now lament I to-God my discomfort,
 daz ich nû niht ersterben mac.
that I now not die may.

daz ich iemer keinen tac

that I ever any day

nâch mîme herren leben sol,

after my lord live should,

dâ mite enist mir doch niht wol.

there with is to-me yet not well.

und möht ich umben tôt mîn lebn

and might I for-the death my life

âne houbetsünde gegeben,

without mortal-sin give,

des wurd ich schiere gewert,

of-that would-be I soon granted,

od ichn vunde mezzet noch swert.

or I-not found knife nor sword.

ob ich des niht gerâten kan

if I of-it not refrain can

ichn müeze mit eim andern man

unless-I must with an other man

mînes herren wandel hân,

of-my lord replacement have,

sone wilz diu werlt sô niht verstân

so will-it the world so not understand

als ez doch gote ist erkant:

as it yet to-God is known:

der weiz wol, ob mîn lant

he knows well, whether my land

mit mir bevridet wære,

with me secured were,

daz ichs benamen enbære.

that I-of-it assuredly would-forgo.

nû rât mir, liebe, waz ich tuo,

now counsel to-me, dear-one, what I do,

hœret dehein rât dâ zuo.

(if)-belongs any counsel there to.

1895

1900

1905

sît ich ân einen vrumen man
since I without a worthy man

1910 mîn lant niht bevriden kan,
my land not secure can,

so gewinn ich gerne einen,
so gain I gladly one,

und anders deheinen,
and otherwise none,

den ich sô vrumen erkande
whom I so worthy knew

daz er mîme lande
that he to-my land

1915 guoten vride bære
good peace brought

und doch mîn man niht wære.
and yet my husband not were.'

sî sprach 'daz sî iu widerseit.
she said 'that be to-you refused.

wer wær der sich sô grôz arbeit
who were he-who himself so great hardship

iemer genæme durch iuch an,
ever would-take for you on,

1920 erne wære iuwer man?
unless-be were your husband?

ir sprechet als ein wîp.
you speak as a woman.

gebt ir im guot unde lîp,
(if)-give you to-him goods and person,

ir mugt ez dannoch heizen guot
you may it even-then call good

oberz willeclîchen tuot.
if-be-it willingly does.

1925 nû habent ir schœne unde jugent,
now have you beauty and youth,

geburt rîcheit unde tugent,

birth wealtþ and virtue,

und mugt ein alsô biderben man

and may a so worthy man

wol gwinnen, obes iu got gan.

well gain, if-it to-you God grants.

nûne weint niht mêre

now weep not more

und gedenkt an iuwer êre:

and think on your honor:

zwâre, vrouwe, des ist nôt.

truly, lady, of-that is need.

mîn herre ist vûr sich einen tôt:

my lord is for himself alone dead:

wænt ir daz elliū vrûmekheit

think you that all worth

mit im ze grabe sî geleit?

with him to grave is laid?

zwâre des enist sî niht,

truly of-that is she not,

wand man noch hundert ritter siht

for one still hundred knights sees

die alle tiurre sint dan er

who all worthier are than he

ze swerte schilte unde sper.'

at sword shield and spear.'

'dû hâst zwâre misseseit.'

'thou hast truly spoken-amiss.'

'vrouwe, ich sage die wârheit.'

'lady, I tell the truth.'

'der zeige mir doch einen.'

'of-them show to-me then one.'

'liezt ir iuwer weinen,

'should-leave you your weeping,

1930

1935

1940

deiswâr ich vunde iun harte wol'
truly I would-find to-you-one very well.'

'ichn weiz waz ich dir tuon sol:
'I-not know what I to-thee do shall:

1945 wan ez dunket mich unmügelich.
for it seems to-me impossible.

sich, got der gebezzet dich,
see, God he amend thee,

ob dû mir nû liegest
if thou to-me now liest

und mich gerne triegest.'
and me gladly deceivest.'

'vrouwe, hân ich iu gelogen,
'lady, (if)-have I to-you lied,

1950 sô bin ich selbe betrogen.
then am I myself deceived.

nû bin ich ie mit iu gewesn
now have I ever with you been

und muoz ouch noch mit iu genesn:
and must also still with you live:

verriet ich iuch, waz wurde mîn?
should-betray I you, what would-become of-me?

nû müezet ir mîn rihtære sîn:
now must you my judge be:

1955 nu erteilet mir (ir sît ein wîp),
now judge for-me (you are a woman),

swâ zwêne vehtent umbe den lîp,
wherever two fight for the life,

weder tiurre sî der dâ gesiget
whiche worthier is he-who there conquers

ode der dâ sigelôs geliget.'
or he-who there victoryless lies.'

'der dâ gesigt, sô wæn ich.'
'he-who there conquers, so think I.'

‘vrouwe, ez ist niht wælich:

‘lady, it is not a-matter-of-thinking:

1960

wan ez ist gar diu wârheit.

for it is wholly the truth.

als ich iu nû hân geseit,

as I to-you now have said,

rechte alsô hât ein man

just so has a man

gesiget mîneme herren an.

conquered to-my lord over.

daz wil ich wol mit iu gehalten:

that will I well with you maintain:

1965

wan ir hânt in begraben.

for you have him buried.

ich geziuges iu genuoc,

I prove-it to-you enough,

der in dâ jagte unde sluoc,

he-who him there chased and slew,

der ist der tiurer gewesn:

he has the worthier been:

mîn herre ist tôt und er genesn.’

my lord is dead and he alive.’

1970

daz was ir ein herzeleit,

that was to-her a heart-sorrow,

daz si deheiner vrûmekheit

that she of-any worth

iemer vür ir herren jach.

to-anyone above her lord granted.

mit unsiten sî zir sprach

with rudeness she to-her spoke

und hiez si enwec strîchen:

and bade her away go:

1975

sine woltes nemelîchen

she would-of-her expressly

nimmer mêre gesehn.

never more see.

sî sprach 'mir mac wol geschehn

she said 'to-me may well happen

von mînen triuwen arbeit

from my faithfulness hardship

1980 und doch nimmer dehein herzeleit,

and yet never any heart-sorrow,

wan ich sî gerne liden wil.

for I it gladly suffer will.

zwâre ich bin gerner vil

truly I am more-gladly far

durch mîne triuwe vertriben

for my faithfulness driven-out

dan mit untriwen beliben.

than with faithlessness remaining.

1985 vrowe, nû gên ich von iu hin:

lady, now go I from you away:

und sô ich hin vertriben bin,

and when I away driven am,

sô nemt durch got in iuvern muot

then take for God into your mind

waz iu sî nütze unde guot.

what to-you is useful and good.

daz ich iu gerâten hân,

what I to-you counseled have,

1990 daz hân ich gar durch guot getân:

that have I wholly for good done:

und got vüege iu heil und êre,

and God grant to-you weal and honor,

gesehe ich iuch nimmer mêre.'

(though)-see I you never more.'

sus stuont sî ûf und gienc dan <i>thus stood she up and went thence</i>	
zuo dem verborngen man. <i>to the bidden man.</i>	
dem brâhtes bæsiu mære, <i>to-him brought-she bad tidings,</i>	1995
daz ir vrouwe wære <i>that her lady was</i>	
unbekêriges muotes: <i>of-unturnable spirit:</i>	
sine kunde sî deheines guotes <i>she could her of-no good</i>	
mit nihte überwinden: <i>with anything prevail:</i>	
sine möhte dâ niht vinden <i>she might there nothing find</i>	2000
niuwan zorn unde drô. <i>but anger and threat.</i>	
des wart der herre unvrô. <i>of-that became the lord sorrowful.</i>	
diu maget und her Îwein <i>the maiden and sir Iwein</i>	
begunden ahten undr in zwein <i>began to-consider between them two</i>	
daz siz noch versuochten baz, <i>that they-it still should-try better,</i>	2005
ob sî ir vrouwen haz <i>whether she her lady's hatred</i>	
bekêrte mit guote <i>might-turn with kindness</i>	
ze senfteren muote. <i>to gentler spirit.</i>	

The Lady Turns

XII

Alone, the lady repents of driving Lunete out and talks herself round: the man who killed her husband must have been the better knight, and he struck in self-defense. She grants she cannot hold the spring alone. Lunete returns, names Iwein, and the lady answers that she has long known him for King Urien's son. Lunete has her summon her people; the page is sent to feign a long journey, and Lunete fetches Iwein, pretending grief.

dô diu vrouwe ir magt vertreip

when the lady her maid drove-away

2010 und sî eine beleip,

and she alone remained,

do begundes sêre riuwen

then began-she sorely to-rue

daz sî ir grôzen triuwen

that she her great faithfulness

wider sî sô sêre engalt,

toward her so sorely paid-for,

wand si ir vluochet und sî schalt.

for she at-her cursed and her chided.

2015 si gedâhte 'waz hân ich getân!

she thought 'what have I done!

ich solte sî geniezen lân

I should her profit let

daz sî mir wol gedienet hât.

that she to-me well served has.

ich weiz wol daz sî mir den rât

I know well that she to-me the counsel

niuwan durch alle triuwe tete.

only through all faithfulness gave.

2020 swâ ich gevolget ir bete,

wherever I followed her request,

daz enwart mir nie leit,
that was to-me never grievous,

und hât mir ouch nû wâr geseit.
and has to-me also now truth said.

ich erkenne lange wol ir muot:
I know long well her spirit:

sî ist getriuwe unde guot.
she is faithful and good.

ich hân sî übele lâzen.
I have her ill dismissed.

ich möhte wol verwâzen
I might well curse

mîne zornige site:
my angry ways:

wan dâ gewinnet niemen mite
for there gains no-one with

niuwan schande unde schaden.
but disgrace and harm.

ich solte sî her wider laden:
I should her hither back summon:

daz kœme mir vil lihte baz.
that would-come to-me very likely better.

ich was ir âne schult gehaz.
I was to-her without cause hostile.

mîn herre was biderbe gnuoc:
my lord was worthy enough:

aber jener der in dâ sluoc,
but that-one who him there slew,

der muose tiurre sîn dan er:
he must worthier be than he:

erne het in anders her
he had him otherwise hither

niht mit gewalt gejagt.
not with force driven.

2025

2030

2035

sî hât mir dar an wâr gesagt.

she has to-me there in truth said.

swer er ist der in sluoc,

whoever he is who him slew,

2040 wider den hân ich schulde gnuoc

against him have I cause enough

daz ich im vîent sî:

that I to-him foe am:

ouch stêt unschulde dâ bî,

also stands innocence there by,

der ez rehte wil verstân:

who it rightly will understand:

er hât ez werende getân.

he has it defending done.

2045 mîn herre wolt in hân erslagen:

my lord would him have slain:

heter im daz durch mich vertragen

had-be to-him that for me forborne

und het in lâzen genesn,

and had him let live,

sô wær ich im ze lieb gewesen:

then were I to-him too dear been:

wan sô wærer selbe tât.

for then were-be himself dead.

2050 daz ern sluoc, des gie im nôt.'

that he-him slew, of-that went to-him need.'

sus brâht siz in ir muote

thus brought she-it in her spirit

ze suone und ze guote,

to reconciliation and to good,

und machte im unschult wider sî.

and made for-him innocence toward her.

dô was gereite dâ bi

then was ready there by

diu gwaltige Minne,

the mighty Love,

ein rehtiu süenærinne

a true reconciler

under manne und under wîbe.

between man and between woman.

si gedâhte 'mit mîme lîbe

she thought 'with my person

mac ich den brunnen niht erwern:

can I the spring not defend:

mich muoz ein biderbe man nern,

me must a worthy man save,

ode ich bin benamen verlor. n.

or I am assuredly lost.

weizgot ich lâze mînen zorn,

God-knows I leave my anger,

ob ez sich gevüegen kan,

if it itself contrive can,

und enger niuwan des selben man

and desire only of-the same man

der mir den wirt erslagen hât.

who from-me the husband slain has.

ob ez anders umb in stât

if it otherwise about him stands

alsô rehte und alsô wol

so rightly and so well

daz ich im mîn gunnen sol,

that I to-him of-me grant should,

sô muoz er mich mit triuwen

then must he me with faithfulness

ergetzen mîner riuwen,

recompense of-my rue,

2055

2060

2065

2070

und muoz mich deste baz hân
and must me the better hold

daz er mir leide hât getân.
because he to-me harm has done.

Daz sî ir magt ie leit sprach,
That she to-her maid ever harm spoke,

daz was ir alsô ungemach
that was to-her so troublesome

2075 daz siz vil sêre clagte.
that she-it very sorely lamented.

morgen, dô ez tagte,
morning, when it dawned,

dô kom sî wider gegangen
then came she back walking

und wart baz enpfangen
and was better received

danne sî verlâzen wære.
than she dismissed had-been.

2080 ir benam diu vrouwe ir swære
from-her took the lady her grief

mit guotem antpfange.
with good reception.

sine saz bî ir niht lange
she sat by her not long

unz sî sî vrâgen began.
until she her ask began.

sî sprach 'durch got, wer ist der man
she said 'for God, who is the man

2085 den dû mir gester lobtest?
whom thou to-me yesterday praisedst?

ich wæne dû niht tobtest:
I think thou not ravedst:

wan ez entohte deheime zagen

for it suited to-no coward

dêr mînen herren hât erslagen.

he-who my lord has slain.

hât er die burt und die jugent

(if)-has he the birth and the youth

und dâ zuo ander tugent,

and there to other virtue,

daz er mir ze herren zimt,

that he to-me for lord suits,

und swenn ez diu werlt vernimt,

and when it the world hears,

daz sî mirz niht gewîzen kan

that it to-me-it not reproach can

ob ich genomen habe den man

if I taken have the man

der mînen herren hât erslagen,

who my lord has slain,

kanstû mir daz gesagen

(if)-canst-thou to-me that say

daz mir mîn laster ist verleit

that to-me my reproach is offset

mit ander sîner vrûmekheit,

with other his worth,

und rætestû mirz danne,

and (if)-counselest-thou to-me-it then,

ich nim in zeinem manne.'

I take him for-a husband.'

sî sprach 'ez dunket mich guot

she said 'it seems to-me good

und gan iu wol daz ir den muot

and grant to-you well that you the spirit

sô schône hât verkêret.

so fairly have turned.

2090

2095

2100

ir sît mit im gêret

you are with him honored

2105 und endurft iuchs niemer geschamen.'

and need yourself-of-it never be-ashamed.'

sî sprach 'nû sage mir sînen namen.'

she said 'now tell to-me his name.'

'er heizet, vrouwe, Îwein.'

'he is-called, lady, Iwein.'

zehant gehullen sî in ein.

at-once agreed they in one.

sî sprach 'jâ ist mir kunt

she said 'indeed is to-me known

2110 sîn name nû vor maneger stunt:

his name now for many-an hour:

er ist sun des künec Vriênes.

he is son of-the king Urien.

entriuwen ich verstênes

in-truth I understand-of-it

mich nû alrêrst ein teil:

myself now first a part:

und wirt er mir, sô hân ich heil.

and (if)-becomes be mine, then have I weal.

2115 weistû aber, geselle,

knowest-thou however, comrade,

rehte ob er mich welle?'

rightly whether be me wants?'

'er wolte wærez nû geschehn.'

'he would were-it now to-happen.'

'sage, wenne mag ich in gesehn?'

'say, when may I him see?'

'vrouwe, in disen vier tagen.'

'lady, within these four days.'

2120 'ouwê, durch got waz wil dû sagen?'

'alas, for God what wilt thou say?'

dû machest mir den tac ze lanc.

thou makest to-me the day too long.

nim daz in dînen gedanc

take that into thy thought

daz ichn noch hiute od morne gesehe.'

that I-him still today or tomorrow see.'

'wie welt ir, vrowe, daz daz geschehe?

'how will you, lady, that that happen?'

ich entrœst iuch niht dar an:

I comfort you not there in:

sô snel ist dehein man

so swift is no man

noch niht âne gevidere

nor anything without wings

dazz hin und her widere

that-it thither and thither back

möht komen in sô kurzer vrist.

might come in so short while.

ir wizzet wol wie verre ez ist.'

you know well how far it is.'

'sô volg et mîme râte.

'then follow just my counsel.

mîn garzûn loufet drâte:

my page runs swiftly:

im endet ie ze vuoz ein tac

to-him ends ever on foot one day

daz einr in zwein gerîten mac.

what one in two ride may.

ouch hilfet im der mânschîn:

also helps to-him the moonlight:

er lâze de naht ein tac sîn.

he let the night one day be.

ouch sint die tage unmâzen lanc.

also are the days exceedingly long.

2125

2130

2135

sag im, er hâts iemer danc,
tell to-him, he has-of-it ever thanks,

und daz ez im lange vrumt,
and that it to-him long profits,

2140 ob er morgen wider kumt.
if he tomorrow back comes.

heiz in rüeren diu bein,
bid him stir the legs,

und mache vier tage ze zwein.
and make four days into two.

er lâz im nû wesen gâch,
he let to-him now be haste,

unde ruowe dar nâch
and rest there after

2145 swie lange sô er welle.
however long so he will.

nû liebe imz, trûtgeselle.'
now make-dear to-him-it, dear-comrade.'

sî sprach 'vrowe, daz sî getân.
she said 'lady, that be done.

ouch sult ir ein dinc niuwet lân:
also shall you one thing not leave:

besendet iuwer liute
summon your people

2150 morne unde hiute.
tomorrow and today.

ir næmet übele einen man,
you would-take ill a man,

dâne wære ir rât an.
there-not were their counsel in.

swer volget guotem râte,
whoever follows good counsel,

dem misselinget spâte.
to-him goes-amiss late.

swaz der man eine tuot,

whatever the man alone does,

2155

enwirt ez dar nâch niuwet guot,

(if)-becomes it there after not good,

sô hât er in zwei wîs verlorn:

then has he in two ways lost:

er dultet schaden und vriunde zorn.'

he suffers harm and friends' anger.'

sî sprach 'trûtgeselle, ouwê,

she said 'dear-comrade, alas,

ich vürht ez mir niht wol ergê:

I fear it to-me not well goes:

2160

ezn ist lîhte niht ir rât.'

it is perhaps not their counsel.'

'vrouwe mîn, die rede lât.

'lady mine, the talk leave.

Irn habet niender selhen helt

You have nowhere such hero

ern lâze iuch nemen swen ir welt,

unless-he let you take whom you will,

ê er iu den brunnen bewar.

before he for-you the spring guards.

2165

diu rede ist ûz ir wege gar.

the talk is out-of its way wholly.

ouwî sî sint des vil vrô

ab they are of-it very glad

daz sî der lantwer alsô

that they of-the land-defense so

über werden müezen:

over become may:

sî bietent sich zuo iuwarn vüezen,

they offer themselves at your feet,

2170

swenne si iuwer rede vernement,

whenever they your speech hear,

und bitent iuch daz ir in nement.'

and beg you that you him take.'

sî sprach 'nû sende den garzûn hin:

she said 'now send the page thither:

die wîle wil ouch ich nâch in

the while will also I after them

2175 mînen boten senden,

my messenger send,

daz wir die rede verenden.'

that we the matter conclude.'

sî het in schiere besant:

she had him soon summoned:

wan er was dâ zehant.

for he was there at-once.

der garzûn tete als si im beschiet,

the page did as she to-him directed,

2180 er hal sich als sî im geriet:

he bid himself as she to-him counseled:

wander was gemachet unde gereit

for-he was made and ready

zaller guoter kûdekheit,

for-all good cunning,

er kunde ir helfen liegen

he could to-her help lie

und âne schalkheit triegen.

and without malice deceive.

2185 dô sich diu vrouwe des versach

when herself the lady of-it assured

daz dâ niender geschach,

what there nowise happened,

daz der garzûn wære under wegen,

that the page were under way,

do begunde de magt des rîters pflegen
then began the maid of-the knight take-care

als ir got iemer lône.
as to-her God ever reward.

sî bât in harte schône.
she bathed him very fairly.

2190

ouch was dâ gereit
also was there ready

wol drîer hande cleit,
fully of-three kinds clothing,

grâ, härmin, unde bunt:
gray, ermine, and vair:

wan des was der wirt zaller stunt
for of-that was the host at-all times

gewarnet als ein hövesch man
provided as a courtly man

2195

der wol des lîbes pflegen kan
who well of-the body take-care can

und ders ouch guote state hât:
and who-of-it also good means has:

dô welte si ime die besten wât
then chose she for-him the best garment

unde leit in die an.
and laid on-him them on.

des andern âbents gienc sî dan
of-the next evening went she thence

2200

dâ sî ir vrouwen eine vant,
where she her lady alone found,

unde machte sî zehant
and made her at-once

von vreuden bleich unde rô.
from joys pale and red.

sî sprach 'gebent mirz botenbrôt:
she said 'give to-me-the messenger's-reward:

- 2205 iuwer garzûn ist komen.
your page is come.
 'waz mære hâstû vernomen?'
'what tidings hast-thou heard?'
 'guotiu mære.' 'sage doch, wie?'
'good tidings.' 'tell then, how?'
 'dâ ist ouch mîn her Îwein hie.'
'there is also my lord Iwein here.'
 'wie mohter komen sô vruo?'
'how could-be come so early?'
- 2210 'dâ treip in diu liebe derzuo.'
'there drove him the love thereto.'
 'sage durch got, wer weiz ez doch?'
'say for God, who knows it then?'
 'vrouwe, ezn weiz niemen noch,
'lady, it knows no-one yet,
 niuwan der garzûn unde wir.'
but the page and we.'
 'wan vüerstun danne her ze mir?'
'why-not bringest-thou-him then hither to me?'
- 2215 genc enwec, ich beites hie.'
go away, I await-of-him here.'
 dô diu maget nâch im gie
when the maid after him went
 alsô gemelîche,
so merrily,
 do gebârte sî gelîche
then behaved she alike
 als sî mit bœsem mære
as-if she with bad tidings
- 2220 zuo im gesendet wære.
to him sent bad-been.

sî hienc daz houbet unde sprach

she hung the head and spoke

trûreclîche, dô si in sach

sorrowfully, when she him saw

The Meeting

XIII

Lunete warns Iwein that her lady is angry with her for hiding him, then brings him before her. He sits apart in silence until Lunete prods him into seeking the lady's favor. He offers any amends she demands, even his life; she answers that taking it would be unwomanly, and asks him to marry her. She asks who counseled this love, he traces it from his own person to his heart, his eyes, and her beauty, and she takes him to the barons.

‘Ichn weiz waz ich tuon sol.

I-not know what I do shall.

mîn vrouwe weiz iuch hinne wol:

my lady knows you in-here well:

ir ist ûf mich vaste zorn,

to-her is on me strongly anger,

ich hab ir hulde verlorn,

I have her favor lost,

daz ich iuch hie behalten hân,

that I you here kept have,

und enwil mich doch des niht erlân

and will me yet of-it not release

sîne welle iuch gesehn.’

unless-she will you see.’

‘ê des niht ensüle geschehn,

‘before that not should happen,

ich lâze mir ê nemen den lîp.’

I let from-me sooner take the life.’

2225

2230

‘wie möhte iu den genemen ein wîp?’
‘how might from-you it take a woman?’

‘sî hât doch volkes ein her.’
‘she has yet of-folk a host.’

‘ir geneset wol âne wer:
‘you survive well without defense:

2235 ich hân des ir sicherheit;
I have of-it her assurance;

daz iu deheiner slahte leit
that to-you of-no kind harm

nû von ir mac geschehn.
now from her may happen.

sî wil iuch niuwan eine sehn.
she will you only alone see.

ir müezet ir gevangen wesn:
you must her captive be:

2240 anders lât si iuch wol genesn.’
otherwise lets she you well escape.’

er sprach ‘sî vil sælec wîp,
he said ‘(may-she-)be very blessed woman,

ich wil gerne daz mîn lîp
I will gladly that my person

immer ir gevangen sî,
ever her captive be,

und daz herze dâ bî.’
and the heart there by.’

2245 sus stuont er ûf und gie dan
thus stood he up and went thence

mit vreuden als ein sælec man,
with joys as a blessed man,

und wart doch undâre enpfangen:
and was yet coldly received:

dô er kom gegangen,
when he came walking,

weder si ensprach noch enneic.

neither she spoke nor bowed.

dô sî alsô stille sweic,

when she so still kept-silent,

2250

daz begund im starke swâren,

that began to-him strongly to-weigh,

unde enweste wie gebâren,

and knew-not how to-behave,

wan er saz verre hin dan

for he sat far away thence

und sach sî bliuclîchen an.

and looked her bashfully at.

dô sî beidiu swigen, dô sprach diu magt

when they both kept-silent, then spoke the maiden

2255

‘her Îwein’ wie sît ir sô verzagt?

‘sir Iwein’ how are you so dispirited?

lebt ir ode habt ir munt?

live you or have you mouth?

ir sprâchet doch in kurzer stunt:

you spoke yet a short while-ago:

wenne wurdent ir ein stumbe?

when became you a mute?

saget durch got, war umbe

say for God, where fore

2260

vlieht ir ein sô schœnez wîp?

flee you a so fair woman?

got hazze iemer sînen lîp

God hate ever his person

der âne danc deheinen man,

who without will any man,

der selbe wol gesprechen kan,

who himself well speak can,

ze schœnem wîbe ziehe,

to fair woman draws,

2265

der sî sô sêre vliehe.

who her so sorely flees.

ir möhtent sitzen nâher baz:

you might sit nearer better:

ich geheize iu wol daz,

I promise to-you well that,

mîn vrouwe enbîzet iuwer niht.

my lady eats of-you not.

2270 swem von dem andern geschiht

to-whom from the other happens

sô leide als ir ir habt getân,

so grievously as you to-her have done,

und sol man des genâde hân,

and (if)-shall one of-it mercy have,

dâ zuo hœret bezzer lôn.

there to belongs better reward.

ir habt den künec Ascalôn,

you have the king Ascalon,

2275 ir vil lieben man, erslagen:

her very dear husband, slain:

wer solt iu des gnâde sagen?

who should to-you of-it thanks say?

ir hât vil grôze schulde:

you have very great guilt:

nû suochet ouch ir hulde.

now seek also her favor.

nû bite wir sî beide

now beg we her both

2280 daz sî ir leide

that she her sorrows

geruoche vergezzên.’

deign to-forget.’

dô wart niht mê gesezzên:

then was no more sitting:

er bôt sich drâte ûf ir vuoꝝ

he cast himself quickly on her foot

und suochte ir hulde unde ir gruoꝝ

and sought her favor and her greeting

als ein schuldiger man.

as a guilty man.

er sprach 'ichn mac noch enkan

he said 'I-not may nor can

iu gebieten mêre

to-you offer more

wandels noch êre,

of-amends nor honor,

wan rihtet selbe über mich:

but judge yourself over me:

swie ir welt, alsô wil ich.'

however you will, so will I'

'welt ir allez taz ich wil?'

'will you all that I will?'

'jâ, michn dunkets niht ze vil.'

'indeed, me seems-it not too much.'

'sô nim ich iu lihte den lîp.'

'then take I from-you perhaps the life.'

'swie ir gebietet, sælec wîp.'

'however you command, blessed woman.'

'nû waz hulfe danne rede lanc?

'now what would-help then speech long?

sît ir iuch âne getwanc

since you yourself without compulsion

in mîne gewalt hât ergebn,

into my power have given,

næme ich iu danne dez lebn,

took I from-you then the life,

daz wære harte unwîplich.

that were very unwomanly.

2285

2290

2295

- 2300 her Îwein, niene verdenket mich,
sir Iwein, not-at-all suspect me,
 daz ichz von unstæte tuo,
that I-it from inconstancy do,
 daz ich iuwer alsus vruo
that I of-you thus early
 gnâde gevangen hân.
mercy taken have.
 ir hât mir selch leit getân,
you have to-me such harm done,
- 2305 stüende mir mîn ahte und mîn guot
should-stand to-me my standing and my goods
 als ez andern vrouwen tuot,
as it to-other ladies does,
 daz ich iuwer niht enwolde
that I of-you not would
 sô gâhes noch ensolde
so quickly nor should
 gnâde gevâhen.
mercy take.
- 2310 nû muoz ich leider gâhen:
now must I alas hasten:
 wandez ist mir sô gewant,
for-it is with-me so disposed,
 ich mac verliesen wol mîn lant
I may lose well my land
 hiute ode morgen.
today or tomorrow.
 daz muoz ich besorgen
that must I provide-for
- 2315 mit eim manne der ez wer:
with a man who it defend:
 der ist niendr in mîme her,
he is nowhere in my host,

sît mir der künec ist erslagen:

since to-me the king is slain:

des muoz ich in vil kurzen tagen

therefore must I within very few days

mir einen herren kiesen

for-me a lord choose

ode daz lant verliesen.

or the land lose.

2320

nune bit ich iuch niht vûrbaz sagen

now ask I you not further say

(sît ir mînen herren hânt erslagen,

(since you my lord have slain,

sô sît ir wol ein sô vrum man,

then are you surely a so worthy man,

ob mir iuwer got gan,

if to-me of-you God grants,

sô bin ich wol mit iu bewart

then am I well with you guarded

2325

vor aller vrenden hôchvart.

from all strangers' arrogance.

und geloubet mir ein mære:

and believe to-me one thing:

ê ich iwer enbære,

before I of-you would-do-without,

ich bræche ê der wîbe site:

I would-break sooner the women's custom:

swie selten wîp mannes bite,

however seldom woman of-man asks,

2330

ich bæte iuwer ê.

I would-ask of-you sooner.

ichn nœtliche iu niht mê):

I press to-you not more):

ich wil iuch gerne: welt ir mich?'

I will you gladly: will you me?'

‘spræch ich nû, vrouwe, nein ich,
‘should-say I now, lady, no I,

2335 sô wær ich ein unsælec man.
then were I a hapless man.

der liebste tac den ich ie gwan,
the dearest day which I ever gained,

der ist mir hiute widervarn.
it is to-me today befallen.

got ruoche mir daz heil bewarn,
God deign to-me the weal preserve,

daz wir gesellen müezen sîn.’
that we comrades may be.’

2340 dô sprach diu künegîn
then said the queen

‘ouwî, mîn her Îwein,
‘ah, my lord Iwein,

wer hât under uns zwein
who has between us two

gevüeget dise minne?
contrived this love?

es wundert mîne sinne,
of-it wonders my mind,

2345 wer iu geriete disen wân,
who to-you counseled this hope,

sô leide als ir mir hât getân,
so grievously as you to-me have done,

daz ich immer wurde iuwer wîp.’
that I ever should-become your woman.’

‘mir rietz niuwan mîn selbes lîp.’
‘to-me counseled-it only my own person.’

‘wer rietz dem lîbe durch got?’
‘who counseled-it to-the person for God?’

2350 ‘daz tete des herzen gebot.’
‘that did the heart’s command.’

‘nû aber dem herzen wer?’

‘now again to-the heart who?’

‘dem rieten aber diu ougen her.’

‘to-it counseled again the eyes thither.’

‘wer riet ez den ougen dô?’

‘who counseled it to-the eyes then?’

‘ein rât, des mugt ir wesen vrô,

‘a counsel, of-which may you be glad,

iuwer schœne und anders niht.’

your beauty and otherwise nothing.’

2355

‘sît unser ietwederz giht

‘since of-us each says

ez sî des anderen vrô,’

it is of-the other glad,’

sprach diu küneginne dô,

said the queen then,

‘wer ist der uns des wende

‘who is he-who us of-it hinders

wirn geben der rede ein ende?

(that-)we give to-the matter an end?

2360

dazn vüeget sich niht undr uns drin:

that fits itself not among us three:

nû gên wir zuo den liuten hin.

now go we to the people thither.

ich habe gester besant

I have yesterday summoned

die besten über mîn lant:

the best over my land:

vor den suln wirz niht stillen.

before them shall we-it not conceal.

2365

ich hân in mînes willen

I have to-them of-my will

ein teil dar umbe kunt getân.

a part there about known made.

die suln wir an der rede hân:

them shall we in the matter have:

zwâre ez vûeget sich diu baz.'

truly it fits itself thereby better.'

2370 nû tâten sî ouch daz.

now did they also that.

The Barons Consent, and the Wedding

XIV

The lady has her steward put her case to the barons, and they answer that nothing would please them better. When they hear that King Arthur will reach the spring within ten days, and hear Iwein's birth and worth, they declare the match profit and honor. The wedding is held at once, the dead lord forgotten once the living one holds his honor and land. The festivities last until Arthur comes, and there Keii mocks the absent Iwein for boasting over wine.

dô sî sich ze handen viengen

when they themselves by hands took

unde in daz palas giengen,

and into the hall went,

und sî hern Îwein gesâhen,

and they sir Iwein saw,

benamen sî des jâhen,

assuredly they of-it declared,

2375 sine sâhen nie sô schœnen man.

they saw never so fair man.

dâne lugen sî niht an.

there lied they not in.

ouch enwart nie rîter anderswâ

also was never knight elsewhere

baz empfangen dan er dâ.

better received than he there.

- si besâhn in als ein wunder
they looked-at him as a marvel
- und sprâchen alle besunder 2380
and said all severally
- ‘wer brâhte disen rîter her?
‘who brought this knight hither?
- ob got wil, ez ist der
if God will, it is he
- den mîn vrouwe nemen sol.’
whom my lady take shall.’
- in behagt nie rîter alsô wol.
to-them pleased never knight so well.
- alsus vuorten sî in 2385
thus led they him
- durch die liute enmitten hin,
through the people right-amid along,
- und gesâzen beide an einer stat.
and sat both in one place.
- diu vrouwe ir truhsæzen bat
the lady her steward asked
- daz er ir rede tæte
that he her speech make
- und sî des alle bæte 2390
and them of-it all beg
- daz sî ez liezen âne zorn:
that they it let without anger:
- sî het ir disen man erkorn.
she had for-herself this man chosen.
- sî sprâchen, ez wær âne ir haz
they said, it were without their ill-will
- und in geviele dehein baz.
and to-them pleased none better.
- ein ros daz willeclichen gât, 2395
a horse which willingly goes,

swer daz mit sporn ouch bestât,
whoever it with spur also plies,

sô gêt ez deste baz ein teil.
so goes it the better a part.

sî mohtn ir willen unde ir heil
they might her will and her weal
 ir lîhte gerâten.
to-her easily counsel.

2400 ich wæn sî rehte tâten:
I think they rightly did:

wan dûht siz alle missetân,
for should-seem to-them-it all done-amiss,
 sî wolt in doch genomen hân.
she would him yet taken have.

Dô der truhsæze getete
When the steward bad-made

sîner vrouwen rede nâch ir bete,
of-his lady speech after her request,

2405 und dô sî ouch hôrten sagen,
and when they also heard say,

ez kœme inner zehen tagen
it would-come within ten days

der künec Artûs dar mit her:
the king Arthur thither with host:

vund er den brunnen âne wer,
should-find he the spring without defense,

sô wærer benamen verlorn:
then were-it assuredly lost:

2410 wan er hete der vart gesworn;
for he had the journey sworn;

und als in rehte wart geseit

and when to-them rightly was told

des rîters burt und vrûmekheit

the knight's birth and worth

zuo der schœne die sî sâhen,

beside the beauty which they saw,

von rehte sî des jâhen,

with right they of-it declared,

ez wære vrume und êre.

it were profit and honor.

waz sol der rede mêre?

what avails of-the talk more?

wan ez was michel vuoge.

for it was great fitness.

dâ wâren pfaffen gnuoge:

there were priests enough:

die tâten in die ê zehant.

they made for-them the marriage at-once.

sî gâbn im vrouwen unde lant.

they gave to-him lady and land.

vrou Laudîne hiez sîn wîp.

lady Laudine was-called his woman.

sî kund im leben unde lîp

she could to-him life and person

wol gelieben mit ir tugent.

well endear with her virtue.

dâ was diu burt unt tiu jugent,

there was the birth and the youth,

schœne unde rîcheit.

beauty and wealth.

an swen got hât geleit

on whom God has laid

triuwe und andern guoten sin,

faithfulness and other good sense,

2415

2420

2425

volle tugent, als an in,
full virtue, as on him,

und den eins guoten wîbes wert,
and him of-a good woman worth,

2430 diu niuwan sînes willen gert,
who only of-his will desires,

suln diu mit liebe lange lebn,
(if)-shall they with love long live,

den hât er vreuden vil gegeben.
to-them has he of-joys much given.

Daz was allez wænlich dâ.
That was all likely there.

hie huop sich diu brût louft sâ.
here raised itself the wedding straightway.

2435 des tôten ist vergezzen:
of-the dead-one is forgotten:

der lebende hât besezzen
the living-one has possessed

beidiu sîn êre und sîn lant.
both his honor and his land.

daz was vil wol zuo im bewant.
that was very well to him bestowed.

ezn wart vordes noch sît
it-not was before nor since

2440 volleclicher hôczît
fuller feast

ime lande nie mêre.
in-the land ever more.

dâ was wünne und êre,
there was delight and honor,

vreude und michel rîterschaft,
joy and great knighthood,

und alles des diu überkraft

and of-all that the abundance

des man zem lîbe gerte.

which one for-the body desired.

2445

ir rîterschaft diu werte

their knightly-sport it lasted

unz in daz lant vuor

until into the land fared

der kûnec Artûs, alser swuor,

the king Arthur, as-he swore,

zuo dem brunnen mit her.

to the spring with host.

dô bedorfter guoter wer:

then needed-he good defense:

2450

im entoht ze herren niht ein zage.

to-him availed for lord not a coward.

ezn kom dar nie in eime tage

it came thither never in one day

sô manec guot rîter alsô dô.

so many-a good knight as then.

nû was der herre Keiî vrô

now was the lord Keii glad

daz er ze spottenne vant.

that he to mock found.

2455

er sprach 'her Kâlogrêant,

he said 'sir Kalogrenant,

wa ist iuwer neve her Îwein?

where is your cousin sir Iwein?

ez schînet noch als ez dô schein

it appears still as it then appeared

und ich wænez immer schîne:

and I think-it ever appears:

sîn rede was nâch wîne,

his speech was after wine,

2460

dô er iuch hie mit Worten rach.

when he you here with words avenged.

wie er sluoc und wie er stach!

how he struck and how he thrust!

Wær im ein trinken noch getragen,

Were to-him one drink still brought,

er hete zwelf risen erslagen.

he had twelve giants slain.

2465 sîner manheit der ist vil.

of-his manhood there is much.

zwære ober iuch rechen wil,

truly if-he you avenge will,

sô sûmet er sich.

then delays he himself.

der iuch dâ richet, daz bin ich.

he-who you there avenges, that am I.

ich muoz et aver die nôt bestân,

I must just again the peril undertake,

2470 als ich vil dicke hân getân

as I very often have done

dâ ich vür mînen vriunt stuont.

where I for my friend stood.

ichn weiz war umbe sî ez tuont,

I-not know where fore they it do,

ode waz sî an in selben rechent,

or what they on them selves avenge,

die alsô vil gesprechent

who so much speak

2475 von ir selber getât,

of their own deed,

sô ins nieman gestât.

when to-them-of-it no-one stands-by.

ez ist ze vehtenne guot

it is to fight good

dâ nieman den widerslac tuot.

where no-one the counter-blow gives.

nû ist er uns entwichen,

now is he from-us slipped-away,

im selben lasterlichen.

to-him self shamefully.

er vorhte, wærer her komen,

he feared, were-he hither come,

wander sichz het an genomen,

for-he himself-it had on taken,

er müese de nôt vor bestân.

he must the peril first undertake.

ich hetes in doch vil wol erlân.

I had-of-it him yet very well spared.

ez swachet manec bœse man

it disparages many-a base man

den biderben swâ er iemer kan:

the worthy-one wherever he ever can:

ern begêt deheine vrûmekheit,

he performs no worth,

und ist im gar ein herzeleit

and is to-him wholly a heart-sorrow

sweme dehein êre geschiht,

to-whomever any honor happens,

nû seht, des entuon ich niht,

now see, of-that do I not,

wan ich eim iegelichen man

for I to-a every man

sîner êren wol gan:

of-his honor well grant:

ich prîs in swâ er rehte tuot,

I praise him wherever he rightly does,

2480

2485

2490

und verswîg sîn laster. daz ist guot.
and conceal his reproach. that is good.

2495 ez ist reht daz mir gelinge:
it is right that to-me succeeds:

wan ezn sprichet vonme dinge
for it speaks of-the matter

niemen minre danne ich.
no-one less than I.

iedoch sô vürdet er sich,
nevertheless so advances he himself,

swâ sich der böese selbe lobt;
wherever himself the base-one self praises;

2500 wand niemen vür in gerne tobt,
for no-one for him gladly raves,

dêr sîne bôsheit prîse.
that-he his baseness praise.

her Îwein ist niht wîse:
sir Iwein is not wise:

er möhte swîgen als ich.
he might be-silent as I.

diu rede dûht sî gemelich,
the speech seemed to-them laughable,

2505 daz er sich dûhte alsô guot:
that he himself thought so good:

wan alsô schalclîchen muot
for so knavish a-spirit

gewan nie rîter dehein.
bad never knight any.

Arthur at the Spring, and Keii Unhorsed

XV

Gawein rebukes Keii for slandering the absent Iwein, and Keii promises to say no more. Arthur pours, the storm rises, and a knight none of them knows sends Keii, who had claimed the first joust, from the saddle like a sack. Iwein makes himself known, and the king rides home with him to better cheer than he ever found outside his own land. Gawein thanks Lunete for saving his comrade, and the two swear a fellowship.

dô sprach mîn her Gâwein

then said my lord Gawein

‘wie nû, mîn her Keii?

‘how now, my lord Keii?

nû sprechent ir doch, ir sît vrî

now say you yet, you are free

valscher rede: wie schînet daz?

of-false speech: how appears that?

ir zeigt doch iezuo grôzen haz

you show yet just-now great ill-will

diseme guoten knehte.

to-this good knight.

nû tuot ir im unrehte.

now do you to-him wrong.

ern gedâhte iuwer nie wan wol,

be thought of-you never but well,

als ein rîter sandern sol:

as a knight of-the-other should:

und daz er nû niht komen ist,

and that he now not come is,

2510

2515

daz hât im lîhte an dirre vrist
that has to-him perhaps at this time

ein selch unmuoze benomen
a such busyness prevented

2520 daz er niht mohte komen.
that he not could come.

durch got ir sult die rede lân.
for God you shall the talk leave.'

her Keiû sprach 'daz sî getân:
sir Keii said 'that be done:

ich wând ich reite rehte dran.
I thought I spoke rightly of-it.

alsô gerne mac ein man
as gladly may a man

2525 übele tuon alsô wol:
ill do as well:

sît ez niemen reden sol,
since it no-one speak shall,

ichne gewehenes niemer mêre.
I mention-of-it never more.

nû, daz sîn iuwer êre.
now, that be your honor.'

der künec Artûs nam in die hant
the king Arthur took into the hand

2530 daz becke dêr dâ hangen vant,
the basin which-be there hanging found,

und schuof ez vol des brunnen,
and made it full of-the spring,

und wolde rehte erkunnen

and would rightly find-out

ob daz selbe mære

whether the same tale

wâr ode gelogen wære

true or lying were

durch daz er was komen dar,

for which he was come thither,

2535

unde begôz den stein gar.

and poured-on the stone wholly.

dô wart daz weter alsô grôz

then became the storm so great

daz es alle die verdrôz

that of-it all those were-vexed

die dar komen wâren:

who thither come were:

und daz sî genâren,

and that they survived,

2540

des heten sî verzwîvelt nâch.

of-that had they despaired nearly.

dô wart hern Îweine gâch

then became to-sir Iwein haste

gewâfent von der veste;

armed from the stronghold;

wander sâ wol weste,

for-he straightway well knew,

ern beschirmte sînen brunnen,

unless-be defended his spring,

2545

er wurd im an gewonnen.

it would-be from-him away won.

ouch habte her Keî

also halted sir Keii

alsô gewâfent dâ bî.

likewise armed there by.

der hete der êrsten tjost gegert:

he had of-the first joust asked:

2550 der hete ouch in der künec gewert.

of-it had also him the king granted.

nû kom her Îwein balde

now came sir Iwein swiftly

dort ûz jenem walde

yonder out-of that forest

ze velde gewalopieret,

to field galloping,

in engel wîs gezieret.

in angel's manner adorned.

2555 in enirte ros noch der muot:

him hindered-not horse nor the spirit:

wan diu wâren beidiu guot.

for they were both good.

sîme herzen liebe geschach,

to-his heart joy happened,

dô er jenen halden sach

when he that-one halting saw

der allez guot verkêrte,

who all good perverted,

2560 dô in got sô gêrte

when him God so honored

daz erm solte gelten

that he-to-him should repay

sîn ungevüegez schelten

his unseemly reviling

und sînen tægelîchen spot.

and his daily mockery.

des lobet er got.

of-that praised he God.

ouch sag ich iu ein mære:

also tell I to-you a tale:

2565

swie schalkhaft Keiû wære,

however knavish Keii was,

er was iedoch vil unervorht.

he was nevertheless very undaunted.

enheten sîn zunge niht verworht,

bad-him his tongue not forfeited,

sone gwan der hof nie tiurnen helt.

so gained the court never worthier hero.

daz mugent ir kiesen, ob ir welt,

that may you judge, if you will,

2570

bî sînem ampte des er pflac:

by his office which he held:

sîn hete niht einen tac

of-him had not one day

geruochet der künec Artûs

deigned the king Arthur

ze truhsæzen in sîme hûs.

for steward in his house.

nû wârens undr in beiden

now were-they between them two

2575

des willen ungescheiden:

of-the will undivided:

ir ietweder gedâhte sêre

of-them each thought sorely

ûf des andern unêre:

on the other's dishonor:

ir gelinge was ab mislîch.

their success was however uncertain.

diu tjost wart guot unde rîch,

the joust became good and splendid,

2580

unde der herre Keiû,

and the lord Keii,

swie bœse ir wænet daz er sî,
however base you think that he is,

er zestach sîn sper unz an die hand.
he shattered his spear up to the hand.

dâ mite wart ouch er gesant
there with was also he sent

2585 ûz dem satele als ein sac,
out-of the saddle like a sack,

daz ern weste wâ er lac.
so-that he-not knew where he lay.

dochn wolter ime niht mêre
yet would-he to-him no more

tuon dehein unêre,
do any dishonor,

wan daz er schimpflichen sprach,
but that he jestingly spoke,

2590 dô er in vor im ligen sach
when he him before him lying saw

‘war umbe ligt ir dâ durch got?
‘where fore lie you there for God?

nû wâr sî doch ie iuwer spot
now were they yet ever your mockery

den âne ir schulde misselanc.
those-who without their fault came-to-grief.

vielt ir sunder iuwer danc?
fell you without your will?

2595 michn triege danne mîn wân,
unless-me deceives then my fancy,

ir habt ez gerne getân:
you have it gladly done:

ezn mohte iu anders niht geschehn.
it could to-you otherwise not happen.

ir woltet niuwan gerne sehn

you would only gladly see

welch vallen wære.

what-sort-of falling were.

ez ist doch lasterbære.'

it is yet shameful.'

2600

er nam daz ors, dô erz gewan,

he took the horse, when he-it had-won,

und vuortez vür den künec dan.

and led-it before the king thence.

er sprach 'ditz ros hân ich genomen:

he said 'this horse have I taken:

heizet eteswen komen

bid someone come

von iuwerme gesinde,

from your household,

der sichs underwinde.

who himself-of-it takes-charge.

ich enger niht iuwer habe,

I desire not your property,

ichn gewinne ius anders abe.'

unless-I win from-you-of-it otherwise off.'

des gnâdet er im verre.

for-that thanked he to-him greatly.

er sprach 'wer sît ir, herre?'

he said 'who are you, lord?'

2610

'ich bin ez Îwein.' 'nû durch got.'

'I am it Iwein.' 'now for God.'

'herre, ich bin ez sunder spot.'

'lord, I am it without jest.'

Nû saget er im mære

Now told he to-him tidings

wie er worden wære

how he become was

2615 herre dâ ze lande.

lord there in-the land.

sîner êrn und Keiî schande

of-his honor and Keii's disgrace

vreuten sî sich alle dô:

rejoiced they themselves all then:

dochn was dâ niemen alsô vrô

yet was there no-one so glad

alsô mîn her Gâwein:

as my lord Gawein:

2620 wan ez was ie undr in zwein

for there was ever between them two

ein selleschaft âne haz,

a fellowship without ill-will,

und stuont vil verre destе baz

and stood very far the better

ir ietweders wort.

of-them each's word.

noch lac der herre Keiî dort

still lay the lord Keii yonder

2625 gar ze spotte in allen:

wholly for mockery to-them all:

wander was gevallen

for-he bad fallen

ûf den lîp vil sêre.

on the body very sorely.

und wære ein selch unêre

and were a such dishonor

an ein biderben man gesehn

on a worthy man seen

der im vil manegiu was geschehn,

of-which to-him very many had happened,

2630

der sich lasters kunde schamen,

who himself of-reproach could be-ashamed,

der hæte benamen

he had assuredly

die liute gevlohen iemer mê.

the people fled ever more.

ez tete im an dem libe wê,

it did to-him on the body woe,

ez was im anders sam ein bast:

it was to-him otherwise like a bast:

2635

wandez hete der schanden last

for-it had the disgrace's burden

sînen rûke überladen.

his back overladen.

ez enkund im niht geschaden

it could to-him not harm

an sînen vreuden alsô

in his joys so

daz er iender unvrô

that he anywhere sorrowful

2640

gegen eime hâre wurde dervon:

by a hair became thereby:

wan er was lasters wol gewon.

for he was of-reproach well accustomed.

Sus hete der strit ende

Thus had the contest end

mit sîner missewende

with his discomfiture

2645 und mit lasterlichem schalle.

and with shameful clamor.

die andern muosen alle

the others must all

hern Îwein wol gunnen

to-sir Iwein well grant

sîns landes und sîns brunnen

of-his land and of-his spring

und aller sîner êren:

and of-all his honors:

2650 sine möhtens im gemêren,

they-not might-them to-him increase,

in was anders niht gedâht.

to-them was otherwise nothing thought.

sus het erz umb sî alle brâht.

thus had he-it with them all brought.

nû reit der künec Artûs

now rode the king Arthur

durch sîne bete mit im ze hûs.

at his request with him to house.

2655 dazn irte unstate noch der muot

that-not hindered lack-of-means nor the spirit

dane wurde handelunge guot;

there became entertainment good;

daz er âne sîn lant

that he outside his land

nie bezzer kurzwîle vant:

never better pastime found:

wan dem was et niht gelich,

for to-that was just nothing like,

unde ist ouch unmüglich

and is also impossible

2660

daz im ûf der erde

that to-it on the earth

iht geliches werde.

anything of-like become.

diu künegin was des gastes vrô:

the queen was of-the guest glad:

ze hern Îweine sprach sî dô

to sir Iwein spoke she then

‘geselle unde herre,

‘comrade and lord,

2665

ich gnâde dir vil verre

I thank to-thee very greatly

unsers werden gastes hie.

for-our worthy guest here.

zwâre dû hâst ie

truly thou hast ever

mêre lôn wider mich.’

more reward toward me.’

von schulden vreute sî sich:

with cause rejoiced she herself:

2670

wan sî was unz an die zît

for she was until to that time

niuwan nâch wâne wol gehât:

only by supposing well wedded:

nu enwas dehein wân dar an.

now was no supposition there in.

alrest liebet ir der man.

only-now pleased to-her the man.

dô ir diu êre geschach

when to-her the honor happened

2675

daz sî der künec durch in gesach,

that her the king for him visited,

dô hete sî daz rehte ersehn

then had she that rightly perceived

daz ir wol was gescheln,

that to-her well had happened,

und hete ouch den brunnen

and had also the spring

2680 mit manheit gewonnen

with manhood won

und wert ouch den als ein helt.

and defended also it as a hero.

si gedâhte 'ich hân wol gewelt.'

she thought 'I have well chosen.'

der gast wirt schiere gewar,

the guest becomes soon aware,

enist er niht ein tôre gar,

(if)-is he not a fool wholly,

2685 wie in der wirt meinet;

how him the host means;

wander im bescheinet

for-he to-him shows

an etelicher swære,

in some grief,

ist er im unmære:

(if)-is he to-him unwelcome:

und geherberget ein man

and (if)-lodges a man

2690 dâ ims der wirt wol gan,

where to-him-it the host well grants,

deme gezimet deste baz

to-him suits the better

sîn schimpf unde sîn maz.

his sport and his meal.

ouch enwirt diu wirtschafft nimmer guot
also becomes the hospitality never good

âne willigen muot.
without willing spirit.

nû vant der künec Artûs
now found the king Arthur

2695

werc und willen dâ ze hûs.
deed and will there at house.

unde mîn her Gâwein,
and my lord Gawain,

an dem niht tes enschein
in whom nothing of-that appeared

ern wære hövesch unde guot,
unless-he were courtly and good,

der erzeichte getriuwen muot
he showed faithful spirit

2700

hern Îwein sîme gesellen;
to-sir Iwein his comrade;

als ouch die wîsen wellen,
as also the wise-ones hold,

ezn habe deheiniu grœzer kraft
it has no greater power

danne unsippiu selleschaft,
than unkindred fellowship,

gerâte sî ze guote;
(if)-turn it to good;

2705

und sint sî in ir muote
and (if)-are they in their spirit

getriuwe undr in beiden,
faithful between them two,

sô sich gebrüoder scheiden.
as themselves brothers part.

sus was ez under in zwein:
thus was it between them two:

- 2710 der wirt und her Gâwein
the host and sir Gawein
 wâr ein ander liep genuoc,
were one another dear enough,
 sô daz ir ietweder truoc
so that of-them each bore
 des andern liep unde leit.
the other's joy and sorrow.
 hie erzeugte sîne hövescheit
here showed his courtesy
- 2715 her Gâwein der bescheiden man,
sir Gawein the discerning man,
 unde ich sage iu war an.
and I tell to-you where in.
 diu maget hiez Lûnete,
the maiden was-called Lunete,
 diu sô bescheidenlichen tete
who so discreetly acted
 daz sî von grôzer herte
that she from great hardship
- 2720 hern Îweinen nerte
sir Iwein saved
 mit ir vil guoten witzten.
with her very good wits.
 zuo der gienc er sitzen
to her went he to-sit
 und gnâdet ir vil sêre,
and thanked to-her very greatly,
 daz sî sô manige êre
that she so many-a honor
- 2725 hern Îwein sîme gesellen bôt:
to-sir Iwein his comrade offered:

wan daz er mislîcher nôt

for that he of-various peril

âne kumber genas

without affliction escaped

und dâ ze lande herre was,

and there in-the land lord was,

daz ergienc von ir schulden.

that came-about by her doing.

des gnâdet er ir hulden.

for-that thanked he to-her graciously.

2730

wan zwâre ez ist guot,

for truly it is good,

swer gerne vrûmeclîchen tuot,

whoever gladly worthily acts,

daz mans ime gnâde sage,

that one-of-it to-him thanks says,

daz er dar ane niht verzage

that he there in not falter

(wan dâ hoert doch arbeit zuo);

(for there belongs yet toil to);

2735

und swer ouch dankes missetuo,

and whoever also willfully does-wrong,

daz man dem erbolgen sî:

that one to-him angry be:

der ziuhet sich ouch lîhte derbî.

he trains himself also perhaps thereby.

her Gâwein sprach 'vrou Lûnete,

sir Gawein said 'lady Lunete,

iuwer rât und iuwer bete

your counsel and your request

2740

hât mir liebes vil getân

has to-me of-good much done

an dem besten vriunde den ich hân,

in the best friend whom I have,

er hât mirz allez wol geseit,
he has to-me-it all well told,

wie im iuwer hövescheit
how to-him your courtesy

2745 dise êre hât gevüezet,
this honor has contrived,

der in durch reht genüezet.
with-which him by right suffices.

er hât von iu ein schœne wîp
he has from you a fair woman

ein rîchez lant unde den lîp
a rich land and the life

und swes ein man zer werlte gert.
and whatever a man in-the world desires.

2750 wær ich sô biderbe und sô wert
were I so worthy and so esteemed

daz mîn gêret wære ein wîp,
that by-me honored were a woman,

ichn hân niht liebers danne den lîp:
I have nothing dearer than the life:

den gæbe ich iu ze lône
it would-give I to-you as reward

um mîns gesellen krône,
for my comrade's crown,

2755 die er von iuvern schulden treit.
which he by your doing bears.'

hie wart mit stæter sicherheit
here was with steadfast assurance

ein selleschaft undr in zwein.
a fellowship between them two.

vrou Laudine und her Îwein

lady Laudine and sir Iwein

die buten in ir hûse

they offered in their house

dem künige Artûse

to-the king Arthur

selh êre diu in allen

such honor which to-them all

muose wol gevallen.

must well please.

2760

Gawein's Counsel, and the Year's Leave

XVI

Gawein takes Iwein aside and warns him that a man who lies at home loses what he won, as Erec did for Enite, and that the cure is tourneying. Iwein asks leave; his wife grants him a year to the day, swears her hatred if he overstays it, and gives him a ring whose stone brings fortune and a gentle spirit. As he rides away he hides his grief, and Lady Love disputes Hartmann's account of the parting until he grants that the two have exchanged hearts, which she calls her own power.

Dô sî dâ siben naht gebiten,

When they there seven nights had-stayed,

dô was ouch zît daz sî riten.

then was also time that they rode.

dôs urloup nemen wolden,

when-they leave take would,

die dâ riten solden,

who there ride should,

2765

her Gâwein der getriuwe man

sir Gawein the faithful man

vuorte hern Îweinen dan

led sir Iwein aside

von den liuten sunder.

from the people apart.

2770 er sprach 'ezn ist niht wunder

he said 'it is no wonder

umb einen sæligen man

about a blessed man

der dar nâch gewerben kan

who there after strive can

und dem vrûmkheit ist beschert,

and to-whom worth is granted,

ob dem vil êren widervert.

if to-him much of-honor befalls.

2775 doch ringet dar nâch allen tac

yet strives there after all day

manec man sô er meiste mac,

many-a man as he most can,

deme doch dehein êre geschiht:

to-whom yet no honor happens:

der hât der sælden niht.

he has of-the fortune not.

nû ist iuwer arbeit

now is your toil

2780 sæleclîchen an geleit:

blessedly on laid:

iu hât erworben iuwer hant

to-you has won your hand

ein schœne wîp unde ein lant.

a fair woman and a land.

sît iu nû wol geschehen sî,

since to-you now well happened is,

sô bewaret daz dâ bî

so guard that there by

daz iuch iht gehœne

lest you at-all shame

iuwers wîbes schoene.

your woman's beauty.

geselle, behüetet daz enzît

comrade, guard that betimes

daz ir iht in ir schulden sît

lest you at-all in their guilt are

die des werdent gezigen

who of-it are accused

daz sî sich durch ir wîp verligen.

that they themselves for their woman lie-abad.

kêrt ez niht al an gemach;

turn it not all to ease;

als dem hern Êreke geschach,

as to-the sir Erec happened,

der sich ouch alsô manegen tac

who himself also so many-a day

durch vrowen Ênîten verlac.

for lady Enite lay-abad.

wan daz er sich erholte

but that he himself recovered

sît als ein rîter solte,

afterward as a knight should,

sô wære vervarn sîn êre.

so were gone his honor.

der minnet et ze sêre.

he loved just too sorely.

2785

2790

2795

ir hât des iuch genüegen sol:

you have what you suffice shall:

2800 dar under lâr ich iuch wol

there under teach I you well

iuwer êre bewarn.

your honor to-guard.

ir sult mit uns von hinnen varn:

you shall with us from hence fare:

wir suln turnieren als ê.

we shall tourney as before.

mir tuot anders iemer wê

to-me does otherwise ever woe

2805 daz ich iuwer künde hân,

that I of-you acquaintance have,

sol iuwer rîterschaft zergân.

should your knighthood decay.

vil manec beschirmet sich dâ mite:

very many-a-one defends himself there with:

er giht ez sî des hûses site,

he says it is the house's manner,

ist er êliche gehât,

(if)-is he lawfully wedded,

2810 daz er danne vür die zît

that he then from that time

sül weder rîten noch gebn:

should neither ride nor give:

er giht er sül dem hûse lebn.

he says he should to-the house live.

er geloubet sich der beider,

he renounces himself of-the both,

vreuden unde cleider

of-joys and of-clothes

die nâch rîterlîchen siten

which after knightly manners

2815

sint gestalt ode gesniten:

are shaped or cut:

und swaz er warmes an geleit,

and whatever he of-warm on lays,

daz giht er ez sî wirtes cleit.

that says he it is householder's clothing.

er treit den lîp swâre,

he bears the body heavily,

mit strûbendem hâre,

with bristling hair,

2820

barschenkel unde barvuoꝛ.

bare-legged and barefoot.

und daz ist ie der ander gruoꝛ

and that is ever the second greeting

den er sîme gaste gît:

which he to-his guest gives:

er sprichet 'sît der zît

he says 'since the time

daz ich êrste hûs gewan

that I first house got

2825

(daz geloubt mir lûtzel ieman)

(that believes to-me hardly anyone)

sone wart ich nie zwâre

so was I never truly

des über ze halbeme jâre

of-it over at half year

ichn müese koufen daz korn.

unless-I must buy the grain.

- 2830 hiure bin ich gar verlorn
this-year am I wholly ruined
 (mich müet daz ichz iu muoz clagen):
(me grieves that I-it to-you must lament):
 mir hât der schûr erslagen
to-me has the hail destroyed
 den besten bû den ich hân.
the best crop which I have.
 ich vürhte ich müeze dez hûs lân.
I fear I must the house leave.
- 2835 etswie ernert ich den lîp,
somehow save I the life,
 wan daz ich sorge um mîn wîp:
but that I worry about my woman:
 diene weiz ich war ich tuo.
her-not know I whither I put.
 dâ hœret grôz kumber zuo,
there belongs great affliction to,
 swer daz hûs haben sol:
whoever the house keep shall:
- 2840 jane mac niemen wizzen wol
indeed can no-one know well
 waz ez muoz kosten.
what it must cost.
 ich wære wol enbrosten
I were well escaped
 der werlt an andern dingen,
of-the world in other things,
 möht ich dem hûse geringen.'
might I to-the house lighten.'

- sus beginnt er trûren unde clagen 2845
thus begins he to-mourn and to-lament
- unde sîme gaste sagen
and to-his guest to-tell
- sô manec armez mære
so many-a wretched tale
- daz im lieber wære
that to-him dearer were
- wærer nie komen dar.
were-be never come thither.
- der wirt hât wâr, und doch niht gar. 2850
the householder has truth, and yet not wholly.
- daz hûs muoz kosten harte vil:
the house must cost very much:
- swer ez ze rehte haben wil,
whoever it in right keep will,
- der muoz diu dicker heime sîn:
he must the oftener at-home be:
- sô tuo ouch under wîlen schîn
so let-him also at times show
- ob er noch rîters muot habe, 2855
whether he still knight's spirit has,
- unde entuo sich des niht abe
and put himself of-it not off
- ern sî der rîterschaft bî
unless-be he to-the knighthood by
- diu im ze suochenne sî.
which to-him to seek is.

ich rede als ich erkennen kan.

I speak as I judge can.

2860 nû durch wen möhte ein vrumer man

now for whom might a worthy man

gerner wurden sînen lîp

more-gladly ennoble his person

danne durch sîn biderbez wîp?

than for his worthy woman?

hât er sich êren verzigen

(if)-has he himself of-honors renounced

und wil sich bî ir verligen,

and will himself by her lie-abad,

2865 unde giht des danne,

and says of-it then,

gelîch eim böesen manne,

like a base man,

daz erz ir ze liebe tuo,

that he-it to-her for love does,

dâne gezieh sî niemer zuo:

there attribute her never to:

wan ir ist von herzen leit

for to-her is from heart grievous

2870 sîn unwirde und sîn verlegenheit.

his dishonor and his sloth.

swie rehte lieb er ir sî,

however right dear he to-her is,

sî müet, ist err ze dicke bî.

her it-grieves, (if)-is he-to-her too often by.

manec ziuhet sich daz an,

many-a-one takes himself that on,

durch die vorhte des man,

for the fear of-the man,

2875 daz sis niht verdrieze:

that her-of-it not be-wearied:

swaz er ab des genieze

whatever he however of-it enjoys

ober sich bî ir verlît,

if-he himself by her lies-abad,

daz haber eine âne nît.

that have-he alone without envy.

iu hât verdienet iuwer hant

to-you has earned your hand

eine künegin unde ein lant:

a queen and a land:

sult ir nû dâ verderben bî,

(if)-shall you now there perish by,

sô wæn ich daz noch rîcher si

then think I that yet richer is

âne huobe ein werder man.

without holding a worthy man.

her Îwein, dâ gedenket an,

sir Iwein, there think on,

und vart mit uns von hinnen,

and fare with us from hence,

und gwinnet mit minnen

and win with love

der küneginne ein urloup abe

of-the queen a leave off

zeime tage der vuoge habe,

to-a day which fitness has,

und bevelhet ir liut unde lant.

and commit to-her people and land.

ein wîp die man hât erkant

a woman whom one has known

in alsô stâtem muote,

in so steadfast spirit,

2880

2885

2890

diun darf niht mêre huote

she needs no more guarding

wan ir selber êren.

than her own honor.

man sol die huote kêren

one should the guarding turn

2895 an irriu wîp und an diu kint,

on straying women and on the children,

diu sô einvaltec sint

who so simple are

daz sî eins alten wîbes rât

that them an old woman's counsel

gebringen mac ze missetât.

bring may to misdeed.

ir hât alsô gelebt unz her

you have so lived until now

2900 daz ich an iu niht wandels ger,

that I in you no change desire,

nâch êren als ein guot kneht:

in honor as a good warrior:

nû hât ir des êrsten reht

now have you of-the first right

daz sich iuwer êre

that itself your honor

breite unde mêre.

broaden and increase.

2905 irte iuch etswenne dez guot

should-binder you sometimes the goods

michel harter danne der muot,

much harder than the spirit,

nû mugt ir mit dem guote

now may you with the goods

volziehen dem muote.

carry-out to-the spirit.

nû sît biderbe und wol gemuot:

now be worthy and well spirited:

sô wirt diu rîterschaft noch guot

so becomes the knighthood yet good

in manegem lande von uns zwein.

in many-a land by us two.

des volget mir, her Îwein.'

in-that follow me, sir Iwein.'

Nû versuochter zehant

Now tried-he at-once

an die vrouwen daz er vant:

on the lady what he found:

wan dô sîn bete was getân,

for when his request was made,

done hete sî des deheinen wân

then had she of-it no expectation

daz er ihtes bæte

that he aught would-ask

wan daz sî gerne tæte.

but what she gladly would-do.

daz geweren rou sî dô ze stat,

the granting rued her there on-the spot,

dô er urloubes bat

when he of-leave asked

daz er turnieren müese varn.

that he to-tourney must fare.

sî sprach 'daz sold ich ê bewarn.'

she said 'that should I sooner have-prevented.'

done mohte sis niht wider komen.

then could she-of-it not back come.

sus wart dô urloup genomen

thus was there leave taken

zeime ganzen jâre.

for-a whole year.

2910

2915

2920

2925

ouch swuor sî des, zwâre,
also swore she of-it, truly,

unde beliber iht vûrbaz,
and should-stay-be at-all longer,

ez wære iemer ir haz.
it were ever her ill-will.

ouch swuor er, des in diu liebe twanc,
also swore he, of-it him the love compelled,

2930 in dûht daz eine jâr ze lanc,
to-him seemed the one year too long,

unde ern sûmde sich niht mê,
and he would-delay himself not more,

er kœme wider, möhter, ê,
he would-come back, could-be, sooner,

esn latzte in êhaftiu nôt,
unless-it hindered him lawful necessity,

siechtuom vancnüsse ode der tût.
sickness captivity or the death.

2935 sî sprach 'iu ist daz wol erkant
she said 'to-you is that well known

daz unser êre und unser lant
that our honor and our land

vil gar ûf der wâge lît,
quite wholly on the scale lies,

enkumt ir wider niht enzât,
(if)-come you back not in-time,

daz ez wol geschaden mac.
that it well harm may.

2940 hiute ist der ahte tac
today is the eighth day

nâch sunewenden:
after midsummer:

dâ sol daz jârzil enden.
there shall the year-term end.

Sô kumt benamen oder ê:

So come assuredly or sooner:

ode ichn warte iwer niht mê.

or I wait of-you not more.

unde lât ditz vingerlîn

and let this ring

2945

ein geziuc der rede sîn.

a witness of-the word be.

ichn wart nie manne sô holt

I was never to-man so devoted

dem ich ditz selbe golt

to-whom I this same gold

wolde lîhen ode gebn.

would lend or give.

er muoz wol deste baz leb'n

he must surely the better live

2950

der ez treit und an siht.

who it wears and at looks.

her Îwein, nune verliesetz niht.

sir Îwein, now lose-it not.

sînes steines kraft ist guot:

of-its stone's power is good:

er gât gelücke und senften muot:

it gives good-fortune and gentle spirit:

er ist sælec der in treit.'

he is blessed who it wears.'

2955

nû was der kûnec Artûs gereit:

now was the king Arthur ready:

der schiet mit urloube dan.

he parted with leave thence.

nû reit diu vrouwe mit ir man

now rode the lady with her man

wol drî mîle ode mê.

fully three miles or more.

2960 daz scheiden tete ir herzen wê,
the parting did to-her heart woe,

als wol an ir gebærdē schein.
as well in her bearing appeared.

daz senen bedahter Îwein
the yearning covered-he Iwein

als er dô beste kunde:
as he then best could:

mit lachendem munde
with laughing mouth

2965 truobetn im diu ougen.
dimmed to-him the eyes.

der rede ist unlougen,
of-the matter is no-denying,

er hete geweinet benamen,
he had wept assuredly,

wan daz er sich muose schamen.
but that he himself must be-ashamed.

ze lande vuor der künec Artûs,
to land fared the king Arthur,

2970 diu vrouwe widere ze hûs.
the lady back to house.

dô vrâgte mich vrou Minne
then asked me lady Love

des ich von mîneme sinne
what I from my wit

niht geantwurten kan.
not answer can.

sî sprach 'sage ane, Hartman,
she said 'tell now, Hartman,

gihestû daz der künec Artûs

sayest-thou that the king Arthur

2975

hern Îwein en vuort ze hûs

sir Iwein led to house

und liez sîn wîp wider varn?’

and let his woman back fare?’

done kund ich mich niht baz bewarn,

then could I myself not better defend,

wan ich sagt ez vür die wârheit:

but I told it for the truth:

wand ez was mir vür wâr geseit.

for it was to-me for truth said.

2980

sî sprach, und sach mich twerhes an,

she said, and looked me askance at,

‘dune hâst niht wâr, Hartman.’

‘thou hast not truth, Hartman.’

‘vrowe, ich hân entriuwen.’ sî sprach ‘nein.’

‘lady, I have in-truth.’ she said ‘no.’

der strît was lanc undr uns zwein,

the dispute was long between us two,

unz sî mich brâhte ûf die vart

until she me brought onto the way

2985

daz ich ir nâch jehnde wart.

that I to-her after assenting became.

er vuorte dez wîp unde den man,

he led the woman and the man,

und volget ime dewederz dan;

and followed to-him neither thence;

als ich iu nû bescheide.

as I to-you now explain.

sî wehselten beide

they exchanged both

2990

der herzen under in zwein,

the hearts between them two,

diu vrouwe und her Îwein:

the lady and sir Îwein:

im volgte ir herze und sîn lîp,

to-him followed her heart and his body,

und beleip sîn herze und daz wîp.

and remained his heart and the woman.

2995 dô sprach ich 'vrou Minne,

then said I 'lady Love,

nu bedunket mîne sinne

now it-seems-to my wits

daz mîn her Îwein sî verlorn,

that my lord Îwein is lost,

sît er sîn herze hât verkorn:

since he his heart has forgone:

wan daz gap im ellen unde kraft.

for that gave to-him valor and strength.

3000 waz touc er nû ze rîterschaft?

what avails he now for knighthood?

er muoz verzagen als ein wîp,

he must quail like a woman,

sît wîbes herze hât sîn lîp

since woman's heart has his body

und si mannes herze hât:

and she man's heart has:

sô üebet sî manlîche tât

so practices she manly deed

3005 und solde wol turnieren varn

and should surely to-tourney fare

und er dâ heime dez hûs bewarn.

and he there at-home the house keep.

mir ist zwâre starke leit

to-me is truly greatly grievous

daz sich ir beider gwonheit

that itself of-them both's custom

mit wehsel sô verkêret hât:

with exchange so reversed has:

wan nune wirt ir dewederes rât.'

for now-not becomes of-them of-either remedy.'

3010

dô zêch mich vrou Minne,

then accused me lady Love,

ich wære kranker sinne.

I were of-feeble wits.

sî sprach 'tuo zuo dînen munt:

she said 'do shut thy mouth:

dir ist diu beste vuore unkunt.

to-thee is the best way unknown.

dichn ruorte nie mân meisterschaft:

thee touched never my mastery:

3015

ich bin ez Minne und gibe die kraft

I am it Love and give the power

daz dicke man unde wîp

that often man and woman

habent herzelôsen lîp

have heartless body

und hânt ir kraft doch destе baz.'

and have their strength yet the better.'

done torst ich vrâgen vûrbaz:

then-not durst I ask further:

3020

wan swâ wîp unde man

for wherever woman and man

âne herze leben kan,

without heart live can,

daz wunder daz gesach ich nie:

that marvel that saw I never:

doch ergienc ez nâch ir rede hie.

yet came-about it after her word here.

3025 ichn weiz ir zweier wehsel niht:

I know of-them two's exchange not:

wan als diu âventiure giht,

but as the adventure says,

sô was her Îwein âne strît

so was sir Iwein beyond dispute

ein degen vordes und baz sît.

a warrior before and better since.

The Term Forgotten

XVII

Gawein, the most courtly man alive, becomes Iwein's undoing: he keeps him at tourney after tourney, where Iwein takes the prize on both sides, until the year runs out unnoticed. At Arthur's court Lunete rides in as her lady's messenger, greets the king and all his company save Iwein, calls him a traitor and a faithless man, and takes the ring from his hand. Her lady will live without him. She bows and rides away; Iwein answers nothing.

her Gâwein sîn geselle

sir Gawein his comrade

3030 der wart sîn ungevelle.

he became his misfortune.

durch nôt bescheid ich iu wâ von:

of necessity explain I to-you where from:

wan diu werlt ist des ungewon,

for the world is of-it unaccustomed,

swer vrumen sellen kiese,

whoever worthy comrades chooses,

daz er dar an verliese.

that he there in should-lose.

zwâre geschach ez ê nie, 3035
truly happened it before never,

ez geschach doch ime, und sage iu wie.
it happened yet to-him, and tell to-you how.

her Gâwein was der höfchste man
sir Gawein was the most-courtly man

der rîters namen ie gewan:
who knight's name ever won:

engalt er sîn, daz was im leit;
suffered he of-it, that was to-him grievous;

wan er al sîn arbeit 3040
for he all his hardship

ime ze dieneste kêrte,
to-him for service turned,

wier im sînen prîs gemêrte.
how-he to-him his fame increased.

swâ sî turnierens pflâgen,
wherever they of-tourneying practiced,

des sî niht verlâgen,
whiche they not neglected,

dâ muost selch rîterschaft geschehn 3045
there must such knighthood happen

die got mit êren möhte sehn:
whiche God with honor might see:

dâ vürdert er in allen wîs
there advanced he him every way

und alsô gar daz im der prîs
and so wholly that to-him the prize

aller ofttest beleip;
of-all oftenest remained;

unz er der tage ze vil vertreip. 3050
until he of-the days too many spent.

im gienc diu zît mit vreuden hin.
to-him went the time with joys away.

man sagt daz mîn her Gâwein in
one says that my lord Gawein him

mit guoter handelunge
with good entertainment

behabte unde betwunge
held and constrained

3055 daz er der jârzal vergaz
that he of-the year-count forgot

und daz gelübede versaz,
and the promise let-slip,

unz ez ein ander jâr gevienc
until it an other year began

und vaste in den ouwest gienc.
and well into the August went.

nû wâren sî beide
now were they both

3060 mit vreuden sunder leide
with joys without sorrows

von eime turneie komen
from a tourney come

und het her Îwein genomen
and had sir Iwein taken

den prîs ze beiden sîten.
the prize on both sides.

nû was mit hôchzîten
now was with festivities

3065 ir herre der künec Artûs
their lord the king Arthur

ze Karidôl in sîme hûs.
at Karidol in his house.

dô sluogens ûf ir gezelt
then pitched-they up their tents

vür die burc an daz velt.
before the castle on the field.

dâ lâgen sî durch ir gemach,

there lay they for their ease,

unz sî der künec dâ gesach

until them the king there saw

3070

und die besten alle

and the best all

mit vrœlîchem schalle:

with joyful clamor:

wand im was komen mære

for to-him was come tidings

wie in gelungen wære:

how to-them succeeded had:

er sagt in gnâde unde danc,

he said to-them gratitude and thanks,

3075

daz in sô dicke wol gelanc.

that to-them so often well succeeded.

swer gerne vrûmeclîchen tuot,

whoever gladly worthily acts,

der deme gnâdet, daz ist guot:

he-who to-him gives-thanks, that is good:

in gezimt der arbeit deste baz.

to-them suits the hardship the better.

swâ man mit worten hie gesaz,

wherever one with words here sat,

3080

diu rede was von in zwein.

the talk was of them two.

nû kom mîn her Îwein

now came my lord Iwein

in einen seneden gedanc:

into a yearning thought:

er dâht, daz twelen wær ze lanc,

he thought, the tarrying were too long,

daz er von sînem wîbe tete:

which he from his woman made:

3085

ir gebot unde ir bete
her command and her request

diu heter übergangen.
them had-be transgressed.

sîn herze wart bevangen
his heart became seized

mit senlîcher triuwe:
with yearning faith:

3090 in begreif ein selch riuwe
him gripped a such rue

daz er sîn selbes vergaz
that he of-him self forgot

und allez swîgende saz.
and all silent sat.

Er überhôrte und übersach
He overheard and overlooked

swaz man dâ tete unde sprach,
whatever one there did and said,

3095 als er ein tøre wære.
as-if he a fool were.

ouch nâht im boese mære.
also neared to-him bad tidings.

im wîssagte sîn muot,
to-him foretold his spirit,

als er mir selbem dicke tuot:
as it to-me self often does:

ich siufte, sô ich vrô bin,
I sigh, when I glad am,

3100 mînen künftegen ungewin:
my coming loss:

sus nâht ime sîn leit.
thus neared to-him his sorrow.

nû seht wâ dort her reit
now see where yonder hither rode
 sîns wîbes bote, vrou Lûnete,
of-his woman the-messenger, lady Lunete,
 von der râte und von der bete
by whose counsel and by whose request
 daz von êrste was komen
it from first had come
 daz si in hâte genomen.
that she him had taken.
 sî gâhte über jenez velt
she hastened over that field
 unde erbeizt vür diu gezelt.
and dismounted before the tents.
 als schiere sî den künec sach,
as soon-as she the king saw,
 dô kom sî vür in unde sprach
then came she before him and spoke
 'künec Artûs, mich hât gesant
'king Artbur, me has sent
 mîn vrouwe her in iuwer lant:
my lady hither into your land:
 unde daz gebôt sî mir
and this commanded she to-me
 daz ich iuch gruozte von ir,
that I you should-greet from her,
 und iwer gesellen über al;
and your comrades over all;
 wan einen: der ist ûz der zal:
save one: he is out-of the number:
 der sol iu sîn unmmære
he shall to-you be indifferent
 als ein verrâtære.
as a traitor.

3105

3110

3115

daz ist hie der herre Îwein,
that is here the lord Iwein,

3120 der niender in den siten schein,
who nowise in the manners appeared,

dô ich in von êrsten sach,
when I him from first saw,

daz untriuwe ode ungemach
that faithlessness or discomfort

ieman von im geschæhe
to-anyone from him should-happen

dem er triwen verjæhe.
to-whom he faith professed.

3125 sîniu wort diu sint guot:
his words they are good:

von den scheidet sich der muot.
from them parts itself the spirit.

ez schînet wol, wizze Krist,
it appears well, knows Christ,

daz mîn vrouwe ein wîp ist,
that my lady a woman is,

daz sî sich gerechen niene mac.
that she herself avenge not-at-all can.

3130 und vorht er den widerslac,
and (if)-feared he the counter-blow,

sô heter sîs vil wol erlân
then had-be her-of-it very well spared

daz er ir lasters hât getân.
what he to-her of-reproach has done.

in dûht des schaden niht genuoc
to-him seemed of-the harm not enough

daz er ir den man sluoc,
that he to-her the husband slew,

erne tæte ir leides mêre

unless-he did to-her of-harm more

3135

unde benæme ir lîp und êre.

and took-away from-her life and honor.

her Îwein, sît mîn vrouwe ir jugent,

sir Iwein, since my lady her youth,

schœne, rîcheit, unde ir tugent,

beauty, wealth, and her virtue,

wider iuch niht geniezen kan,

toward you not profit can,

wan gedâht ir doch dar an

why thought you yet there on

3140

waz ich iu gedienet hân?

what I to-you served have?

und het sî mîn genozzen lân;

and had her of-me profit let;

ze welhen staten ich iu quam,

to what stead I to-you came,

dô ich iuch von dem tôde nam.

when I you from the death took.

ez wære umb iuch ergangen,

it were about you over,

3145

het ichz niht undervangen.

bad I-it not prevented.

daz ichz ie underviene,

that I-it ever prevented,

daz iuwer ende niht ergienc,

that your end not came-about,

des wil ich iemer riuwec sîn:

of-that will I ever rueful be:

wan diu schult ist elliu mîn;

for the guilt is all mine;

3150

wan daz ichz durch triuwe tete.

but that I-it through faith did.

ez vuocte mîn rât und mîn bete
it contrived my counsel and my request

daz sî leit und ungemach
that she sorrow and discomfort

verkôs daz ir von iu geschach:
forgave which to-her from you happened:

3155 wand ich het ir ze vil geseit
for I had to-her too much said

von iuwer vrûmekheit;
of your worth;

unz sî iu mit vrier hant
until she to-you with free hand

gap ir lîp unde ir lant,
gave her person and her land,

daz ir daz soltet bewarn.
that you that should guard.

3160 nû hânt ir sô mit ir gevarn
now have you so with her dealt

daz sich ein wîp wider die man
that herself a woman against the men

niemer wol behüeten kan.
never well guard can.

zwâre uns was mit iu ze gâch.
truly to-us was with you too hasty.

dâ stüende bezzer lôn nâch
there would-stand better reward after

3165 danne uns von iu geschiht:
than to-us from you happens:

ouch gehiezt irs uns dô niht.
also promised you-of-it to-us then not.

mîner vrouwen wirt wol rât,
for-my lady will-be surely remedy,

wan daz ez lasterlichen stât
but that it shamefully stands

zwâre unde ist unbillich:
truly and is unjust:

sî ist iu ze edel und ze rîch
she is for-you too noble and too rich

3170

daz ir sî kebsen soldet,
that you her make-concubine should,

ob ir erkennen woldet
if you understand would

waz rîters triuwe wære.
what knight's faith were.

nû ist iu triuwe unmære.
now is to-you faith indifferent.

doch sulent ir in allen
yet shall you to-them all

3175

deste wirs gevallen
the worse please

die triuwe und êre minnent
who faith and honor love

und sich des versinnent
and themselves of-it bethink

daz nimmer ein vol vrumer man
that never a wholly worthy man

âne triuwe werden kan.
without faith become can.

3180

nû tuon ich disen herren kunt
now make I to-these lords known

daz sî iuch haben von dirre stunt
that they you hold from this hour

vür einen triuwelôsen man
for a faithless man

(da ir wurdet, dâ was ich an
(where you became, there was I in

3185 ensament meineide
together perjured

und triuwelôs beide);
and faithless both);

und mac sich der künec iemer schamen,
and may himself the king ever be-ashamed,

hât er iuch mêre in rîters namen,
(if)-holds he you longer in knight's name,

sô liep im triuwe und êre ist.
so dear to-him faith and honor is.

3190 ouch sulent ir von dirre vrist
also shall you from this time

mîner vrouwen entwesen:
of-my lady do-without:

sî wil ouch ân iuch genesen.
she will also without you live.

und sendt ir wider ir vingerlîn:
and send you back her ring:

daz ensol niht langer sîn
it shall not longer be

3195 an einer ungetriuwen hant:
on a faithless hand:

sî hât mich her dernâch gesant.'
she has me hither therefor sent.'

von herzeleide geschach im daz
from heart-sorrow happened to-him that

daz er verdulte unde versaz
that he endured and sat-still

daz siz im ab der hant gewan.
while she-it to-him off the hand took.

sî neic dem künege und schiet von dan.
she bowed to-the king and parted from thence.

3200

The Madness in the Forest

XVIII

Shame takes Iwein's wits. He steals away from the court, tears off his clothes, and runs naked into the forest, where he lives on game he brings down with a bow taken from a boy he meets. A hermit bolts the door against him and pushes bread out through a window in fear; the madman eats it and drinks from a pail on the wall. They settle into a trade, his game for bread, and he turns as black as a Moor, unlike all he ever was.

daz smæhen daz vrou Lûnete
the reviling which lady Lunete

dem herren Îweine tete,
to-the lord Iwein did,

daz gæhe wider kêren,
the sudden back turning,

der slac sîner êren,
the blow of-his honor,

daz sî sô von ime schiet
that she so from him parted

daz si in entrôste noch enriet,
that she him comforted-not nor counseled,

daz smæhliche ungemach,
the shameful discomfort,

3205

daz im an die triuwe sprach,
that-she to-him upon the faith spoke,

diu versûmde riuwe
the neglected rue

3210 und sîn grôziu triuwe
and his great faith

sînes stâten muotes,
of-his steadfast spirit,

diu verlust des guotes,
the loss of-the good,

der jâmer nâch dem wîbe,
the longing after the woman,

die benâmen sîme lîbe
these took-away from-his person

3215 beide vreude unde den sin.
both joy and the wits.

nâch eime dinge jâmert in,
after one thing longed him,

daz er wære etswâ
that he were somewhere

daz man noch wîp enweste wâ
that man nor woman knew where

und niemer hôrte mære
and never heard tidings

3220 war er komen wære.
whither he come was.

er verlôs sîn selbes hulde:
he lost his own favor:

wan ern mohte die schulde
for he could the blame

ûf niemen anders gesagen:
on no-one else lay:

in het sîn selbes swert erslagen.
him had his own sword slain.

ern ahte weder man noch wîp,
he heeded neither man nor woman,

3225

niuwan ûf sîn selbes lîp.
but on his own person.

er stal sich swigende dan
he stole himself silently thence

(daz ersach dâ nieman)
(that saw there no-one)

unz er kom vür diu gezelt
until he came before the tents

ûz ir gesichte an daz velt.
out-of their sight onto the field.

3230

dô wart sîn riuwe alsô grôz
then became his rue so great

daz im in daz hirne schôz
that to-him into the brain shot

ein zorn unde ein tobesuht,
a rage and a frenzy,

er brach sîn site und sîne zuht
he broke his manner and his breeding

und zarte abe sîn gewant,
and tore off his clothing,

3235

daz er wart blôz sam ein hant.
so-that he became bare like a hand.

sus lief er über gevilde
thus ran he over field

nacket nâch der wilde.
naked toward the wilderness.

dô diu juncvrouwe gereit,
when the young-lady had-ridden,

dô was dem kûnege starke leit
then was to-the king greatly grievous

3240

hern Îweines swære,
sir Iwein's grief,

und vrâgte wâ er wære
and asked where he were

(er wold in getrœstet hân)
(he would him comforted have)

unde bat nâch ime gân.
and bade after him go.

3245 und als in nieman envant,
and when him no-one found,

nû was daz vil unbewant
now was that very useless

swaz man ime dâ gerief,
whatever one to-him there called,

wander gegen walde lief.
for-he toward forest ran.

er was ein degen bewæret
he was a warrior proved

3250 und ein helt unerværet:
and a hero undaunted:

swie manhaft er doch wære
however valiant he yet were

und swie unwandelbære
and however unchangeable

an lîbe unde an sinne,
in body and in mind,

doch meistert vrou Minne
yet contrived lady Love

3255 daz im ein krankez wîp
that to-him a frail woman

verkêrte sinne unde lîp.
overturned mind and body.

der ie ein rehter adamas
who ever a true adamant

rîterlîcher tugende was,
of-knightly virtues was,

der lief nû harte balde

he ran now very swiftly

ein tôre in dem walde.

a madman in the forest.

3260

nû gap im got der guote,

now gave to-him God the good-one,

der in ûz sîner huote

who him out-of his keeping

dannoch niht vollecliche enliez,

even-then not wholly let,

daz im ein garzûn widerstiez,

that to-him a page came-across,

der einen guoten bogen truoc:

who a good bow carried:

3265

den nam er im und strâlen gnuoc.

it took he from-him and arrows enough.

als in der hunger bestuont,

when him the hunger assailed,

sô teter sam die tôren tuont:

so did-be as the madmen do:

in ist niht mêre witze kunt

to-them is no more wit known

niuwan diu eine umbe den munt.

but the one about the mouth.

3270

er schôz prîslichen wol:

he shot admirably well:

ouch gienc der walt wildes vol:

also went the forest of-game full:

swâ daz gestuont an sîn zil,

wherever it stood at his aim,

des schôz er ûz der mâze vil.

of-it shot he beyond the measure much.

ouch muose erz selbe vâhen,

also must he-it himself catch,

3275

âne bracken ergâhen.

without bound overtake.

sone heter kezzel noch smalz,

so bad-be kettle nor fat,

weder pfeffer noch salz:

neither pepper nor salt:

sîn salse was diu hungernôt,

his sauce was the hunger-need,

3280 diuz im briet unde sôt

which-it for-him roasted and boiled

daz ez ein süeziu spîse was

so-that it a sweet food was

und wol vor hunger genas.

and well from hunger survived.

dô er des lange gepflac,

when he of-it long practiced,

er lief umb einen mitten tac

he ran about a mid day

3285 an ein niuweriute.

to a new-clearing.

dane vander nie mê liute

there found-be never more people

wan einen einigen man:

but one single man:

der selbe sach im daz wol an

that same saw on-him that well at

daz er niht rehtes sinnes was.

that he not of-right mind was.

3290 der vlôch in, daz er genas,

he fled him, so-that he survived,

dâ bi in sîn hiuselîn.

there by into his little-house.

dane wânder doch niht sicher sîn

there thought-he yet not safe be

unde verrigelt im vaste de tür:

and bolted for-himself fast the door:

dâ stuont im der tôre vür.

there stood to-him the madman before.

der tôre dûht in alze grôz:

the madman seemed to-him all-too big:

er gedâhte 'tuot er einen stôz,

he thought '(if)-gives he one push,

diu tür vert ûz dem angen,

the door goes out-of the hinge,

und ist um mich ergangen.

and is about me over.

ich arme wie genise ich?'

I wretch how survive I?'

ze jungest dô verdâhter sich

at last then bethought-he himself

'ich wil im mînes brôtes gebn:

'I will to-him of-my bread give:

sô lât er mich vil lîhte lebn.'

so lets he me very likely live.'

Hie gienc ein venster durch die want:

Here went a window through the wall:

dâ durch rahter die hant

there through stretched-he the hand

und leit im ûf ein bret ein brôt:

and laid for-him on a board a loaf:

daz suozt im diu hungers nôz;

that sweetened for-him the hunger's need;

wand er dâ vor, daz got wol weiz,

for he there before, that God well knows,

sô jæmerlîches nie enbeiz.

so wretched-a-fare never ate.

3295

3300

3305

waz welt ir daz der tôre tuo?

what will you that the madman do?

3310 er az daz brôt und tranc dâ zuo

he ate the bread and drank there to

eines wazzers daz er vant

of-a water which he found

in einem einber an der want,

in a pail on the wall,

unde rûmtez im ouch sâ.

and cleared-it for-him also straightway.

der einsidel sach im nâ

the hermit looked to-him after

3315 und vlêget got vil sêre

and besought God very greatly

daz er in iemer mêre

that he him ever more

erlieze selher geste;

spare of-such guests;

wand er vil lützel weste

for he very little knew

wie ez umbe in was gewant.

how it about him was disposed.

3320 nu erzeicte der tôre zehant

now showed the madman at-once

daz der tôre und diu kint

that the madman and the children

vil lihte ze wenenne sint.

very easily to accustom are.

er was dâ zuo gnuoc wîse

he was there to enough wise

daz er nâch der spîse

that he after the food

3325 dar wider kom in zwein tagen,

thither back came in two days,

und brâhte ein tier ûf im getragen

and brought a beast upon himself carried

und warf im daz an die tür.

and threw for-him it at the door.

daz machte daz er im her vür

that made that he to-him hither forth

deste willeclîcher bôt

the more-willingly offered

sîn wazzer unde sîn brôt:

his water and his bread:

erne vorht in dô niht mê

he feared him then not more

und was im bezzer danne ê,

and was to-him better than before,

unt vant ditz ie dâ gereit.

and found this ever there ready.

ouch galt er im die arbeit

also repaid he to-him the toil

mit sînem wiltpræte.

with his venison.

daz wart mit ungeræte

it was with poor-gear

gegerwet bî dem viure.

dressed by the fire.

im was der pfeffer tiure,

to-him was the pepper dear,

daz salz, unde der ezzich.

the salt, and the vinegar.

ze jungest wenet er sich

at last accustomed he himself

daz er die hiute veile truoc,

that he the hides for-sale carried,

3330

3335

3340

unde kouft in beiden gnuoc
and bought for-them both enough

des in zem lîbe was nôt,
of-what to-them for-the body was need,

salz unde bezzer brôt.
salt and better bread.

3345 sus twelte der unwîse
 thus dwelt the witless-one

ze walde mit der spîse,
in forest with the food,

unze der edele tôre
until the noble madman

wart gelîch eim môre
became like a Moor

an allem sîme lîbe.
in all his body.

3350 ob im von guotem wîbe
 if to-him from good woman

ie dehein guot geschach,
ever any good happened,

ob er ie hundert sper zebrach,
if he ever hundred spears shattered,

gesluoc er viur ûz helme ie,
(if)-struck he fire out-of helm ever,

ob er mit manheit begie
if he with manhood achieved

3355 deheinen loblîchen prîs,
 any praiseworthy fame,

wart er ie hövesch unde wîs,
(if)-was he ever courtly and wise,

wart er ie edel unde rîch,
(if)-was he ever noble and rich,

dem ist er nû vil ungelîch.
to-that is he now very unlike.

The Salve, and the Lady of Narison

XIX

Three ladies riding near the highway find Iwein asleep and naked, and one of them knows him by a wound long familiar on him. Her mistress, the lady of Narison, sends her back with a box of Feimorgan's salve and charges her on her life to rub it only where the sickness sits. She uses every drop, brings clothes and a palfrey, and hides to watch. He wakes, looks at himself, and takes his whole knightly life for a dream.

er lief nû nacket beider,

he ran now naked of-both,

der sinne unde der cleider,

of-the wits and of-the clothes,

3360

unz in zeinen stunden

until him at-one hour

slâfende vunden

sleeping found

drîe vrouwen dâ er lac,

three ladies where he lay,

wol umb einen mitten tac,

fully about a mid day,

nâ ze guoter mâze

near in good measure

3365

bî der lantstrâze

by the highway

diu in ze rîten geschach.

which for-them to ride befell.

und alsô schiere do in ersach

and so soon then him espied

diu eine vrouwe von den drin,

the one lady of the three,

- 3370 dô kêrte sî über in
then turned she over him
 und sach in vlîzeclîchen an.
and looked him carefully at.
 nû jach des ein ieglich man
now said of-it every single man
 wie er verloren wære:
how he lost was:
 daz was ein gengez mære
that was a current tale
- 3375 in allem dem lande:
in all the land:
 und daz sî in erkande,
and that she him knew,
 daz was des schult; und doch niht gar.
that was of-that cause; and yet not wholly.
 sî nam an im war
she took on him heed
 einer der wunden
of-one of-the wounds
- 3380 diu ze manegen stunden
which at many hours
 an im was wol erkant,
on him was well known,
 unde nande in zehant.
and named him at-once.
 sî sprach her wider zuo den zwein
she said hither back to the two
 ‘vrouwe, lebt her Îwein,
‘lady, lives sir Iwein,
- 3385 sô lît er âne zwîvel hie,
then lies he without doubt here,
 oder ichn gesach in nie.’
or I saw him never.’

ir höfscheit unde ir güete

her courtesy and her goodness

beswâren ir gemüete,

weighed-on her spirit,

daz sî von grôzer riuwe

that she from great rue

und durch ir reine triuwe

and through her pure faithfulness

3390

vil sêre weinen began,

very sorely to-weep began,

daz eim alsô vrumen man

that to-a so worthy man

diu swacheit solte geschehn

the abasement should happen

daz er in den schanden wart gesehn.

that he in the disgrace was seen.

ez was diu eine von den drin

it was the one of the three

3395

der zweier vrouwe under in:

of-the two the-lady among them:

nû sprach sî zuo ir vrouwen

now said she to her lady

‘vrouwe, ir mugt wol schouwen

‘lady, you may well behold

daz er den sin hât verlorn.

that he the wits has lost.

von bezzern zühten wart geborn

from better breeding was born

3400

nie rîter dehein

never knight any

danne mîn her Îwein,

than my lord Iwein,

den ich sô swache sihe lebn.

whom I so meanly see live.

im ist benamen vergebn,
to-him is assuredly given-poison,

3405 ode ez ist von minnen komen
or it is from love come

daz im der sin ist benomen.
that from-him the wits are taken.

und ich weiz daz als mînen tôt
and I know that as my death

daz ir alle iuwer nôt,
that you all your distress,

die iu durch sînen übermuot
whicth to-you through his arrogance

3410 der grâve Âliers lange tuot
the count Aliers long does

und noch ze tuonne willen hât,
and still to do will has,

schiere überwunden hât,
soon overcome have,

ober wirdet gesunt.
if-he becomes whole.

mir ist sîn manheit wol kunt:
to-me is his manhood well known:

3415 wirt er des lîbes gereit,
(if)-becomes he of-the body ready,

er hât in schiere hin geleit:
he has him soon away laid:

und sult ir ouch vor ime genesn,
and (if)-shall you also from him escape,

daz muoz mit sîner helfe wesn.'
that must with his help be.'

- diu vrouwe was des trôstes vrô.
the lady was of-the comfort glad.
- sî sprach 'und ist der suht alsô 3420
she said 'and (if)-is of-the sickness so
- daz sî von dem hirne gât,
that it from the brain comes,
- der tuon ich im vil guoten rât,
of-it give I to-him very good remedy,
- wand ich noch einer salben hân
for I still of-a salve have
- die dâ Feimorgân
which there Morgan
- machte mit ir selber hant. 3425
made with her own hand.
- dâ ist ez umbe sô gewant
there is it about so disposed
- daz niemen hirnsühte lite,
that no-one brain-sickness suffered,
- wurd er bestrichen dâ mite,
were he anointed there with,
- erne wurde dâ zestunt
unless-he became there at-once
- wol varende unde gesunt.' 3430
well faring and whole.'
- sus wurden sî ze râte
thus came they to counsel
- und riten alsô drâte
and rode so swiftly
- nâch der salben alle dri:
after the salve all three:
- wand ir hûs was dâ bî
for their house was there by
- vil kûme in einer mîle. 3435
very scarcely within one mile.

nû wart der selben wîle

now was at-the same time

diu juncvrouwe wider gesant,

the young-lady back sent,

diu in noch slâfende vant.

who him still sleeping found.

diu vrouwe gebôt ir an daz lebn,

the lady charged to-her on the life,

3440 dô sî ir hâte gegeben

when she to-her had given

die bûhsen mit der salben,

the box with the salve,

daz si in allenthalben

that she him all-over

niht bestriche dâ mite.

not anoint there with.

wan dâ er die nôt lite,

but where he the trouble suffered,

3445 dâ hiez sî sî strîchen an:

there bade she it rub on:

so entwiche diu suht dan,

so would-yeild the sickness thence,

under wær zehant genesn.

and-he were at-once healed.

dâ mite es gnuoc möhte wesn,

there with of-it enough might be,

daz hiez sî an in strîchen,

that bade she on him rub,

3450 und daz si ir nâmelîchen

and that she to-her expressly

bræhte wider daz ander teil:

brought back the other part:

daz wære maneges mannes heil.

it were many-a man's weal.

Ouch sante sî bî ir dan

Also sent she by her thence

vrischiu kleider, seit von gran

fresh clothes, silk of scarlet

und cleine lînwât, zwei,

and fine linen, two,

schuobe und hosen von sei.

shoes and hose of silk.

nû reit sî alsô balde

now rode she so swiftly

daz sî in in dem walde

that she him in the forest

dannoch slâfende vant,

still sleeping found,

und zôch ein pfert an der hant,

and led a palfrey by the hand,

daz vil harte sanfte truoc

which very greatly gently bore

(ouch was der zoum rîche gnuoc,

(also was the bridle rich enough,

daz gereite guot von golde),

the harness good of gold),

daz er rîten solde,

which he ride should,

ob ir daz got bescherte

if to-her that God granted

daz sî in ernerte.

that she him healed.

dô si in ligen sach als ê,

when she him lying saw as before,

nûne tweltes niuwet mê,

now tarried-she-of-it not more,

3455

3460

3465

sî hafte zeinem aste

she fastened to-a bough

3470 diu pfert beidiu vaste,

the palfreys both fast,

und sleich alsô lîse dar

and crept so softly thither

daz er ir niene wart gewar.

that he of-her not-at-all became aware.

3475 mit ter vil edelen salben

with the very precious salve

bestreich si in allenthalben

anointed she him all-over

über haupt und über vüeze.

over head and over feet.

ir wille was sô süeze

her will was so sweet

daz sî daz alsô lange treip

that she that so long kept-on

3480 unz in der bühsen niht beleip.

until in the box nothing remained.

des wær doch alles unnôt,

of-that were yet all needless,

dâ zuo und man irz verbôt;

there to and one to-her-it forbade;

wan daz si im den willen truoc,

but that she to-him the goodwill bore,

esn dûhtes dannoch niht genuoc,

it seemed-her even-then not enough,

3485 und wær ir sehsstunt mê gewesn:

and were of-it six-times more been:

sô gerne sach sî in genesn.

so gladly saw she him recover.

- und dô siz gar an in gestreich,
and when she-it wholly on him had-rubbed,
- vil drâte sî von im entweich,
very quickly she from him withdrew,
- wand sî daz wol erkande
for she that well knew
- daz schemelîchiu schande
that shameful disgrace 3490
- dem vrumen manne wê tuot,
to-the worthy man woe does,
- und barc sich durch ir höfschen muot,
and hid herself for her courtly spirit,
- daz sî in sach und er sî niht.
so-that she him saw and he her not.
- sî gedâhte 'ob daz geschiht
she thought 'if that happens
- daz er kumt ze sinnen,
that he comes to his-senses, 3495
- und wirt er danne innen
and (if)-becomes he then aware
- daz ich in nacket hân gesehn,
that I him naked have seen,
- sô ist mir übele geschehn:
then is to-me ill happened:
- wan des schamt er sich sô sêre
for of-it shames he himself so greatly
- dazer mich nimmer mêre
that-be me never more 3500
- willeclichen an gesiht.'
willingly at looks.'

alsus enoucte sî sich niht

thus showed she herself not

unz in diu salbe gar ergienc

until in-him the salve wholly worked

und er ze sinnen gevienc.

and he to his-senses came.

3505 dô er sich ûf gerihte

when he himself up raised

und sich selben ane blihte

and himself self at glanced

und sich sô griulichen sach,

and himself so hideously saw,

wider sich selben er dô sprach

toward himself self he then spoke

‘bistuz Îwein, ode wer?

‘art-thou-it Iwein, or who?

3510 hân ich geslâfen unze her?

have I slept until now?

wâfen, herre, wâfen,

alas, Lord, alas,

sold ich dan nimmê slâfen!

should I then never-more sleep!

wand mir mîn troum hât gegeben

for to-me my dream has given

ein vil harte rîchez lebn.

a very greatly splendid life.

3515 Ouwî waz ich êren pflac

Ab what I of-honors enjoyed

die wil ich slâfende lac!

the while I sleeping lay!

mir hât getroumet michel tugent:

to-me has dreamed great excellence:

ich hete geburt unde jugent,

I had birth and youth,

ich was schœne unde rîch

I was fair and rich

und diseme lîbe vil unglich,

and to-this body very unlike,

3520

ich was hœvesch unde wîs

I was courtly and wise

und hân vil manegen herten prîs

and have very many-a hard prize

ze rîterschefte bejagt,

in knightbood won,

hât mir mîn troum niht missesagt.

(if)-has to-me my dream not lied.

ich bejagte swes ich gerte

I won whatever I desired

3525

mit sper und mit swerte:

with spear and with sword:

mir ervaht mîn eines hant

for-me won my single hand

ein schœne vrowen, ein rîchez lant;

a fair lady, a rich land;

wan daz ich ir doch pflac,

save that I of-her yet had-charge,

sô mir nû troumte, unmanegen tac,

as to-me now dreamed, not-many-a day,

3530

unze mich der künec Artûs

until me the king Arthur

von ir vuorte ze hûs.

from her led to house.

mîn geselle was her Gâwein,

my comrade was sir Gawein,

als mir in mîme troume schein.

as to-me in my dream appeared.

- 3535 sî gap mir urloup ein jâr
she gave to-me leave one year
 (dazn ist allez niht wâr):
(that is all not true):
 do beleip ich langer âne nôt,
then stayed I longer without need,
 unz sî mir ir hulde widerbôt:
until she to-me her favor renounced:
 die was ich ungerne âne.
that was I unwillingly without.
- 3540 in allem disem wâne
in all this delusion
 sô bin ich erwachet.
so am I awakened.
 mich hete mîn troum gemachet
me had my dream made
 zeime rîchen herren.
into-a great lord.
 nû waz möhte mir gewerren,
now what might to-me trouble,
- 3545 wær ich in disen êren tât?
were I in these honors dead?
 er hât mich geffet âne nôt.
it has me mocked without need.
 swer sich an troume kêret,
whoever himself on a-dream turns,
 der ist wol gunêret.
he is surely dishonored.

Waking, and the Debt of a Dream

XX

Iwein marvels at the dream that makes a mean man rich and then a fool, and feels a knight's heart in a peasant's body. He dresses in fresh clothes left beside him; the maiden rides by as though on an errand of her own, and at his second call she turns back and leads him to her lady, where he is fed, bathed, and healed. She tells the lady the box fell into the water, and the lady forgives the loss for the knight she has gained.

troum, wie wunderlich dû bist!

dream, how marvelous thou art!

dû machest rîche in kurzer vrist

thou makest rich in short while

einen alsô swachen man

a so mean man

der nie nâch êren muot gewan:

who never after honor spirit gained:

swenner danne erwachet,

when-he then awakes,

sô hâstû in gemachet

then hast-thou him made

zeime tôren als ich.

into-a fool like me.

zwâre doch versihe ich mich,

truly yet expect I myself,

swie rûch ich ein gebûre sî,

however rough I a peasant am,

wær ich rîterschefte bî,

were I to-knighthood by,

wær ich gewâfent unde geriten,

were I armed and mounted,

3550

3555

3560 ich kund nâch rîterlîchen siten

I could after knightly ways

alsô wol gebâren

as well bear-myself

als die ie rîter wâren.'

as those-who ever knights were.'

alsus was er sîn selbes gast,

thus was he his self's stranger,

daz im des sinnes gebrast:

that to-him of-the wits lacked:

3565 und ober ie rîter wart

and whether-he ever knight became

und alle sîn umbevert

and all his wandering

die heter in dem mære

them had-he in the tale

alss im getroumet wære.

as-if to-him dreamed had-been.

er sprach 'mich hât gelêret

he said 'me has taught

3570 mîn troum: des bin ich gêret,

my dream: of-that am I honored,

mac ich ze harnasche komen.

(if)-can I to armor come.

der troum hât mir mîn reht benomen:

the dream has from-me my due taken:

swie gar ich ein gebûre bin,

however wholly I a peasant am,

ez turnieret al mîn sin.

it tourneys all my mind.

3575 Mîn herze ist mîme lîbe unglich:

My heart is to-my body unlike:

mîn lîp ist arm, mîn herze rîch.

my body is poor, my heart rich.

ist mir getroumet mîn lebn?

is to-me dreamed my life?

ode wer hât mich her gegeben

or who has me bitber put

sô rehte ungetânen?

so right misshapen?

ich möhte mich wol ânen

I might myself well do-without

rîterlîches muotes:

of-knightly spirit:

lîbes unde guotes

of-body and of-goods

der gebrist mir beider.'

of-them lack to-me both.'

als er diu vrischen cleider

when he the fresh clothes

einhalp bî im ligen sach,

on-one-side by him lying saw,

des wundert in, unde sprach

of-it wondered him, and (be-)said

'ditz sint cleider der ich gnuoc

'these are clothes of-which I enough

in mîme troume dicke truoc.

in my dream often wore.

ichn sihe hie niemen des sî sîn:

I see here no-one whose they are:

ich bedarf ir wol: nû sints ouch mîn.

I need of-them well: now are-they also mine.

nû waz ob disiu sam tuont?

now what if these the-same do?

sît daz mir ê sô wol stuont

since that to-me before so well suited

in mîme troume rîch gewant.'

in my dream rich clothing.'

3580

3585

3590

alsus cleiter sich zehant.

thus clothed-he himself at-once.

3595 als er bedahte de swarzen lîch,

when he covered the black body,

dô wart er eime rîter glich.

then became he to-a knight like.

nu ersach diu juncvrouwe daz

now espied the young-lady that

daz er unlasterlichen saz:

that he not-shamefully sat:

sî saz in guoter kûndekheit

she mounted in good cunning

3600 ûf ir pferit unde reit,

on her palfrey and rode,

als sî dâ vür wære gesant

as-if she there past were sent

und vuorte ein pfert an der hant.

and led a palfrey by the hand.

weder si ensach dar noch entsprach.

neither she looked thither nor spoke.

dô er sî vür sich rîten sach,

when he her before him riding saw,

3605 dô wærer ûf gesprungen,

then would-be up have-sprung,

wan daz er was bedwungen

but that he was oppressed

mit selher siecheite

with such sickness

daz er sô wol gereite

that he so well readily

niht ûf mohte gestân

not up could stand

3610 sô er gerne hete getân,

as he gladly had done,

unde rief ir hin nâch.

and called to-her thither after.

dô tete sî als ir wære gâch

then did she as-if to-her were haste

und niht umb sîn geverte kunt,

and nothing about his case known,

unz er ir rief anderstunt.

until he to-her called a-second-time.

dô kêrte sî sâ

then turned she straightway

3615

unde antwurt ime dâ.

and answered to-him there.

sî sprach 'wer ruofet mir? wer?'

she said 'who calls to-me? who?'

er sprach 'vrouwe, kêret her.'

he said 'lady, turn hither.'

sî sprach 'herre, daz sî.'

she said 'lord, that be.'

sî reit dar, gehabt im bî.

she rode thither, halted to-him by.

3620

sî sprach 'gebietet über mich:

she said 'command over me:

swaz ir gebietet, daz tuon ich,'

whatever you command, that do I,'

und vrâget in der mære

and asked him of-the tidings

wie er dar komen wære.

how he thither come was.

- 3625 dô sprach her Îwein
then said sir Iwein
 als ez ouch wol an im schein
as it also well on him appeared
 'dâ hân ich mich hie vunden
'there have I myself here found
 des lîbes ungesunden.
of-the body unwell.
 ichn kan iu des gesagen niht
I can to-you of-it tell not
- 3630 welch wunders geschiht
what marvel's chance
 mich dâ her hât getragen:
me there hither has borne:
 wan daz kan ich iu wol gesagen
but that can I to-you well tell
 daz ich hie ungerne bin.
that I here unwillingly am.
 nû vüeret mich mit iu hin:
now lead me with you away:
- 3635 sô handelt ir mich harte wol,
so treat you me very well,
 und gedienez immer als ich sol.'
and earn-it ever as I ought.'
 'rîter, daz sî getân.
'knight, that be done.
 ich wil mîn reise durch iuch lân:
I will my journey for you leave:
 mich het mîn vrouwe gesant.
me had my lady sent.
- 3640 diu ist ouch vrouwe über ditz lant:
she is also lady over this land:
 zuo der vüer ich iuch mit mir.
to her lead I you with me.

ich râte iu wol daz ir

I counsel to-you well that you

geruot nâch iuwer arbeit.'

rest after your bardship.'

sus saz er ûf unde reit.

thus mounted he up and rode.

nû vuorte sî in mit ir dan

now led she him with her thence

3645

zuo ir vrouwen. diu nie man

to her lady. who never man

alsô gerne gesach.

so gladly saw.

man schuof im guoten gemach

one made for-him good comfort

von cleidern spîse unde bade,

of clothes food and bath,

unz daz im aller sîn schade

until that on-him all his damage

3650

harte lützel an schein.

very little on showed.

hie het her Îwein

here had sir Iwein

sîne nôt überwunden

his distress overcome

unde guoten wirt vunden.

and good host found.

diu vrouwe ouch des niht vergaz

the lady also of-it not forgot

3655

sîne wôlte wîzen daz

she would know that

wâ ir salbe wære.

where her salve were.

mit eime lügemære

with a lying-tale

bereite sich diu wîse magt.

prepared herself the wise maiden.

3660 sî sprach 'vrouwe, iu sî geclagt

she said 'lady, to-you be lamented

wie mir zer bühsen ist geschehn.

how to-me with-the box is happened.

ez hât der rîter wol gesehen

it has the knight well seen

wie nâch ich ertrunken was.

how nearly I drowned was.

ez was wunder daz ich gnas.

it was a-marvel that I survived.

3665 Ich kom in michel arbeit,

I came into great hardship,

dô ich über daz wazzer reit

when I over the water rode

die hôhen brûke hie bî.

the high bridge here by.

daz dez ros unsælec sî!

may the horse accursed be!

daz strûchte vaste an diu knie,

it stumbled hard onto the knees,

3670 alsô daz ich den zoum verlie

so that I the rein let-go

unde der bühsen vergaz

and of-the box forgot

und selbe kûme gesaz.

and myself hardly kept-seat.

do enpfîels mir in den wâc zetal,

then fell-it from-me into the flood down,

und wizzet daz mich nie kein val
and know that me never any fall

starker enmuote.
more-sorely grieved.

3675

waz hilfet elliu huote?
what helps all guarding?

wan daz man niht behalten sol,
for what one not keep shall,

daz verliuset sich wol.
that loses itself well.'

swie vil gevüege wære
however very fitting was

ditz guote lügemære,
this good lying-tale,

3680

doch zurnte sî ein teil.
yet was-angry she a bit.

sî sprach 'heil und unheil
she said 'weal and misfortune

diu sint uns nû geschehn:
they are to-us now happened:

der mac ich beider nû wol jehn.
of-them may I both now well speak.

den schaden suln wir verclagen,
the loss shall we lament-out,

3685

des vrumen gote gnâde sagen.
for-the gain to-God thanks say.

ich hân in kurzen stunden
I have in short hours

einen rîter vunden
a knight found

und mîn guote salben vlorn.
and my good salve lost.

der schade sî durch den vrumen verkorn.
the loss be for the gain forgiven.

3690

niemen habe seneden muot

no-one have yearning spirit

umb ein verlornēz guot

for a lost good

des man niht wider müge hân.

which one not back may have.

hie mite was der zorn ergân.

here with was the anger over.

3695 Sus twelte mîn her Îwein hie

Thus tarried my lord Iwein here

unz in diu wilde varwe verlie,

until him the wild color left,

unde wart ein schœne man.

and became a fair man.

vil schiere man im dô gewan

very soon one for-him then got

daz beste harnasch daz man vant

the best armor that one found

3700 und daz schœnest ors übr al daz lant.

and the fairest war-horse over all the land.

sus wart bereitet der gast

thus was equipped the guest

daz im nihtes gebrast.

that to-him of-nothing lacked.

Count Aliers

XXI

Count Aliers has laid the lady's land waste, and Iwein rides out with her knights against him. He breaks the count's line, overtakes him at the gate of his own castle, and holds him until he gives surety to repair the damage and put himself in the lady's hands. Her people wish she would take Iwein as her lord, and she wants him herself and refuses him leave to go; the narrator adds that a woman is wiser to woo a man who will not ruin her than to be won by one who will.

dar nâch eines tages vruo

there after one day early

sach man dort rîten zuo

saw one yonder riding toward

den grâven Âliern mit her:

the count Aliers with host:

ouch satzten sich ze wer

also set themselves for defense

die rîter vonme lande

the knights of-the land

unde ir sarjande,

and their sergeants,

unde mîn her Îwein,

and my lord Iwein,

der zaller vorderste schein.

who of-all foremost appeared.

sî wârn ê vaste in getân,

they were before hard in shut,

und heten joch die wer verlân,

and had even the defense abandoned,

3705

3710

und alsô gar überraîten

and so wholly over-ridden

daz sî von vrevellîchen siten

that they from reckless ways

3715 vil nâch ê wâren komen:

very nearly before had come:

nû wart der muot von in genomen,

now was the spirit from them taken,

dô sî den gast sâhen

when they the guest saw

zuo den vînden gâhen

to the foes hasten

und sô manlîche gebâren.

and so manfully bear-himself.

3720 die ê verzaget wâren,

who before dismayed were,

die sâhen nû alle ûf in

they looked now all on him

und geviengen manlîchen sin.

and took manly mind.

dô liez er sîne vrouwen

then let he his lady

ab der were schouwen

from the rampart behold

3725 daz dicke kumet diu vrist

that often comes the hour

daz selch guot behalten ist

when such good repaid is

daz man dem biderben manne tuot.

whiche one to-the worthy man does.

sîne rou dehein daz guot

she rued none-of the good

daz sî an in hete geleit:

whiche she on him had laid:

wand sîn eines manheit

for his alone manhood

3730

diu tetes unstatelîchen

it made-them unsteadily

an einen vurt entwîchen.

to a ford give-way.

dâ erkoverten sî sich.

there recovered they themselves.

hie slac, dâ stich.

here blow, there thrust.

nû wer möhte diu sper

now who might the spears

3735

elliu bereiten her

all reckon up

diu mîn her Îwein dâ brach?

which my lord Iwein there broke?

er sluoc unde stach,

he struck and thrust,

und die sîne alle,

and the his-ones all,

daz jene mit maneges valle

so-that those with many-a fall

3740

muosen unstatlîchen

must unsteadily

von dem vurte entwîchen

from the ford give-way

und in den sige lâzen.

and to-them the victory leave.

die der vluht vergâzen,

those-who of-the flight forgot,

- 3745 die wurden âne zagen
they were without quailing
 alle meisteil erslagen
all for-the-most-part slain
 und d'andern gevangen.
and the-others captured.
 hic was der strît ergangen
here was the battle ended
 nâch hern Îweines êren.
after sir Iwein's honor.
- 3750 si begunden an in kêren
they began on him to-turn
 den lop unde den prîs,
the praise and the glory,
 er wære biderbe hovesch unde wîs,
he were worthy courtly and wise,
 unde in möhte niht gewerren,
and to-them might nothing trouble,
 heten sin zeime herren
had they-him for-a lord
- 3755 ode einen im gelichen.
or one to-him alike.
 sî wunschten vlîzeclîchen
they wished earnestly
 daz sî des beidiu zæme
that them of-that both suited
 daz in ir vrouwe næme.
that him their lady took.
 sus wart dem grâven Âliere
thus was to-the count Aliers
- 3760 ungenædeclichen schiere
ungraciously quickly
 gevangen unde erslagen sîn her.
captured and slain his host.

dannoch entwelter ze wer

even-then tarried-he for defense

mit einer lützelen kraft,

with a small force,

und tete selhe rîterschaft

and did such knightbood

die nieman gevelschen mohte.

which no-one disparage could.

3765

dô daz niht langer entohte,

when that no longer availed,

dô muoser ouch entwîchen,

then must-he also give-way,

und vlôch dô werlîchen

and fled then defending-himself

gein einer sîner veste

toward one of-his strongholds

die er dâ nâhen weste.

which he there near knew.

3770

dâ er zuo dem hûse vlôch,

there he to the house fled,

dâ was der burchberc sô hôch,

there was the castle-hill so high,

beidiu sô stechel und sô lanc,

both so steep and so long,

daz in sunder sînen danc

that him against his will

her Îwein ergâhte an dem tor:

sir Iwein overtook at the gate:

3775

dâ vienc er in vor

there took he him in-front

und nam des sîne sicherheit

and took of-it his assurance

daz er gevangen wider reit

that he captive back rode

in der vrouwen gewalt,

into the lady's power,

3780 diu sîn dâ vor sô dicke engalt

who of-him there before so often suffered

und ir verwüestet hete ir lant.

and to-her laid-waste had her land.

er satzte ir gîsel unde pfant

he set to-her hostages and pledge

daz er al sîn schulde

that he all his guilt

buozte unz ûf ir hulde.

atoned until upon her favor.

3785 Ezn wart nie rîter mêre

There was never knight more

erboten grœzer êre

shown greater honor

dan mîme hern Îweine geschach,

than to-my lord Iwein happened,

dô man in zuo rîten sach

when one him toward riding saw

und sînen gevangen man

and his captive man

3790 eneben ime vuorte dan.

beside him lead thence.

dô in diu grævinne enpfie

when him the countess received

unde engegen ime gie

and toward him went

mit allen ir vrouwen,

with all her ladies,

dô mohte man schouwen

then might one behold

vil vriuntliche blicke.

very friendly glances.

3795

si besach in dicke und dicke:

she looked-at him often and often:

und wolter lones hân gegert,

and would-be of-reward have asked,

des wærer dâ gewert:

of-it were-be there granted:

sîne versagt im lîp noch guot.

she denied to-him person nor goods.

sone stuont ab niender sîn muot:

so stood however nowhere his spirit:

3800

ern wolde dehein ander lôn.

he would no other reward.

dô diu vrowe von Nârisôn

when the lady of Narison

ir nôt überwant

her distress overcame

von gehülfiger hant,

by helping hand,

do begunder urloubes gern.

then began-be of-leave to-ask.

3805

desn wolte sî in niht gewern:

of-it would she him not grant:

wan an im stuont al ir muot.

for on him stood all her spirit.

si bedûhte des, er wære guot
to-her seemed of-it, he were good

ze herren in ir lande:
for lord in her land:

3810 und endûhtez sî niht schande,
and seemed-it her not disgrace,

sî hete geworben umb in.
she had wooed for him.

und mich entriege mîn sin,
and me unless-deceive my sense,

swie ez doch deheiniu tuo,
however it yet any-woman does,

dâ hoeret græzer wîsheit zuo
there belongs greater wisdom to

3815 dazs umbe den wurben
that-they for him wooed

von deme sî niht verdurben,
by whom they not perished,

dan sî sich den liezen erwerben
than they themselves by-him let woo

von deme sî müesen verderben.
by whom they must be-ruined.

The Lion and the Serpent

XXII

No entreaty keeps Iwein. In the wood he finds a serpent fighting a lion; he helps the noble beast, kills the serpent, and the lion gives itself into his keeping, hunting his food and watching while he sleeps. A fortnight later chance brings him to his lady's spring, where grief brings him down from the horse and his own sword wounds him; the lion, thinking him dead, would fall on the blade until he sits up and stops it, and he laments all he lost by his own fault.

sî bat in mit gebærden gnuoc;

she begged him with gestures enough;

daz er doch harte ringe truoc.

which he yet very lightly bore.

3820

beide gebærde unde bete

both gesture and request

die man im durch belîben tete,

which one to-him for staying made,

daz was verlorn arbeit:

that was lost toil:

wan er nam urloup unde reit,

for he took leave and rode,

unde suochte dâ zehant

and sought there at-once

3825

den nâhsten wec den er vant,

the nearest way which he found,

und volget einer strâze.

and followed a road.

lûte âne mâze

loud beyond measure

hôrter eine stimme

heard-he a voice

clâgelich und doch grimme.

plaintive and yet fierce.

3830

nune weste mîn her Îwein

now-not knew my lord Iwein

von wederm sî wære von den zwein,

from which it were of the two,

von wurme ode von tiere:

from serpent or from beast:

er bevandez aber schiere.

he found-it-out however soon.

3835 wan diu selbe stimme wîst in

for the same voice guided him

durch michel waltgevelle hin

through great fallen-wood along

dâ er an einer blœze sach

where he in a clearing saw

wâ ein grimmer kampf geschach,

where a fierce combat happened,

dâ mit unverzagten siten

there with undaunted ways

3840 ein wurm unde ein lewe striten.

a serpent and a lion strove.

der wurm was starc unde grôz:

the serpent was strong and great:

daz viur im ûz dem munde schôz.

the fire to-him out-of the mouth shot.

im half diu hitze unde der stanc,

to-it helped the heat and the stench,

daz er den lewen des betwanc

that it the lion of-it constrained

3845 daz er al lûte schrê.

so-that it all loud cried.

hern Îwein tete der zwîvel wê

to-sir Iwein did the doubt woe

wederm er helfen solde,

to-which-of-them he help should,

und bedâht sich daz er wolde

and bethought himself that he would

helfen dem edelen tiere.

help to-the noble beast.

doch vorhter des, swie schiere

yet feared-he this, however soon

des wurmes tôt ergienge,

the serpent's death came-about,

daz in daz niht vervienge,

that him that not availed,

der leu bestüend in zehant.

the lion would-assail him at-once.

wan alsô ist ez gewant,

for so is it disposed,

als ez ouch undern liuten stât:

as it also among-the people stands:

sô man aller beste gedienet hât

when one of-all best served has

dem ungewissen manne,

to-the untrustworthy man,

sô hûeter sich danne

then let-him-guard himself then

daz ern iht beswîche.

lest he-him at-all betray.

dem was ditz wol geliche.

to-that was this well like.

doch dâhter als ein vrumer man,

yet thought-he as a worthy man,

er erbeizte und lief den wurm an

he dismounted and ran the serpent at

und sluoc in harte schiere tôt

and struck it very soon dead

und half dem lewen ûz der nôt.

and helped to-the lion out-of the peril.

3850

3855

3860

3865 dannoch do er den wurm ersluoc,
even-then when he the serpent slew,

dô heter zwîvel genuoc
then had-be doubt enough

daz in der lewe wolde bestân:
that him the lion would assail:

daz wart im anders kunt getân.
that was to-him otherwise known made.

sich bôt der lewe an sînen vuoz
itself offered the lion at his foot

3870 und zeict im unsprechenden gruoze
and showed to-him wordless greeting

mit gebærde und mit der stimme.
with gesture and with the voice.

hie liez er sîne grimme
here left it its fierceness

und erzeict im sîne minne
and showed to-him its love

als er von sîme sinne
as it from its understanding

3875 aller beste mohte
of-all best could

und eime tiere tohte.
and to-a beast befitted.

er antwurt sich in sîne pflege,
it gave itself into his keeping,

alser in sît alle wege

as-it him afterward all ways

mit sîme dienest êrte

with its service honored

und volgt im swar er kêrte

and followed him whither he turned

3880

und gestuont im ze aller sîner nôt,

and stood-by him in all his need,

unz sî beide schiet der tôt.

until them both parted the death.

der lewe und sîn herre

the lion and its lord

die vuoren unverre

they fared not-far

unz er ein tier ersmahte.

before it a beast scented.

3885

nû twanc in des sîn ahte,

now drove it of-it its nature,

beidiu der hunger und sîn art,

both the hunger and its kind,

dô er des tieres innen wart,

when it of-the beast aware became,

daz er daz gerne wolde jagen.

that it that gladly would hunt.

dazn kunderme anders niht gesagen,

that could-it-to-him otherwise not tell,

3890

wan er stuont und sach in an

but it stood and looked him at

und zeicte mit dem munde dan:

and pointed with the muzzle thence:

dâ mite teterz im kunt.

there with made-it-it to-him known.

dô gruoftern als ein suochhunt
then greeted-he-it as a tracking-bound

3895 und volgt im von der strâze
and followed him from the road

wol eines wurfes mâze,
fully a stone-throw's measure,

dâ er ein rêch stênde vant,
where it a roe standing found,

unde vienc ouch daz zehant
and caught also it at-once

und souc im ûz daz warme bluot:
and sucked from-it out the warm blood:

3900 dazn wær sîm herren doch niht guot.
that were to-its lord yet not good.

nû schant erz dâ erz weste
now flayed it-it where it-it knew

veizt und aller beste,
fat and of-all best,

und nam des einen brâten dan.
and took of-it a roast thence.

nû gienc ouch diu naht an.
now went also the night on.

3905 Er schurft ein viur und briet daz
He kindled a fire and roasted it

und az ditz ungesalzen maz
and ate this unsalted meal

âne brôt und âne wîn:
without bread and without wine:

ezn moht et dô niht wæher sîn.
it might just then not daintier be.

daz ime dâ überiges schein,
what to-him there left-over appeared,

3910 daz az der lewe unz an diu bein.
that ate the lion up to the bones.

her Îwein legt sich unde slief:
sir Îwein laid himself and slept:

der lewe wachet unde lief
the lion watched and ran

umb sîn ros unde umb in.
about his horse and about him.

er hete die tugent und den sin
it had the virtue and the sense

daz er sîn huote alle zît,
that it of-him kept-watch all time,

beidiu dô unde sît.
both then and afterward.

daz was ir beider arbeit,
that was their both toil,

daz er nâch âventiure reit
that he after adventure rode

rehte vierzehen tage,
full fourteen days,

und daz mit selhem bejage
and that with such catching

der wilde lewe disem man
the wild lion for-this man

sîne spîse gewan.
his food won.

dô truoc in diu geschiht
then bore him the chance

(wandern versach sichs niht)
(for-be expected himself-of-it not)

vil rehte an sîner vrouwen lant,
quite right into his lady's land,

dâ er den selben brunnen vant,
where he the same spring found,

von dem im ê was geschehn,
from which to-him before had happened,

3915

3920

3925

als ich iu hân verjehn,
as I to-you have declared,

grôz heil und michel ungemach.
great weal and much discomfort.

3930 als er die linden drobe sach,
as he the linden above saw,

und dô im dâ zuo vor erschein
and when to-him there to before appeared

diu kapelle unde der stein,
the chapel and the stone,

dô wart sîn herze des ermant
then was his heart of-this reminded

wie er sîn êre und sîn lant
how he his honor and his land

3935 hete verlorn und sîn wîp.
had lost and his woman.

des wart sô riuwec sîn lîp,
of-that became so sorrowful his person,

von jâmer wart im sô wê,
from misery became to-him so woeful,

daz er vil nâch als ê
that he very nearly as before

von sîme sinne was komen,
from his senses had come,

3940 unde im wart dâ benomen
and to-him was there taken

des herzen kraft alsô gar
of-the heart the-strength so wholly

daz er zer erde tâtvar
that he to-the ground death-pale

von dem orse nider seic.
from the horse down sank.

und als er vür sich geneic,
and as he before himself bent,

daz swert im ûz der scheide schôz:

the sword to-him out-of the scabbard shot:

3945

des güete was alsô grôz

whose quality was so great

deiz im durch den halsperc brach

that-it to-him through the hauberk broke

und eine grôze wunden stach,

and a great wound cut,

daz er vil sêre bluote.

so-that he very sorely bled.

des wart in unmuote

of-that became in dismay

3950

der lewe, wânde er wære tôt,

the lion, thought he were dead,

und was im nâch dem tôde nôt.

and was to-it for the death need.

er rihte dez swert an einen strûch

it set the sword against a bush

und wolt sich stechen durch den bûch,

and would itself stab through the belly,

wan daz im der herre Îwein

but that to-it the lord Iwein

3955

dannoch lebende vor schein.

even-then living before appeared.

er riht sich ûf unde saz

he raised himself up and sat

unde erwante dem lewen daz

and prevented to-the lion that

daz er sich niht ze tôde stach.

that it itself not to death stabbed.

her Îwein clagte unde sprach

sir Iwein lamented and said

3960

‘unsælec man, wie verstû nû!

‘unblessed man, how farest-thou now!

der unsæligeste bistû

the most-unblessed art-thou

der ie zer werlde wart geborn.

who ever in-the world was born.

nû wie hâstû verlorn

now how hast-thou lost

3965 dîner vrouwen hulde!

thy lady's favor!

jane wær diu selbe schulde

indeed were the same guilt

zer werlte niemens wan dîn,

in-the world of-no-one but thine,

ezn müese sîn ende sîn.

unless-it must his end be.

er ist noch baz ein sælec man

he is still better a blessed man

3970 der nie deheine gewan

who never any won

dan der êre gewinnet

than he-who honor wins

und sich sô niht versinnet

and himself so not bethinks

daz ers behalten künne.

that be-it keep can.

êre unde wünne,

honor and delight,

3975 der hât ich beider alsô vil

of-them had I both so much

daz ichz gote clagen wil

that I-it to-God lament will

daz ich ir ie sô vil gewan,

that I of-them ever so much won,

ichn solte stæte sin dar an.

I-not should steadfast be there in.

wær mir niht geschehen heil

were to-me not happened weal

und liebes ein vil michel teil,

and of-joy a very great part,

sone west ich waz ez wære:

so-not knew I what it were:

âne senede swære

without yearning grief

sô lebt ich vrîliche als ê:

so lived I freely as before:

nû tuot mir daz senen wê.

now does to-me the yearning woe.

daz mir daz solte geschehn

that to-me that should happen

daz ich muoz an sehn

that I must at look

schaden unde schande

barm and disgrace

in mîner vrouwen lande!

in my lady's land!

ditz ist ir erbe und ir lant:

this is her heritage and her land:

daz stuont ê in mîner hant,

that stood before in my band,

daz mir des wunsches niht gebrast:

so-that to-me of-the ideal nothing lacked:

des bin ich alles worden gast.

of-it am I all become stranger.

ich mac wol clagen mîn schoene wîp:

I may well lament my fair woman:

war umbe spar ich den lîp?

where fore spare I the life?

3980

3985

3990

- 3995 Mîn lîp wære des wol wert
My person were of-that well worthy
 daz mich mîn selbes swert
that me my own sword
 zehant hie an im ræche
at-once here on it avenged
 und ez durch in stæche.
and it through it stabbed.
 sît ich mirz selbe hân getân,
since I to-myself-it myself have done,
- 4000 ich solts ouch selbe buoze enpfân
I should-of-it also myself punishment receive
 (nû gît mir doch des bilde
(now gives to-me yet of-it example
 dirre lewe wilde,
this lion wild,
 daz er von herzeleide sich
that it from heart-sorrow itself
 wolde erstechen umbe mich,
would stab for me,
- 4005 daz rehtiu triuwe nâhen gât);
that true faithfulness near goes);
 sît mich mîn selbes missetât,
since me my own misdeed,
 mîner vrouwen hulde,
of-my lady's favor,
 unde dehein ir schulde,
and no her guilt,
 ân aller slahte nôt verlôs,
without of-all kinds need deprived,
- 4010 und weinen vür daz lachen kôs.
and weeping over the laughing chose.'

A Voice from the Chapel

XXIII

Iwein's lament is answered by a voice through a crack in the chapel door. A maiden shut in there is to be burned or hanged in the morning; the steward and his two brothers accuse her of treason for the marriage she counseled, and no one will fight for her. In anger she had promised a champion against all three within forty days, then rode to Arthur's court and found no one to come. Only Gawein or Iwein could save her, she says.

dô disiu grôze clage geschach,

when this great lament happened,

daz gehôrte unde sach

that heard and saw

ein juncvrouwe, diu leit

a young-lady, who suffered

von vorhten grœzer arbeit

from fears greater hardship

danne ie dehein wîp,

than ever any woman,

wand sî gevangen ûf den lîp

for she captive on the life

in der kapellen lac.

in the chapel lay.

und dô er dirre clage pflac,

and when he of-this lamenting practiced,

dô sach sî hin vür

then looked she thither forth

durch eine schrunden an der tür.

through a crack in the door.

sî sprach 'wer claget dâ? wer?'

she said 'who laments there? who?'

'wer vrâget des?' sprach aber er.

'who asks of-it?' said however he.

4015

4020

sî sprach 'herre, daz hie clagt.

she said 'lord, what here laments.

daz ist ein alsô armiu magt

that is a so wretched maiden

4025 daz von deheiner sache

that from no cause

von manegerm ungemache

from many-a discomfort

deheiniu armer möhte lebn.'

any-woman poorer might live.'

er sprach 'wer möhte iu gebn

he said 'who might to-you give

sô grôzen kumber als ich hân?

so great affliction as I have?

4030 ir mugt wol iuwer clage lân:

you may well your lament leave:

wan der vervluochte daz bin ich.'

for the accursed-one that am I.'

sî sprach 'daz ist unmügelich

she said 'that is impossible

daz iuwer kumber müge sîn

that your affliction may be

des endes iender sam der mîn.

of-the sort anywhere like the mine.

4035 ich sihe wol daz ir stêt

I see well that you stand

unde rîtet unde gêt

and ride and walk

swar iuch iuwer wille treit:

whither you your will bears:

sô ist mir daz vür geleit,

so is to-me that before appointed,

ich bin alsô gevangen,

I am so imprisoned,

verbrant ode erhangen

burned or hanged

4040

wird ich morgen an dem tage.

become I tomorrow on the day.

nieman ist der mich übertrage

no-one is who me spares

mirne werde der lîp benomen.'

unless-from-me be the life taken.'

er sprach 'vrowe, wie ist daz komen?'

he said 'lady, how is that come?'

sî sprach 'hab ich deheine schulde,

she said '(if)-have I any guilt,

4045

got welle daz ich sîne hulde

God will that I his favor

niemer gewinne.

never win.

vür eine verrâtærinne

for a traitress

bin ich dâ her in geleit:

am I there hither in laid:

daz lantvolc hât ûf mich geseit

the land-folk has upon me said

4050

eine schult sô swære:

a guilt so heavy:

und ob ich schuldec wære,

and if I guilty were,

sô wær ich grôzer zûhte wert.

then were I great punishment worthy.

ez nam in dem jâre vert

it took in the year past

des landes vrouwe einen man:

the land's lady a husband:

4055

dâ missegienc ir leider an;

there miscarried to-her alas in;

die schulde legent sî ûf mich.

the guilt lay they on me.

nû herre got, waz moht ich

now Lord God, what could I

daz ir an im missegie?

that to-her in him miscarried?

4060 zwâre geriet ich irz ie,

truly (if)-counseled I to-her-it ever,

daz tet ich durch ir êre.

that did I for her honor.

ouch wundert mich ie mêre

also wonders me ever more

daz ein alsô vrumer man

that a so worthy man

sô starke missetuon kan:

so greatly do-amiss can:

4065 wander was benamen der beste

for-be was assuredly the best

den ich lebende weste.

whom I living knew.

ouch enist ez von den schulden sîn:

also is-not it from the guilt his:

ez ist von den unsælden mîn.

it is from the misfortunes mine.

alsus ring ich mit sorgen.

thus wrestle I with cares.

4070 sî beitent mir unz morgen:

they wait to-me until tomorrow:

sô nement sî mir ouch den lîp.

then take they from-me also the life.

wan ich bin leider ein wîp,

for I am alas a woman,

daz ich mich mit kampfē iht wer:

so-that I myself with combat at-all defend:

so enist ouch niemen der mich ner.'

so is also no-one who me saves.'

er sprach 'sô lâze ich iu den strît,

he said 'so leave I to-you the dispute,

4075

daz ir angesthafter sît

that you more-imperiled are

dan ich, sît ez sô umbe iuch stât

than I, since it so about you stands

daz ez iu an den lîp gât,

that it to-you at the life goes,

ob ir iuch niht mugt erwern.'

if you yourself not can defend.'

sî sprach 'wer möhte mich ernern?

she said 'who might me save?

4080

der joch den willen hæte

who even the will would-have

daz erz gerne tæte,

that he-it gladly would-do,

wer hete dannoch die kraft

who would-have even-then the strength

ern dulte dirre meisterschaft?

be-not would-endure this mastery?

Wan ez sint drî starke man

For it are three strong men

4085

die mich alle sprechent an.

who me all accuse of-it.

ich weiz ir zwêne, und ouch niht mê,

I know of-them two, and also not more,

an den sô volleclichen stê

in whom so fully stands

diu tugent und diu manheit,

the virtue and the manhood,

- 4090 die sich sô starke arbeit
who themselves so great hardship
 durch mich armen næmen an.
for me poor-one would-take on.
 daz sint ouch zwêne selhe man,
that are also two such men,
 ir ietweder slüege âne wer
of-them each would-slay without defense
 disses volkes ein her;
of-this folk a host;
- 4095 und weiz ez ouch als mînen tôt,
and know it also as my death,
 west ir ietweder mîne nôt,
should-know of-them each my distress,
 er kœme und væhte vür mich.
he would-come and would-fight for me.
 der dewedern mach ich
of-them neither can I
 ze disen zîten niht hân,
at these times at-all have,
- 4100 und muoz mir an den lîp gân:
and must to-me at the life go:
 ouch entrûw ichs niemen wan den zwein.'
also trust I-of-it to-no-one but the two.'
 dô sprach her Îwein
then said sir Iwein
 'nû nennet mir die drî man
'now name to-me the three men
 die iuch mit kampfe sprechent an:
who you with combat accuse of-it:
- 4105 und nennet mir danne mê
and name to-me then further
 die zwêne umbe diez sô stê,
the two about whom-it so stands,

der ietweder sô vrum sî

of-them each so worthy be

daz er eine væhte wider drî.

that he alone might-fight against three.

sî sprach 'ich nennes alle wol.

she said 'I name-them all well.

die drî der gewalt ich dol,

the three whose violence I suffer,

4110

der ein ist truhsæze hie,

of-them one is steward here,

und sîne bruoder, die mir ie

and his brothers, who to-me ever

wâren nîdec unde gehaz,

were envious and hostile,

wand mich mîn vrouwe hâte baz

for me my lady held better

danne sî mir iht gunden,

than they to-me at-all granted,

4115

und habent sî des überwunden

and have her of-it (so-)prevailed

daz sî nû wol übersiht

that she now well overlooks

swaz mir leides geschiht.

whatever to-me of-harm happens.

dô mîn vrouwe ir man nam,

when my lady her husband took,

der ir nâch wâne wol gezam

who to-her by expectation well suited

4120

und sî dar nâch niht wol enlie,

and her there after not well left,

dô begâben sî mich nie

then left they me never

mit tãgelicher arbeit,

with daily hardship,

sine zigen mich der valscheit
unless-they accused me of-the falsehood

4125 daz ez schüefe niuwan mîn list
that it wrought only my cunning

daz ez ir sus missegangen ist.
that it to-her thus miscarried is.

und swaz ouch mir dâ von geschiht,
and whatever also to-me there from happens,

sône lougen ich des niht
so deny I of-it not

ezn vuocte mîn rât und mîn bete
it wrought my counsel and my request

4130 daz siz ie umb in getete;
that she-it ever about him did;

wand ich mich wol umb in versach,
for I myself well about him expected,

geschæhez als ez doch geschach,
should-it-happen as it yet happened,

sî hetes vrume und êre.
she would-have-of-it profit and honor.

nû velschent sî mich sêre,
now malign they me greatly,

4135 ich habe sî verrâten.
I have her betrayed.

wand sî mir dô tâten
for they to-me then did

michel unreht unde gewalt,
great wrong and violence,

dô wart mîn leit vil manecvalt,
then was my sorrow very manifold,

unde ich arme verlorne
and I poor lost-one

4140 vergâhte mich mit zorne.
over-hastened myself with anger.

wan daz ist gar der sælden slac,
for that is wholly the fortune's blow,

swer sîme zorne niene mac
whoever to-his anger not-at-all can

gedwingn, ern überspreche sich.
constrain, he-not overspeaks himself

leider alsô tet ich mich.
alas so did I to-myself

Ich hân mich selben verlorn.
I have myself self lost.

4145

ich sprach durch mînen zorn,
I said through my anger,

swelhe drî die tiursten man
whichever three the worthiest men

sich von dem hove næmen an
themselves from the court should-take on

daz siz bereiten wider mich,
that they-it should-prove against me,

einen rîter vund ich
one knight would-find I

4150

der mit in allen drin strite,
who with them all three would-strive,

ob man mir vierzec tage bite.
if one to-me forty days would-wait.

der rede giengen sî dô nâch:
of-the word went they then after:

wand mir was gewesen ze gâch:
for to-me had been too hasty:

man liez mich ir niht wandel hân,
one let me of-it no amends have,

4155

und enwart ouch des niht erlân

and was also of-it not spared

ichn schüef in rehte sicherheit

unless-I gave to-them right assurance

daz ich der rede wære gereit

that I of-the word were ready

als ich dâ hete gesprochen,

as I there had spoken,

4160 daz ich in sehs wochen

that I within six weeks

mich mit kampfê lôte.

myself with combat freed.

die zwên der ich mich trôste,

the two in-whom I myself trusted,

die reit ich suochende in diu lant,

them rode I seeking in the lands,

daz ich ir dewedern vant.

so-that I of-them neither found.

4165 dô suocht ich den künec Artûs,

then sought I the king Arthur,

und envant dâ nieman ze hûs

and found there no-one at house

der sich ez wolde nemen an:

who himself it would take on:

sus schiet ich âne kempfen dan.

thus parted I without champion thence.

des wart ich sô ze spotte hie

of-it became I so to mockery here

4170 daz ez mir an mîn herze gie.

that it to-me at my heart went.

sus wurfen sî mich dâ her in,

thus threw they me there hitber in,

als ich des beitende bin

as I of-this awaiting am

daz sich mîn lîp sol enden:

that itself my life shall end:

wan die mirz hulfen wenden,

for they-who to-me-it would-help avert,

die sint mir nû vil ungerreit.

they are to-me now very unready.

mir hulfe von dirr arbeit

to-me would-help from this hardship

sweder ez weste von in zwein,

whichever it knew of them two,

her Gâwein ode her Îwein.'

sir Gawein or sir Iwein.'

4175

Lunete Tells What Was Done to Her

XXIV

Lunete names the knight she means and lays her plight at his door: her counsel won him her lady's hand and land, and he has betrayed them both. Iwein names himself; bares his head to prove it, and vows to fight all three accusers in the morning and then kill himself. She tells him the queen has been carried off and Gawein has ridden in pursuit, and he promises to come at daybreak. She begs him not to hazard so great a life on so uneven a combat, and he refuses to be released.

'welhen Îwein meinet ir?' sprach er.

'which Iwein mean you?' said he.

si sprach 'herre, daz ist der

she said 'lord, that is he

durch den ich lîde disiu bant.

for whom I suffer these bonds.

4180

sîn vater ist genant

his father is named

der künec Vrîen.

the king Urien.

der kumber dâ ich inne stên,

the affliction where I within stand,

4185 der ist von sînen schulden.

it is from his fault.

mir was ze sînen hulden

to-me was to his favor

alze liep und alze gâch,

all-too dear and all-too hasty,

und ranc starke dar nâch

and strove strongly there after

daz er herre wurde hie

that he lord became here

4190 leider als ez ouch ergie.

alas as it also came-about.

er behagte mir ze gâhes wol:

he pleased to-me too hastily well:

wan swer den man erkennen sol,

for whoever the man know shall,

dâ hœret langer wîle zuo.

there belongs longer while to.

ich liept in leider alze vruo:

I made-dear him alas all-too early:

4195 ich wânde er kunde lônén baz.

I thought he could repay better.

mîn rât vuoct ime daz

my counsel contrived for-him that

daz sichs mîn vrouwe underwant

that herself-of-it my lady undertook

und gap im lîp unde lant.

and gave to-him person and land.

nû hât er uns beswichen

now has he us betrayed

im selben schedelichen.

to-him self harmfully.

4200

ez ist sîn unsælekheit:

it is his unblessedness:

wan des swüer ich wol einen eit,

for of-that would-swear I well an oath,

mîn vrouwe ist ein sô edel wîp

my lady is a so noble woman

daz er niemer sînen lîp

that he never his person

bestätet ûf der erde

settles on the earth

4205

ze hôheren werde:

in higher worth:

sî ist sô schœne und sô rîch,

she is so fair and so rich,

wær sî sîme lîbe gelîch,

were she to-his person alike,

sô vreuter sich daz siz tete.'

then would-rejoice-he himself that she-it did.'

dô sprach er 'heizt ir Lûnete?'

then said he 'are-called you Lunete?'

4210

sî sprach 'herre, jâ ich.'

she said 'lord, yes I.'

er sprach 'sô erkennet mich:

he said 'then know me:

ich bin Îwein der arme.

I am Iwein the wretched.

daz ez got erbarme

that it God pity

daz ich ie wart geborn!

that I ever was born!

4215

nû wie hân ich verlorn

now how have I lost

mîner vrouwen hulde!

of-my lady the-favor!

sît diu selbe schulde

since the same guilt

niemens ist wan mîn,

of-no-one is but mine,

4220 der schade sol ouch mîn eines sîn:

the harm shall also mine alone be:

ichn weiz wem ich sî mêre gebe.

I-not know to-whom I it further give.

jane mûet mich niht wan daz ich lebe:

indeed grieves me nothing but that I live:

ouch sol ich schiere tôt ligen.

also shall I soon dead lie.

zwâre ich trûwe wol gesigen

truly I trust well to-conquer

4225 an den rîtern allen drin,

over the knights all three,

die iuch geworfen hânt her in:

who you thrown have hither in:

und swenn ich iuch erlœset hân,

and when I you freed have,

sô sol ich mich selben slân.

then shall I myself self slay.

mîn vrowe muoz doch den kampf gesehn:

my lady must yet the combat see:

4230 wander sol vor ir geschehn.

for-it shall before her happen.

ichn weiz waz ich nû mêre tuo

I-not know what I now further do

wan daz ich ir morgen vruo

but that I to-her tomorrow early

über mich selben rihte

over myself self judge

und zuo ir angesihte

and to her sight

durch ir willen lige tôt:

for her sake lie dead:

4235

wand ez muoz doch mîn senediu nôt

for it must yet my yearning distress

mit dem tôde ein ende hân.

with the death an end have.

ditz sol allez ergân

this shall all come-about

daz sî niht wizzen wer ich sî,

so-that they not know who I am,

unz ich erstirbe und die drî

until I die and the three

4240

an den ich iuch rechen sol:

on whom I you avenge shall:

sô weiz mîn vrouwe danne wol,

then knows my lady then well,

bevindet siz, wer ich bin

(if)-finds-out she-it, who I am

und daz ich lîp unde den sin

and that I body and the wits

vor leide verlorn hân.

from sorrow lost have.

4245

diu râche sol vor ir ergân.

the vengeance shall before her come-about.

ê ist reht daz ich iu lône

first is right that I to-you repay

der êrbæren krône

of-the honorable crown

die ich von iuweren schulden truoc.

which I by your doing bore.

4250 ich hete êren genuoc:

I had of-honors enough:

waz half mich daz ich golt vant?

what helped me that I gold found?

ez ist et vil unbewant

it is just very useless

ze dem tôren des goldes vunt:

to the fool of-the gold the-finding:

er wirfet ez doch hin zestunt.

he throws it yet away at-once.

4255 swie ich zuo mir selben habe getân,

however I toward myself self have done,

ir sult iedoch gewis hân,

you shall nevertheless certain hold,

ichn lâze iuch niht under wegen.

I leave you not under way.

wan dô ich tôt wære gelegen,

for when I dead would-have lain,

dô hulft ir mir von sorgen:

then helped you to-me from cares:

4260 alsô tuon ich iu morgen.'

so do I to-you tomorrow.'

nu entwâfent er sîn houbet:

now unarmed he his head:

nû wartz im ouch geloubet

now was-it to-him also believed

daz er her Îwein wære.

that he sir Iwein was.

geringet wart ir swære:

lightened was her grief:

von vreuden sî weinde

from joys she wept

4265

und sprach als siz ouch meinde

and spoke as she-it also meant

‘mirn mac nû niht gewerren,

‘to-me can now nothing trouble,

sît daz ich mînen herren

since that I my lord

lebende gesehen hân.

living seen have.

ez was mîn angst und mîn wân

it was my fear and my expectation

4270

daz ir wæret erslagen.

that you were slain.

ichn hôte dâ ze hove sagen

I heard there at court say

von iu dehein daz mære

of you no the tidings

daz iuwer iht wære.’

that of-yours anything were.’

er sprach ‘mîn vrou Lûnete,

he said ‘my lady Lunete,

4275

wâ was der noch ie tete

where was he-who yet ever did

des alle vrouwen ruochten

what all ladies desired

die sîn dienest suochten,

who his service sought,

mîn lieber herre Gâwein,

my dear lord Gawein,

der ie nâch vrouwen willen schein,

who ever after ladies’ will appeared,

4280

ie ranc und noch tuot?

ever strove and still does?

het ir im gesaget iuvern muot,

had you to-him said your mind,

er hete iuch alles des gewert

he had you all of-that granted

des ir an in hetet gegert.'

which you of him had desired.'

4285 sî sprach 'het ich den vunden,

she said 'had I him found,

sô het ich überwunden

then had I overcome

mîne sorgen zehant.

my cares at-once.

daz ich sîn dâ niene vant,

that I of-him there not-at-all found,

daz was wunderlîche komen.

that was strangely come.

4290 in was diu kûnegin genomen.

from-them was the queen taken.

daz hete ein rîter getân:

that had a knight done:

den woltens alle gelastert hân,

whom would-they all shamed have,

und was in den selben tagen,

and was in the same days,

dô ich dar kom durch clagen,

when I thither came for lamenting,

4295 her Gâwein nâch gestrichen.

sir Gawein after ridden.

ich liez dâ wærlîchen

I left there truly

umb die vrouwen grôz clagen,

about the lady great lamenting,

unde ouch umb sîn nâch jagen.

and also about his after chasing.

sî vorhten daz sî daz wîp

they feared that they the woman

verlûrn, und dâ zuo er den lîp;

would-lose, and there to he the life;

wand er niht wider wolte komen,

for he not back would come,

er ervüere wie sî wære genomen.'

unless-he found-out how she was taken.'

nû was im daz mære

now was to-him that news

durch sînen sellen swære.

through his comrade grievous.

er sprach 'nû müez in got bewarn.

he said 'now may him God preserve.

vrouwe, ich muoz hinnen varn

lady, I must hence fare

und mich bereiten dar zuo.

and myself prepare there to.

und wartet mîn morgen vruo:

and await me tomorrow early:

ich kume ze guoter kampfzit.

I come at good combat-time.

und alsô hövesch sô ir sît,

and so courtly as you are,

sone saget niemen wer ich sî.

so tell to-no-one who I am.

zwâre ich slahe sî alle drî,

truly I slay them all three,

ich hilfe iu von dirre nôt,

I help you from this distress,

ode ich gelige durch iuch tôt.'

or I lie for you dead.'

4300

4305

4310

- 4315 sî sprach 'lieber herre,
 she said 'dear lord,
- sô stüendez iuch ze verre
so would-stand-it you too far
- ze wâgen ein als vordern lîp
to hazard a so foremost person
- umb ein alsus armez wîp.
for a so wretched woman.
- mir wær der rede gar ze vil:
to-me were the matter wholly too much:
- 4320 und wizzet daz ich immer wil
 and know that I ever will
- den willen vür diu werc hân:
the will for the deeds hold:
- ir sult der rede sîn erlân.
you shall of-the matter be released.
- iwer lebn ist nützer danne dez mîn.
your life is more-useful than the mine.
- und möht ez ein wâge sîn,
and might it a balance be,
- 4325 sô torst ich iuch wol biten:
 then would-dare I you well ask:
- ditz ist gar wider den siten
this is wholly against the custom
- daz ein kempfe drî man.
that one champion three men.
- diu liute habent sich joch dar an
the people hold themselves even there in
- daz zwêne sîn eines her:
that two are of-one host:
- 4330 sô wære ditz gar âne wer.
 so were this wholly without defense.
- verlürt ir durch mich den lîp,
should-lose you for me the life,

sone wart nie kein armez wîp
so was never any wretched woman

sô unsælec als ich,
so unblessed as I,

und slüegen ouch danne mich.
and should-slay also then me.

so ist bezzer mîn verderben
so is better my perishing

4335

danne ob wir beidiu sterben.
than if we both die.'

er sprach 'diu rede sol bezzer wesn:
he said 'the matter shall better be:

wan wir sulen beidiu gnesn.
for we shall both survive.

zwâre ich wil iuch tröesten wol,
truly I will you comfort well,

wan ichz ouch bewæren sol.
for I-it also prove shall.

4340

ir hât sô vil durch mich getân:
you have so much for me done:

ob ich deheine triuwe hân,
if I any faithfulness have,

sone sol ich daz niht gerne sehn
so shall I that not gladly see

daz iu kein schade mac geschehn
that to-you any harm may happen

dâ ichz kan erwenden.
where I-it can avert.

4345

diu rede sol sich enden:
the matter shall itself end:

sî müezen iuch lâzen vrî,
they must you let free,

ode ich erslahe sî alle drî.
or I slay them all three.'

nû was ir durch ir vrûmekheit

now was to-her through her worth

4350 ir êre unde ir vrume leit.

her honor and her profit grievous.

sî wære gerne genesn,

she were gladly saved,

und möht ez alsô sîn gewesen

and might it so have been

daz er den lîp niht verlûr.

that he the life not lost.

sît ab er mit vrîer kûr

since however he with free choice

4355 den kampf wolde bestân,

the combat would undertake,

sô lie siz sîn und muosez lân.

so let she-it be and must-it leave.

Gawein's Kin, and the Giant's Threat

XXV

Iwein rides on and takes a night's lodging at a castle, where the joy that receives him is feigned, for the household hides a daily grief. When the mourning breaks through, the host tells him that the giant Harpin has hanged two of his six sons, holds the other four, and will kill them before the walls tomorrow unless he gives up his daughter, whom the giant means not to wed but to hand to the basest of his grooms.

nû entwelter dâ niht mê

now tarried-he there no more

(sîn lewe volget im als ê)

(his lion followed him as before)

und reit unz er ein hûs sach.

and rode until he a house saw.

dâ was guot rîters gemach.

there was good knight's lodging.

4360

diu burc was harte veste

the castle was very strong

und alle wîs diu beste

and every way the best

vür stürme und vür mangel:

against assaults and against mangonels:

den berc hete bevangen

the hill had enclosed

ein burcmûre hôch unt dic.

a castle-wall high and thick.

4365

doch sach vil leiden anblic

yet saw very grievous sight

der dâ wirt was genant:

he-who there host was named:

im was diu vorburc verbrant

to-him was the outer-bailey burned

unz an die burcmûre gar.

up to the castle-wall wholly.

nû kom mîn her Îwein dar,

now came my lord Iwein thither,

4370

als in der wec lêrte.

as him the road taught.

dô er ze dem hûse kêrte,

when he to the house turned,

dô wart diu brücke nider lân,

then was the bridge down let,

und sach engegen im gân

and saw toward him come

sehs knappen wætlîche:

six squires comely:

4375

sî zæmen wol dem rîche

they would-suit well the realm

von aller ir getât

by all their bearing

an ir lîbe und an ir wât.

in their body and in their dress.

von den wart er wol enpfangen.

by them was he well received.

4380 vil schiere kom gegangen

very soon came walking

der wirt als ein bescheiden man:

the host as a discerning man:

der gruozt in unde vuort in dan

he greeted him and led him thence

ûf daz hûs an guot gemach,

up-to the house into good lodging,

da er rîter unde vrouwen sach

where he knights and ladies saw

4385 eine sûberliche schar.

a goodly company.

dô nam er ir beider war,

then took he of-them both heed,

ir gebærde unde ir muotes:

of-their bearing and of-their spirit:

dône vander niht wan guotes.

then found-he nothing but good.

swer ie kumber erleit,

whoever ever affliction suffered,

4390 den erbarmt des mannes arbeit

him moves-to-pity the man's hardship

michel harter dan den man

much harder than the man

der nie deheine nôt gewan.

who never any distress had.

der wirt het selbe vil gestriten

the host had himself much striven

und ûf den lîp vil geriten,

and upon the life much ridden,

und geloupte dem gaste vil diu baz;

and was-indulgent to-the guest much the better;

4395

wander allez bi ime saz

for-he all-the-while by him sat

unz daz er entwâfent wart.

until that he disarmed was.

der wille was dâ ungespart

the will was there unstinted

von manne und von wîbe,

by man and by woman,

er wart sîme lîbe

it was to-his person

4400

ze dienste gekêret

to service turned

und über state gêret.

and beyond means honored.

sî wurden vil vaste

they became very greatly

ze liebe deme gaste

for love to-the guest

alle wider ir willen vrô:

all against their will glad:

4405

wand ir herze meindez niender sô.

for their heart meant-it nowise so.

in hete ein täglich herzeleit

to-them had a daily heart-sorrow

vil gar ir vreude hin geleit;

quite wholly their joy away laid;

dâ er niht umbe enweste,
which he nothing about knew,

4410 er als ander geste.
he as other guests.

ouch enhet ir vreude unde ir schimpf
also had their joy and their sport

deheiner slahte gelimpf.
of-no kind fitness.

diu trügevreude ist ein niht,
the false-joy is a nothing,

diu sô mit listen geschiht,
which so with cunning happens,

4415 sô der munt lachet
when the mouth laughs

und daz herze krachet
and the heart cracks

vor leide und vor sorgen.
for sorrow and for cares.

ouch ist ez unverborgen,
also is it unbidden,

ezn kiese listvreude ein man
unless-it perceives false-joy a man

4420 der sich iht versinnen kan,
who himself at-all bethink can,

und welch vreude des herzen ist.
and what joy of-the heart is.

ouch half sî unlange ir list:
also helped them not-long their cunning:

diu vorhte und die sorgen
the fear and the cares

die ûf ten tac morgen
which for the day tomorrow

4425 heten wîp unde man,
bad woman and man,

die sigten ir vreuden an.

they conquered their joys over.

daz trûren behapte den strit,

the mourning won the fight,

und verkêrte sich, in kurzer zît

and turned itself, in shorter time

danne iu iemen kan gesagen,

than to-you anyone can tell,

in ein weinen unde ein clagen

into a weeping and a lamenting

diu vreude der man ê jach.

the joy of-which one before declared.

als daz her Îwein ersach,

as that sir Iwein saw,

er vrâgte den wirt mære,

he asked the host tidings,

waz im geschehen wære.

what to-him happened were.

er sprach 'sagt mir, herre,

he said 'tell to-me, lord,

durch got waz iu werre,

for God what to-you troubles,

und waz dirre wehsel diute:

and what this change means:

daz ir und iuwer liute

that you and your people

sô niuwelîche wâren vrô,

so recently were glad,

wie hât sich daz verkêret sô?

how has itself that turned so?

dô sprach der hûsherre

then said the house-lord

'waz uns arges werre,

'what to-us of-ill troubles,

4430

4435

4440

der mære endurfet ir niht gern.

of-the tidings need you not desire.

iedoch enwelt irs niht enbern,

nevertheless will you-of-it not do-without,

4445 sag ich iu unser arbeit,

(if)-say I to-you our hardship,

so beswært ez iuch: daz ist mir leit.

so grieves it you: that is to-me painful.

ez ist iuch nützer verswigen,

it is for-you more-useful kept-silent,

und vreut iuch mitten sæligen.

and rejoice yourself with-the blessed.

ich bin der Unsælden kint:

I am the Misfortune's child:

4450 mit ten die unsælec sint

with those who unblessed are

muoz ich leider sîn unvrô:

must I alas be sorrowful:

wan ez geziuhet mir alsô.'

for it falls-out to-me so.'

dô bat der gast unz an die stunt

then begged the guest until at the hour

daz im der wirt tete kunt

that to-him the host made known

4455 alle sîne swære.

all his sorrows.

er sprach 'mir ist unmære

he said 'to-me is indifferent

der lîp immer mêre:

the life ever more:

wand ich alte ân êre,

for I age without honor,

und mir wære bezzer der tôt.

and to-me were better the death.

ich lide laster unde nôt

I suffer reproach and distress

4460

von einem sô gewanten man

from a so constituted man

daz ich mich gerechen niene kan.

that I myself avenge not-at-all can.

mir hât gemachet ein rise

to-me has made a giant

mîne huobe zeiner wise

my holding into-a meadow

und hât mich âne getân

and has me without made

4465

alles des ich solde hân,

all that I should have,

unz an die burc eine;

except for the castle alone;

und sag iu doch wie cleine

and tell to-you yet how small

alle mîne schulde sint.

all my faults are.

ich hân ein tohter, ein kint:

I have a daughter, a child:

4470

daz ist ein harte schoeniu magt:

that is a very fair maiden:

daz ich ime die hân versagt,

that I to-him her have refused,

dar umbe wüestet er mich.

there about lays-waste he me.

zwâre ê verlius ich

truly sooner lose I

daz guot und wâge den lîp,

the goods and hazard the life,

4475

ê si immer werde sîn wîp.

than she ever become his woman.

dâ zuo hab ich sehs kint,
there to have I six children,

die alle ritter sint:
who all knights are:

die hât er gar gevangen,
them has he wholly captured,

4480 und hât ir zwêne erhangen
and has of-them two hanged

daz ichz ane muose sehn.
so-that I-it at must see.

wem möhte leider geschehn?
to-whom might more-grievously happen?

er hât ir noch viere:
he has of-them still four:

die verlius ich aber schiere.
them lose I again soon.

4485 wan die selben vüeret er
for the same leads he

vür die burc morgen her:
before the castle tomorrow hither:

die wil er vor mir tœten
them will he before me kill

und mich dâ mite nœten
and me there with compel

daz ich im ir swester gebe.
that I to-him their sister give.

4490 got welle daz ichz niht gelebe
God will that I-it not live-to-see

und sende mir hînaht den tât.
and send to-me tonight the death.

er giht (daz ist mîn meistiu nôt),
he says (that is my greatest distress),

swenn er mirs an beherte,
whenever he from-me-her on wins,

mit selhem ungeverte

with such rough-usage

weller ir ze wîbe haben rât,

will-be of-her for woman have no-wish,

4495

und dem boesten garzûn den er hât

and to-the basest page whom he has

dem weller sî gebn.

to-him will-be her give.

mac mir danne mîn lebn

can to-me then my life

niht wol unmære sîn?

not well indifferent be?

der rise heizet Harpîn.

the giant is-called Harpin.

4500

hab ich den lasterlîchen spot

(if)-have I the shameful mockery

verdienet iender umbe got,

deserved in-any-way from God,

wold er daz rihten über mich

would be that visit upon me

unde lieze den gerich

and would-forgo the vengeance

über mîn unschuldigen kint,

upon my guiltless children,

4505

diu biderbe unde guot sint!

who worthy and good are!

Why Gawein Is Not There: Meljakanz and the Queen

XXVI

The host tells Iwein why. A knight rode into Arthur's court and asked a boon before he would name it; the king refused, the Round Table said with one voice that he had done wrong, and on his word the man claimed the queen and led her away. Keii, who boasted that he was an army by himself, rode first and was left hanging from a bough by his helm, and the rest went down after him in turn. Gawein was not at court, and has ridden after them since.

dô der gast sîn ungemach

when the guest his discomfort

beidiu gehôrte unde gesach,

both heard and saw,

daz begund im an sîn herze gân.

that began to-him at his heart go.

4510 er sprach 'wie habt ir daz verlân

he said 'how have you that left

irn suochtet helfe unde rât

you-not sought help and counsel

dâ sî iu ze suochen stât,

where it for-you to seek stands,

in des künec Artûses lande?

in the king Arthur's land?

ir habet dise schande

you have this disgrace

4515 âne nôt sô lange erliten.

without need so long endured.

ir soltet dar sîn geriten:

you should thither be ridden:

er hât gesellen, under den

he has comrades, among whom

ir het vunden eteswen

you had found someone

der iuch des risen belôste.'

who you of-the giant freed.'

er sprach 'der mir ze trôste

he said 'he-who to-me for comfort

4520

dâ wære der beste

there were the best

und kœme, oberz weste,

and would-come, if-be-it knew,

und hete ich in dâ vunden,

and had I him there found,

dern ist ze disen stunden

he is at these hours

niht dâ ze lande.

not there in-the land.

4525

der künec treit ouch die schande

the king bears also the disgrace

der er vil gerne enbære.

of-which he very gladly would-do-without.

welt ir ein vremde mære

(if)-will you a strange tale

hœren, daz wil ich iu sagen.

hear, that will I to-you tell.

4530 ez kom in disen selben tagen
it came in these same days

ein rîter geriten dar
a knight riding thither

und nam des vil rehte war
and took of-it very right heed

daz er zer selben stunde
that he at-the same hour

die von der tavelrunde
those of the round-table

4535 umbe den künec sitzen sach.
about the king sitting saw.

er erbeizte unde sprach
he dismounted and said

‘ich bin ûf gnâde her komen.
I am upon grace hither come.

herre, ich hân von iu vernomen
lord, I have of you heard

die milte und die vrûmekheit,
the bounty and the worth,

4540 ich gedinge mir sî unverseit
I hope to-me be unrefused

ein gâbe der ich von iu ger:
a gift which I of you ask:

nâch der bin ich komen her.’
after which am I come hither.’

dô sprach der künec Artûs,
then said the king Arthur,

‘swaz ir gebietet hie ze hûs,
‘whatever you command here at house,

4545 des sît ir alles gewert,
of-that are you all granted,

ist daz ir betelîches gert.’
(if)-is that you fitting-for-a-request ask.’

er sprach 'daz sult ir an mich lân.
he said 'that shall you to me leave.

als ich von iu vernomen hân,
as I of you heard have,

sô müese iu daz missezemen,
so must to-you that misbecome,

woldet ir iht ûz nemen.
would you anything out take.

4550

swaz ez nû sî des ich bite,
whatever it now be that I ask,

dâ êret mich mite
there honor me with

und lât die bete her ze mir,
and let the request thither to me,

wand ich ir anders gar enbir.'
for I of-it otherwise wholly do-without.'

daz widerreite der künec Artûs.
that refused the king Arthur.

4555

alsus schiet er ûz sîme hûs
thus parted he out-of his house

vil harte zornliche dan.
very greatly angrily thence.

er sprach 'ez ist vil manec man
he said 'it is very many-a man

an disem künige betrogen:
in this king deceived:

diu werlt hât vil von im gelogen.
the world has much of him lied.

4560

man sagt von sîner vrûmekheit,
one says of his worth,

ezn wurde rîter nie verseit
it became knight never refused

swes er in ie gebâte.
whatever he of-him ever asked.

sîn êre sîn unstæte,

his honor be inconstancy,

4565 dem er wol gevalle.'

to-whom be well please.'

ditz bâgen hôrten alle

this quarreling heard all

die von der tavelrunde.

those of the round-table.

sî sprâchen mit eim munde

they spoke with one mouth

'herre, ir habet missetân,

'lord, you have done-amiss,

4570 welt ir den rîter alsus lân.

(if)-will you the knight thus leave.

weme habt ir ouch iht verseit?

to-whom have you also anything refused?

lât ez an sîne hövescheit.

leave it to his courtesy.

er gelîchet sich wol einem man

he likens himself well to-a man

der betelîche biten kan.

who fittingly ask can.

4575 scheidet er von hinnen

(if)-parts he from hence

mit selhen unminnen,

with such ill-will,

ern sprichet nimmer mêre

he speaks never more

dehein iuwer êre.'

any your honor.'

der künec sich bedâhte

the king himself bethought

4580 und schuof daz man in brâhte,

and arranged that one him brought,

unde gelobet im des stæte,
and promised to-him of-it steadfast,

ze leistenne swes er bæte.
to perform whatever he asked.

ouch endorfter mêre sicherheit:
also needed-he-not more assurance:

wan sîn wort daz was ein eit.
for his word that was an oath.

dô bat er als ein vrâvel man
then asked he as a reckless man

daz er müese vüeren dan
that he might lead thence

sîn wîp die küneginne.
his woman the queen.

daz hete die sinne
that had the wits

dem künege vil nâch benomen.
from-the king very nearly taken.

er sprach 'wie bin ich überkomen!
he said 'how am I overcome!

die disen rât tâten,
they-who this counsel gave,

die hânt mich verrâten.'
they have me betrayed.'

dô in der rîter zürnen sach,
when him the knight angry saw,

dô trôster in unde sprach
then comforted-he him and said

'herre, habent guote site,
'lord, have good manner,

wand ich ir anders niht enbite
for I of-her otherwise not ask

niuwan mit dem gedinge,
but with the condition,

4585

4590

4595

ob ich sî hinnen bringe;

if I her hence bring;

ir hât der besten ein her:

you have of-the best a host:

4600 ob ich si in allen erwer

if I her against-them all defend

die mir durch sî rîtent nâch.

who me for her ride after.

ouch ensol mir niuwet wesen gâch,

also shall to-me not be haste,

niuwân als alle mîne tage;

but as all my days;

und wizze wol swer mich jage

and know well whoever me chases

4605 daz ich sîn wol erbîte

that I of-him well await

und nimmer gerîte

and never ride

deste drâter umb ein hâr.'

the swifter by a hair.'

nû muose der künec lâzen wâr

now must the king let true

daz er gelopte wider in:

what he promised toward him:

4610 er vuorte de küneginne hin.

he led the queen away.

unde dô sî schiet von dan,

and when she parted from thence,

dô sach sî jæmerlîchen an

then looked she piteously at

alle die dâ wâren,

all who there were,

und begunde gebâren
and began to-bear-herself

als ein wîp diu sêre
as a woman who sorely

4615

sorget umb ir êre,
cares about her honor,

unde mantes als sî kunde
and admonished-them as she could

mit gebærde und mit munde,
with gesture and with mouth,

daz man sî ledeget enzît.
that one her free in-time.

der hof enwart vor noch sît
the court was before nor since

4620

sô harte nie beswæret:
so greatly never grieved:

doch wârens unerværet
yet were-they undaunted

die sî dâ vüeren sâhen.
they-who her there lead saw.

dâ wart michel gâhen:
there was great hastening:

ez rief dirre und rief der
it called this-one and called that-one

4625

‘harnasch unde ros her:’
‘armor and horse hither:’

und swer ie gereit wart,
and whoever ever ready became,

der jagte nâch ûf die vart.
he chased after upon the way.

sî sprâchen ‘es wirt guot rât,
they said ‘of-it becomes good counsel,

sît erz uns sô geteilet hât:
since he-it to-us so dealt has:

4630

er vüeret sî unverre,

he leads her not-far,

ezn sî daz unser herre

unless-it be that our Lord

mit im wider uns sî.'

with him against us be.'

dô sprach der herre Keiî

then said the lord Keii

4635 'in beschirmt der tiuvel noch got,

'him shields the devil nor God,

der uns disen grôzen spot

who to-us this great mockery

an mîner vrouwen hât getân,

on my lady has done,

ezn müez im an sîn êre gân.

unless-it must to-him at his honor go.

ich bin truhsæze hie ze hûs,

I am steward here at house,

4640 unde ez hât der künec Artûs

and it has the king Arthur

verschuldet umbe mich wol

deserved of me well

daz ich gerne ledegen sol

that I gladly free shall

mîne vrouwen sîn wîp.

my lady his woman.

zwâre ez gêt im an den lîp:

truly it goes to-him at the life:

4645 ern vüert sî sunder mînen danc

he leads her without my will

nimmer eines ackers lanc.

never an acre's length.

weizgot, wester mich hie,

god-knows, sbould-know-be me here,

ern wære her ze hove nie

he were hither to court never

ûf sus getâne rede komen:

upon thus framed word come:

ich sol sim schiere hân benomen.

I shall her-from-him soon have taken.

4650

iu solte versmâhen

to-you should be-unworthy

daz gemeine nâch gâhen.

the common after hastening

waz sol dirr ungevüeger schal,

what avails this unseemly clamor,

daz dirre hof über al

that this court over all

durch einen man wil rîten?

for one man will ride?

4655

ich getrûw im wol gestrîten:

I trust to-him well to-strive:

ich eine bin im ein her.

I alone am to-him a host.

ern gesetzt sich nimmer ze wer,

he sets himself never to defense,

swenn er daz siht daz ich ez bin:

whenever he that sees that I it am:

unde waz hulfez in?

and what would-help-it him?

4660

ir mugt wol alle hie bestân,

you may well all here stay,

sît ichz mich an genomen hân:

since I-it myself on taken have:

ich erlâze iuch aller arbeit.'

I release you of-all hardship.'

hie mite was ouch er bereit

here with was also he ready

4665 unde was der êrste an in:

and was the first on him:

ouch geriet der êrste ungewin

also turned-out the first mischance

ze sînen unêren,

to his dishonors,

als er den gast bat kêren.

as he the guest bade turn.

daz was in einem walde.

that was in a forest.

4670 ouch kêrter alsô balde:

also turned-be as swiftly:

mit grôzen kreften stach er in

with great force thrust he him

enbor ûz dem satele hin,

aloft out-of the saddle away,

daz im ein ast den helm gevienc

so-that to-him a bough the helm caught

und bî der gurgelen hienc.

and by the throat hung.

4675 und wan daz in sîn geverte

and but that him his companion

der übele tiuvel nerte,

the evil devil saved,

sô wær er benamen tô:

so were he assuredly dead:

doch leit er hangende nô.

yet suffered he hanging distress.

er wart doch leider ledec sît:

he became yet alas free afterward:

doch hienc er dâ unz an die zît

yet hung he there until at the time

4680

daz er vor in allen leit

that he before them all suffered

laster unde arbeit.

reproach and hardship.

der nâhste was Kâlogrêant

the next was Kalogrenant

der in dâ hangende vant

who him there hanging found

niht anders wan als einen diep:

not otherwise but as a thief:

4685

dern lôst in niht, ez was im liep.

he freed him not, it was to-him welcome.

der gâhte ouch an den gast:

he hastened also at the guest:

vil lützel doch des gebrast

very little yet of-it lacked

daz im niht same geschach,

that to-him not the-same happened,

wandern ouch dernider stach.

for-be-him also down thrust.

4690

die in sît hangen sâhen,

they-who him afterward hang saw,

den benam daz gâhen,

from-them took the hastening,

der unwille, und sîn schalkheit,

the ill-will, and his knavery,

daz dâ mênlich vür reit.

that there every-man past rode.

4695 in erreit ûfme gevilde
 him overtook on-the field

Dodines der wilde
 Dodines the wild

unde brach ûf im sîn sper:
 and broke on him his spear:

dâ mite wart ouch er
 there with was also he

gesetzt ûf daz gras
 set upon the grass

4700 als lanc sô daz sper was.
 as long as the spear was.

Segremors erreit in dô:
 Segremors overtook him then:

dem geschach rehte alsô.
 to-whom happened right so.

dar nâch erreit in Hênete,
 there after overtook him Henete,

demer alsam tete.
 to-whom-he the-same did.

4705 Pliopleherîn und Millemargot
 Pliopleherin and Millemargot

die wurden beide ir selber spot
 they became both their own mockery

mit selhem ungevelle,
 with such mishap,

und Îdêrs ir geselle.
 and Ider their comrade.

 daz ich sî alle nenne
 that I them all name

4710 die ich dâ erkenne,
 whom I there know,

daz ist alsô guot vermiten:
 that is as good left-undone:

wan alle die im nâch riten
for all who to-him after rode

die streuter nâch ein ander.
them scattered-he after one another.

nieman envander
no-one found-he

der die vrouwen lôste.
who the lady freed.

4715

ir wære komen ze trôste
to-her were come for comfort

mîn her Gâwein,
my lord Gawein,

der ie in rîters êren schein:
who ever in knight's honors shone:

done was er leider niender dâ.
then was he alas nowhere there.

er kom aber sâ
he came however straightway

4720

morgen an dem nâhsten tage,
morning on the next day,

unde durch des küneges clage
and through the king's lament

sô ist er nâch gestrichen
so is he after ridden

und wil im nâmelichen
and will to-him expressly

wider gewinnen sîn wîp
back win his woman

4725

ode verliesen den lîp.
or lose the life.

A Choice Between Two Duties

XXVII

The maiden is to burn at midday, and the giant has not come; Iwein can be at both fights only if this one ends early. He bears mass, arms himself, waits as long as he dares, and is on the point of riding. Begged in the name of God and Gawein, whose sister is the host's wife, he weighs it in thought: to leave the maiden would not befit a good man, yet Gawein's kin would call him a coward. The giant settles it by arriving, driving his host's sons before him barefoot in sackcloth, bound and bleeding on starved nags.

ich suocht in in den selben tagen,

I sought him in the same days,

als ich ez gote wil clagen,

as I it to-God will lament,

daz ich in dâ niht envant.

that I him there not found.

4730 ez ist mir sô umb in gewant

it is to-me so about him disposed

daz er mir müese gestân

that he to-me must stand-by

ze mîme kumber den ich hân:

in my affliction which I have:

mîn wîp ist sîn swester.

my woman is his sister.

ich kom alrest gester:

I came only-just yesterday:

4735 und sît ich sîn âne komen bin,

and since I of-him without come am,

so ist aller mîn trôst hin.

so is all my comfort gone.

enmuoz ich niht wol sorgen?

must I not well worry?

wan nû verlius ich morgen

for now lose I tomorrow

alle mîn êre.'

all my honor.'

nû erbarmt ez sêre

now pitied it greatly

4740

den rîter der des lewen pflac.

the knight who of-the lion took-care.

er sprach 'ich sol um mitten tac

he said 'I shall about mid day

morgen komen an eine stat

tomorrow come to a place

dar mich ein vrouwe komen bat

whither me a lady come asked

diu mir vil gedienet hât,

who to-me much served has,

4745

und der ez an den lîp gât,

and to-whom it at the life goes,

enkum ich dar niht enzît.

(if)-come I thither not in-time.

ob ir des gewis sît

if you of-it certain are

daz uns der rise kume vruo,

that to-us the giant comes early,

swenn ich mîn reht getuo

whenever I my duty do

4750

daz ich im an gesige,

that I him over prevail,

ob ich vor im niht tôr gelige,

if I before him not dead lie,

daz ich umbe den mitten tac

that I about the mid day

dannoch hin komen mac

even-then thither come may

4755 dar ich mich gelobet hân,

whither I myself pledged have,

sô wil ich in durch iuch bestân

so will I him for you undertake

und durch iuwer edel wîp:

and for your noble woman:

wan mir ist mîn selbes lîp

for to-me is my own person

niht lieber danne ir bruoder ist.'

not dearer than her brother is.'

4760 nû kom gegangen an der vrist

now came walking at that time

des wirtes tohter und sîn wîp.

the host's daughter and his woman.

nu gesach er nie kindes lîp

now saw he never child's body

schœner dan diu selbe magt,

fairer than the same maiden,

enhete sî sich niht verclagt.

had she herself not lamented-out.

4765 nu enpfiegen sî in beide wol,

now received they him both well,

als man lieben gast sol.

as one dear guest should.

dô sprach der wirt 'mich dunket guot

then said the host 'to-me seems good

daz ir vil dienesthaften muot

that you very service-full spirit

traget iwerme gaste.

bear to-your guest.

er hât sich alsô vaste

he has himself so hard

4770

unser swære an genomen,

our grief on taken,

wir suln sî mit im überkomen,

we shall it with him overcome,

geruochets unser trehten.

deign-it our Lord.

er spricht er welle vehten,

he says he will fight,

er welle durch uns tôl ligen

he will for us dead lie

ode dem risen an gesigen,

or the giant over prevail,

dem ich sô vil vertragen muoz.

to-whom I so much bear must.

nû gnâdet im ûf sînen vuoz:

now thank him upon his foot:

4780

daz ist mîn bete und mîn gebot.'

that is my request and my command.'

her Îwein sprach 'nu enwelle got

sir Iwein said 'now will-not God

daz mir diu unzuht geschehe

that to-me the ill-breeding happen

daz ich ze mînen vûezen sehe

that I at my feet see

diu mîns hern Gâweins swester ist.

her-who my lord Gawein's sister is.

4785

jâ wære des, wizze Krist,

indeed were of-that, knows Christ,

dem künige Artûs ze vil.

to-the king Arthur too much.

ich sol unde wil

I shall and will

gedienen immer mêre

serve ever more

4790 daz sî der grôzen êre

that she the great honor

mich armen man erlâze:

me poor man spare:

mich gnüezet rechter mâze.

me suffices right measure.

ich sag iu wie ich in bestê.

I tell to-you how I him assail.

als ich iu gelobte ê,

as I to-you promised before,

4795 kumt er vruo ze selher zît,

(if)-comes he early at such time,

swenne sich endet der strit,

whenever itself ends the fight,

daz ich umbe mitten tac

that I about mid day

ir ze helfe komen mac

her to help come may

der ichz ê gelobet hân,

to-whom I-it before promised have,

4800 sô wil ich in durch iuch bestân,

so will I him for you undertake,

durch mîner vrouwen hulde,

for my lady's favor,

und durch iwer unschulde.'

and for your innocence.'

des trôstes wurden sî vrô
of-the comfort became they glad

unde machten im dô
and made for-him then

beide vreude unde spil.
both joy and sport.

4805

und sîne dûhte niht ze vil
and to-them seemed not too much

deheiner der êren
any of-the honors

die sî mohten kêren
which they could turn

im ze sînen hulden:
to-him to his favor:

sî dûhte ez wær von schulden.
to-them seemed it were with cause.

4810

sî prîsten sêre sînen muot:
they praised greatly his spirit:

er dûhtes biderbe unde guot
he seemed-to-them worthy and good

und in alle wis ein hövesch man.
and in every way a courtly man.

daz kurn sî dar an
that judged they there by

daz der lewe bî im lac
that the lion by him lay

4815

und anders sites niene pflac
and other manner not-at-all kept

niuwan als ein ander schâf.
but as an other sheep.

guot spîse und dar nâch senfter slâf
good food and there after gentle sleep

diu wâren im bereit hie,
they were for-him ready here,

- 4820 und erwachte dô der tac ûf gie,
and awoke when the day up went,
 und hôte eine messe vruo
and heard a mass early
 unde bereite sich derzuo
and prepared himself there-to
 als er kempfen wolde
as-if he fight would
 den der dâ komen solde.
him who there come should.
- 4825 als er dô niemen komen sach,
as he then no-one come saw,
 daz was im leit, unde sprach
that was to-him grievous, and (he-)said
 'herre, nû wær ich iu gereit:
'lord, now were I for-you ready:
 iu ist der lîp unverseit:
to-you is the life unrefused:
 wâ ist der dâ komen sol?
where is he-who there come shall?
- 4830 mîn tweln enkumet mir niht wol:
my tarrying comes to-me not well:
 ich sûme mich vil sêre.
I delay myself very greatly.
 ez gêt an al mîn êre
it goes at all my honor
 swaz ich nû hie gebîte:
whatever I now here wait:
 ez ist zît daz ich rîte.'
it is time that I ride.'
- 4835 diu drô tet in wê,
the threat did to-them woe,
 und wurden trûrec als ê.
and became sorrowful as before.

- Vil müelich was in ein dinc:
Very painful was to-them one thing:
- sîne westen welch gerinc
they-not knew what striving
- in aller beste êrte,
them of-all best should-honor,
- der im den muot bekêrte. 4840
which to-him the spirit should-turn.
- wan der wirt bôt im sîn guot:
for the host offered to-him his goods:
- er sprach 'sone stât niht mîn muot
he said 'so stands not my spirit
- daz ich ûf guotes miete
that I for goods' hire
- den lîp iht veile biete,'
the life at-all for-sale offer,'
- und widersaget im dô gar. 4845
and refused to-him then wholly.
- des wurden harte riuwevar
of-it became very rue-colored
- der wirt und daz gesinde,
the host and the household,
- diu vrouwe mit ir kinde.
the lady with her child.
- ez wart vil dicke von in zwein
it was very often by them two
- sîn bester vriunt her Gâwein 4850
his best friend sir Gawein
- an der bete genant
in the request named
- und er bî ime gemant;
and he by him admonished;
- und manten in sô verre,
and admonished him so greatly,

daz got unser herre

that God our Lord

4855 im sælde und êre bære

to-him fortune and honor should-bring

der barmherze wære:

who merciful were:

erbarmet er sich über sî,

(if)-pities he himself over them,

dâ stüende gotes lôn bî.

there would-stand God's reward by.

daz beweget im den muot:

that moved to-him the spirit:

4860 wan er was biderbe unde guot.

for he was worthy and good.

man sagt daz in bedwunge

one says that him constrained

diu tiure manunge,

the earnest admonition,

dô er ir dürfte rehte ervant

when he their need rightly found-out

und im sô dicke wart genant

and to-him so often was named

4865 got under Gâwein:

God and Gawein:

wan swederm er under den zwein

for to-whichever he of the two

grœzern unwillen truoc,

greater unwillingness bore,

dem dienter gerne genuoc.

to-him served-he gladly enough.

des wart sîn muot zwîvelhaft.

of-that became his spirit doubtful.

4870 er dâhte 'ich darf wol meisterschaft,

he thought I need well mastery,

sol ich daz wægest ersehn.

(if)-shall I the most-weighty discern.

mir ist ze spilne geschehn

to-me is to play befallen

ein gâch geteiltez spil:

a sudden divided game:

ezn giltet lützel noch vil,

it-not costs little nor much,

niuwan al mîn êre.

but all my honor.

ich darf wol guoter lêre.

I need well good teaching.

ich weiz wol, swederz ich kiuse,

I know well, whichever I choose,

daz ich an dem verliuse.

that I in that lose.

ich möht ir beider gepflegn,

I might of-them both take-care,

ode beidiu lâzen under wegn,

or both leave under way,

ode doch daz eine,

or yet the one,

sô wær mîn angst cleine:

so were my anguish small:

sus enweiz ich mîn deheinen rât.

thus know I to-me no counsel.

ich bin, als ez mir nû stât,

I am, as it to-me now stands,

gunêret ob ich rîte

disbonored if I ride

und geschendet ob ich bîte.

and shamed if I wait.

4875

4880

4885

nune mag ichs beidiu niht bestân
now can I-them both not undertake

und getar doch ir dewederz lân.
and dare yet of-them neither leave.

nû gebe mir got guoten rât,
now give to-me God good counsel,

4890 der mich unz her geleitet hât,
who me until now guided has,

daz ich mich beidenthalp bewar
that I myself on-both-sides preserve

sô daz ich rehte gevar.
so that I rightly fare.

ichn wil benamen die niht lân
I will assuredly her not leave

der ich mich ê geheizen hân
to-whom I myself before pledged have

4895 und diu ir angest und ir leit
and who her anguish and her sorrow

niuwan von mînen schulden treit:
only from my fault bears:

wan liez ich die danne,
for should-leave I her then,

wie zæm daz guotem manne?
how would-suit that good man?

doch wære diu eine magt
yet were the one maiden

4900 dâ wider schiere verclagt,
there against soon lamented-out,

wider dem schaden der hie geschiht,
against the harm whiche here happens,

gieng ez mir an die triuwe niht.
should-go it to-me at the faith not.

sô wære ouch dirre wirt wol wert,
so were also this host well worthy,

der ouch mîner helfe gert,

who also of-my help asks,

und hern Gâweins swester kint,

and sir Gawein's sister's children,

diu mir ze herzen gênde sint

who to-me to heart going are

durch die selben und durch in

for the same and for him

dem ich wol schuldec bin

to-whom I well indebted am

daz ich im nihtes abe gê

that I to-him of-nothing off go

daz im ze dieneste stê.

which to-him for service stands.

muoz ich sî under wegen lân,

(if)-must I them under way leave,

sô habent sî des immer wân

so have they of-it ever supposition

daz ich des lîbes sî ein zage.'

that I of-the person am a coward.'

nû schiet den zwîvel und die clage

now ended the doubt and the lament

der grôze rise des sî dâ biten:

the great giant for-whom they there waited:

der kom dort zuo in geriten

he came yonder to them riding

und vuorte sîne gevangen.

and led his captives.

an den het er begangen

on whom had he committed

grôze unhöveschheit.

great discourtesy.

4905

4910

4915

4920 in wâren aller hande cleit
to-them were of-all kinds clothes

ze den zîten vremde,
at those times strange,

niuwan diu böesten hemde
save the basest shirts

diu ie küchenkneht getruoc.
which ever kitchen-boy wore.

sî treip ein warc, der sî sluoc
them drove a wretch, who them struck

4925 mit sîner geiselruoten
with his scourge-rod

daz sî über al bluoten.
so-that they over all bled.

Die herren riten ungeschuoch:
The lords rode unsbod:

ir hemde was ein sactuoch,
their shirt was a sack-cloth,

gezerret, swarz, unde grôz:
torn, black, and coarse:

4930 die edelen rîter wâren blôz
the noble knights were bare

an beinen unde an armen.
on legs and on arms.

den gast begunde erbarmen
the guest began to-pity

diu grôze nôt die sî lîten.
the great distress which they suffered.

ir pfert wâren, diu sî rîten,
their palfreys were, which they rode,

4935 tôt mager unde kranc:
death-lean and feeble:

ir ietwederz strûchte unde hanc.
their each stumbled and drooped.

die vüeze wârn in unden

the feet were to-them below

zesamene gebunden

together bound

und die hende vaste

and the hands fast

ze rüke mit baste.

to back with bast.

4940

den gurren die sî truogen hin,

to-the jades which they carried away,

den wârn die zagele under in

to-them were the tails under them

zesamene gevlohten,

together plaited,

daz sî niene mohten

so-that they not-at-all could

ein ander entwîchen.

one another give-way.

4945

dô sî sô jæmerlichen

when them so piteously

ir edel vater rîten sach,

their noble father ride saw,

daz im sîn herze niene brach

that to-him his heart not-at-all broke

von jâmer, des wundert mich:

from misery, of-that wonders me:

wandez was wol jæmerlich.

for-it was well piteous.

4950

The Fight with Harpin

XXVIII

Harpin drives the four sons up to the castle gate and threatens to hang them unless their sister is handed over. Iwein arms, rides out, and spears the giant; when a blow leaves him stretched over his horse as dead, the lion tears open Harpin's back from the shoulders down, and Iwein runs him through. He will not stay to rest: he sends the lord and the freed children to greet Gawein and thank him, and rides for the chapel, where Lunete kneels beside the waiting fire.

sus vuorters vür daz bürgetor:

thus led-be-them before the castle-gate:

dâ hörten sî in ruofen vor,

there heard they him call before,

er hienges alle viere,

he would-hang-them all four,

ob man sî niht vil schiere

if one them not very quickly

4955 mit ir swester lôte.

with their sister ransomed.

dô sprach der sî dâ trôste,

then said he-who them there comforted,

der rîter der des lewen pflac

the knight who of-the lion took-care

‘zwâre, herre, ob ich mac,

‘truly, lord, if I can,

ich ledige unser sellen.

I free our comrades.

4960 got sol disen vellen:

God shall this-one fell:

er ist ein unbescheiden man.

he is an unreasonable man.

mich sterket vaste dar an

me strengthens greatly there in

iwer reht, und sîn hôchvart,

your right, and his arrogance,

daz diu ie sô grôz wart.

that it ever so great became.

ern kan sich lasters niht schamen,

he can himself of-reproach not be-ashamed,

daz ers ir burt unde ir namen

that he-of-it their birth and their name

niht kan geniezen lân,

not can profit let,

swaz si ime joch hæten getân.

whatever they to-him even had done.

ichn sol kein rîter schelten:

I shall no knight revile:

iedoch sold er engelten

nevertheless should he pay-for

sîner ungewizzenheit.

his want-of-sense.

zwâre, mac ich, ez wirt im leit.'

truly, (if)-can I, it becomes to-him grievous.'

er hete in kurzen stunden

he had in short hours

den helm ûf gebunden

the helm on bound

und was vil schiere bereit:

and was very soon ready:

daz lêrt in diu gewonheit.

that taught him the custom.

sîn ros saher bî im stân,

his horse saw-be by him stand,

er hiez die brücke nider lân.

he bade the bridge down let.

4965

4970

4975

er sprach 'ditz sol sich scheiden

he said 'this shall itself decide

4980 unser eime ode uns beiden

of-us one or us both

nâch schaden und nâch schanden.

after harm and after disgrace.

ich getrûwes mînen handen

I trust-it to-my hands

daz ich sîn drô genidere.

that I his threat humble.

zwâre er muoz iu widere

truly he must to-you back

4985 iuwer süne gesunde gebn,

your sons whole give,

ode er nimt ouch mir daz lebñ:

or he takes also from-me the life:

und sweder der sol geschehn,

and whichever of-these shall happen,

daz hât man schiere gesehn.'

that has one soon seen.'

sus was im an den risen gâch:

thus was to-him at the giant haste:

4990 sîn lewe volgt im allez nâch.

his lion followed him all after.

dô in der rise komen sach,

when him the giant come saw,

daz was sîn spot, unde sprach

that was his mockery, and (he-)said

'ouwê, ir vil tumber man,

'alas, you very foolish man,

waz nemet ir iuch an

what take you yourself on

daz ir sô ungerne lebt

that you so unwillingly live

4995

und sus nâch tem tôde strebt?

and thus after the death strive?

daz ist ein unwîser rât:

that is an unwise counsel:

und swer iu daz gerâten hât,

and whoever to-you that counseled has,

dem ist iuwer leben leit,

to-him is your life grievous,

und wil sich mit der wârheit

and will himself with the truth

5000

vil wol an iu gerochen hân

very well on you avenged have

swaz ir im leides habt getân,

whatever you to-him of-barm have done,

und hât sich ouch gerochen wol,

and has himself also avenged well,

wand ich daz schiere schaffen sol

for I that soon bring-about shall

daz ir im niemer mê getuot

that you to-him never more do

5005

enweder übel noch guot.'

neither ill nor good.'

des antwurt im her Îwein sô.

of-that answered to-him sir Iwein so.

'rîter, waz touc disiu drô?

'knight, what avails this threat?

lât bæse rede und tuot diu werc:

leave base speech and do the deeds:

- 5010 ode ich entsitze ein getwerc
or I fear a dwarf
 harter dan iuwern grôzen lîp.
harder than your great body.
 lât schelten ungezogeniu wîp:
leave reviling (to-)ill-bred women:
 dien mugen niht gevehten.
they can not fight.
 und wil sîn unser trehten
and (if)-will of-it our Lord
- 5015 nâch rehtem gerihte pflegn,
after right judgment take-care,
 sô sît ir schiere gelegn.'
so are you soon laid-low.'
 Nû hâte dem risen geseit
Now had to-the giant said
 sîn sterke und sîn manheit
his strength and his manhood
 waz im wâfen töhte
what to-him weapon availed
- 5020 und wer im geschaden möhte:
and who to-him harm might:
 in dûhte er hete wâfens gnuoc
to-him seemed he had of-weapon enough
 an einer stange die er truoc.
in a pole which he carried.
 nû vreute sich her Îwein
now rejoiced himself sir Iwein
 daz er ungewâfent schein.
that he unarmed appeared.

undern arm sluoc er

under-the arm struck he

5025

mit guotem willen daz sper

with good will the spear

und nam daz ors mitten sporn,

and took the horse with-the spurs,

und het in ûf die brust erkorn

and had him upon the breast marked

und stach im einen selhen stich

and thrust to-him a such thrust

daz daz îsensper sich

that the iron-spearhead itself

5030

lôste von dem schafte

loosened from the shaft

und ime lîbe hafte.

and in-the body stuck.

ouch sluoc ime der rise einen slac,

also struck to-him the giant a blow,

daz ich daz wol sagen mac,

that I that well say may,

het in daz ors niht vûr getragen,

had him the horse not forward borne,

5035

daz er im hæte geslagen

that he to-him had struck

ab einen slac als er dô sluoc,

however one blow as he then struck,

es wær ze dem tôde gennuoc:

of-it were to the death enough:

dô truoc in daz ors dan

then bore him the horse thence

unz daz er daz swert gewan.

until that he the sword got.

5040

sâ kërter wider ûf in,
straightway turned-he back on him,

unde gestiurt in des sîn sin
and steadied him of-it his sense

sîn kraft und sîn manheit,
his strength and his manhood,

dô er wider ûf in reit,
when he back on him rode,

5045 daz er im eine wunden sluoc.
that he to-him a wound struck.

dô in daz ros vür truoc,
when him the horse forward bore,

dô sluoc ime der rise einen slac,
then struck to-him the giant a blow,

daz er dâ gar gestraht lac
that he there wholly stretched lay

vor ûf dem rosse vür tôt.
forward on the horse for dead.

5050 dô sach der lewe sîne nôt
then saw the lion his distress

und lief den ungevüegen man
and ran the monstrous man

vîl unsitelichen an
very unmannerly at

und zart im cleit unde brât
and tore to-him clothes and flesh

als lanc sô der rûke gât
as long as the back goes

5055 von den ahseln her abe,
from the shoulders hither down,

unz daz der michel knabe
until that the huge fellow

als ein ohse erluote,
like an ox bellowed,

und wancte diu ruote

and wavered the rod

die er dâ ze were truoc.

which he there for defense carried.

und dô er nâch dem lewen sluoc,

and when he after the lion struck,

5060

dô entweich im der lewe dan,

then gave-way to-him the lion thence,

und entraf den lewen noch den man.

and hit-not the lion nor the man.

im wart ze dem slage sô gâch

to-him was at the blow so haste

daz er sich neicte dernâch

that he himself bent thereafter

und ouch vil nâch dernider lac:

and also very nearly down lay:

5065

ê er erzûge den andern slac,

before he raised the other blow,

dô hete sich her Îwein

then had himself sir Îwein

mit vil grôzen wunden zwein

with very great wounds two

an im vil wol gerochen

on him very well avenged

und daz swert durch in gestochen

and the sword through him thrust

5070

dâ vor dâ daz herze lît.

there before where the heart lies.

dô was verendet der strît,

then was ended the fight,

und viel von der swære

and fell from the weight

als ez ein boum wære.

as-if it a tree were.

- 5075 von des risen valle
 from the giant's fall
- vreuten sî sich alle,
 rejoiced they themselves all,
- den wol dar an was geschehn.
 to-whom well there in was happened.
- sî heten heiles gesehn
 they had of-weal seen
- den rîter der des lewen pflac:
 the knight who of-the lion took-care:
- 5080 wand si lebten vür den tac
 for they lived from that day
- ân angest unde ân nôt,
 without fear and without distress,
- dô der rise gelac tât:
 when the giant lay dead:
- des gnâdeten si ime gnuoc,
 of-that thanked they to-him enough,
- dem hern Îweine der in sluoc.
 to-the sir Iwein who him slew.
- 5085 ouch gerter urloubes sâ:
 also asked-he of-leave straightway:
- wander hete sich dâ
 for-he had himself there
- niht ze sûmen mêre,
 not to delay more,
- ob er sîn êre
 if he his honor
- an ir behalten wolde
 on her keep would
- 5090 der er dâ komen solde
 to-whom he there come should
- ze helfe umbe mitten tac,
 to help about mid day,

diu dâ durch in gevangen lac.

who there through him captive lay.

der wirt begund in starke bîten

the host began him strongly to-beg

(daz wær alsô guot vermiten)

(that were as good left-undone)

daz er dâ ruowen wolde:

that he there rest would:

5095

ern mohte noch ensolde.

he-not could nor should.

dô antwurt er und sîn wîp

then delivered he and his woman

beidiu guot unde lîp

both goods and person

beide in sîne gewalt.

both into his power.

daz gnâden wart vil manecvalt,

the thanking was very manifold,

5100

daz er dâ hôte von in zwein.

whiche he there heard from them two.

dô sprach mîn her Îwein

then said my lord Iwein

‘welt ir mich geniezen lân

‘(if)-will you me profit let

ob ich iu iht gedienet hân,

if I to-you anything served have,

sô tuot ein dinc des ich bite:

so do one thing which I ask:

5105

dâ ist mir wol gelônnet mite.

there is to-me well repaid with.

Hern Gâweinen minn ich:

Sir Gawain love I:

ich weiz wol, alsô tuot er mich:’

I know well, so does he me:’

ist unser minne âne kraft,
(if)-is our love without power,

5110 sone wart nie guot geselleschaft.
so was never good fellowship.

den ernst sol ich im niuwen
the earnestness shall I to-him renew

swâ ich mac entriuwen.
wherever I can in-truth.

herre, zuo dem rîtent ir
lord, to him ride you

unde grüezent in von mir,
and greet him from me,

5115 und vüerent mit iu iweriu kint
and lead with you your children

diu dâ hie erledeget sint,
who there here freed are,

und daz ir swester mit in var,
and that their sister with them go,

und vüert ouch daz getwerc tar,
and lead also the dwarf thither,

des herre dâ hie lît erslagen,
whose lord there here lies slain,

5120 und sult im des gnâde sagen
and shall to-him of-it thanks say

swes ich iu gedienet hân:
whatever I to-you served have:

wan daz hân ich durch in getân.
for that have I for him done.

vrâger iuch wiech sî genant,
(if)-asks-be you how-I am named,

sô tuot im daz erkant

so make to-him that known

daz ein lewe mit mir sî:

that a lion with me is:

dâ erkennet er mich bî.'

there knows he me by.'

daz gelobte der herre,

that promised the lord,

und bat in des vil verre,

and begged him of-it very greatly,

swenn er ze dem brunnen gestrite,

whenever he at the spring had-fought,

daz er dar wider rite:

that he thither back would-ride:

er schüef im guoten gemach.

he would-make for-him good lodging.

mîn her Iwein dô sprach

my lord Iwein then said

'mîn rîten ist mislich.

'my riding is uncertain.

ich kume iu gerne, lânt sî mich

I come to-you gladly, (if)-let they me

mit ten ich dâ strîten sol:

with whom I there strive shall:

ich getrûwe abe in des wol,

I trust however to-them of-it well,

mugen sî mirz ane strîten,

(if)-can they from-me-it away strive,

sîne lânt mich niender rîten'.

they let me nowhere ride'.

5125

5130

5135

dô bat dâ man unde wîp
then begged there man and woman

5140 daz got sîn êre und sînen lîp
that God his honor and his person

vriste unde behuote:
preserve and guard:

mit lîbe und mit guote
with person and with goods

stüenden si ime ze gebote.
would-stand they to-him at command.

alsus bevalch er sî gote.
thus commended he them to-God.

5145 im wârn die wege wol kunt,
to-him were the ways well known,

und was ouch deste kurzer stunt
and was also the shorter time

zuo der kapellen komen.
to the chapel come.

dô was diu juncvrouwe genomen
then was the young-lady taken

her ûz dâ sî gevangen lac
hither out where she captive lay

5150 (wand ez was wol um mitten tac),
(for it was well about mid day),

und wârn ir in den stunden
and were to-her in those hours

die hende gebunden,
the hands bound,

ir cleider von ir getân
her clothes from her taken

und niuwan ir hemde an verlân.
and only her shift on left.

und diu hurt was bereit

and the hurdle was ready

5155

untz viur dar under geleit,

and-the fire there under laid,

unde stuont vrou Lûnete

and stood lady Lunete

ûf ir knien an ir gebete

upon her knees at her prayer

und bat got der sêle pflegn

and begged God of-the soul take-care

und hete sichs lîbes bewegn.

and had herself of-the-life resigned.

5160

Lunete at the Stake

XXIX

He reaches the pyre as Lunete despairs, and offers to stand for her guilt and fight whoever accuses her. Catching sight of his lady, he nearly loses his wits again; the maidens' prayers for the playmate they are losing steady him. Lunete names the steward and his two brothers, and the steward warns him off for a faithless woman. The crowd will not begin until the lion is sent back; then the four take horse, and Iwein, wheeling after their charge, throws the steward onto the sand.

dô sî sich missetrôste

when she herself despaired

daz sî nû niemen lôste,

that her now no-one freed,

dô kom ir helfære,

then came her helper,

und was im vil swære
and was to-him very grievous

5165 ir laster unde ir arbeit
her reproach and her hardship

die sî von sînen schulden leit.
whiche she from his fault suffered.

Ouch hete mîn her Îwein
Also had my lord Iwein

grôzen trôst ze den zwein,
great confidence in the two,

daz got und ir unschulde
that God and her innocence

5170 den gewalt niene dulde
the violence not-at-all suffer

daz im iht missegienge,
that to-him anything went-amiss,

und daz in ouch vervienge
and that him also helped

der lewe sîn geverte
the lion his companion

daz er die magt ernerte.
so-that he the maiden saved.

5175 nû gâhte er sêre mitten sporn:
now hastened he greatly with-the spurs:

wand sî wære verlor,
for she were lost,

wær er iht langer gewesn.
were he at-all longer been.

er rief und sprach 'lât genesen,
he called and said 'let live,

übeliu diet, dise magt.
evil folk, this maiden.

5180 swaz man hie ûf sî clagt,
whatever one here against her complains,

des wil ich in ir schulden stân:

of-that will I in her guilt stand:

und sol sî dâ zuo kempfen hân,

and (if)-shall she there to champion have,

sô wil ich vehten vür sî.'

so will I fight for her.'

dô daz gehôrten dise drî,

when that heard these three,

daz versmâhet in vaste:

that vexed them greatly:

doch entwichen sî dem gaste

yet gave-way they to-the guest

und machten im den wec dar.

and made for-him the way thither.

nû namer umbe sî war,

now took-he about her heed,

und suochtes mitten ougen,

and sought-her with-the eyes,

die sîn herze tougen

her-whom his heart secretly

zallen zîten an sach

at-all times at looked

unde ir ouch ze vrouwen jach.

and her also for lady declared.

schiere saher sî sitzen,

soon saw-he her sitting,

und was von sînen wîzen

and was from his wits

vil nâch komen als ê:

very nearly come as before:

wand sî sagent, ez tuo wê,

for they say, it does woe,

5185

5190

5195

swer sîme herzenliebe sî
whoever to-his heart's-beloved is

alsô gastlichen bî.
so as-a-stranger by.

nu begunder umbe schouwen
now began-he about to-look

5200 und sach vil juncvrouwen,
and saw many young-ladies,

die ir gesindes wâren:
who of-her household were:

die hôrter gebâren
them heard-he bear-themselves

harte clâgelîchen.
very plaintively.

sî bâten got den rîchen,
they begged God the mighty,

5205 sî sprâchen 'got herre,
they said 'God Lord,

wir biten dich vil verre
we beg thee very greatly

daz dû uns rechest an deme
that thou us avenge on him

der uns unser spilen neme.
who from-us our playmate takes.

wir heten ir vrume und êre:
we had of-her profit and honor:

5210 nune habe wir niemen mêre
now have we no-one more

der dâ ze kemenâten
who there in bower

umbe uns tûrre râten
about us dares counsel

daz uns mîn vrouwe iht guotes tuo,
that to-us my lady anything of-good does,

als beide spâte unde vruo

as both late and early

diu vil getriuwe Lûnete

the very faithful Lunete

5215

unser liebiu spile tete.'

our dear playmate did.'

ditz machet im sînen muot

this made to-him his spirit

ze vehten starc unde guot,

for fighting strong and good,

und reit dar dâ er sî sach.

and rode thither where he her saw.

er hiez sî ûf stên unde sprach

he bade her up stand and said

5220

'vrouwe, zeiget mir die

'lady, point-out to-me them

die iuch dâ kumbernt, sint sî hie:

who you there afflict, are they here:

und heizt iuch drâte ledec lân,

and bid you quickly free let,

ode sî müezen von mir hân

or they must from me have

den strît den ich geleisten mac.'

the fight which I perform can.'

5225

und sîn leu, der sîn dâ pflac,

and his lion, who of-him there took-care,

der gesach vil schiere sînen haz

it saw very soon his hatred

unde gestuont hin nâher baz.

and stepped thither nearer better.

nû was diu reine guote magt
now was the pure good maiden

5230 von vorhten alsô gar verzagt
from fears so wbolly dismayed

daz sî vil kûme ûf gesach:
that she very hardly up looked:

do gevienc sî kraft unde sprach
then took she strength and said

‘herre, daz vergelt iu got:
‘lord, that repay to-you God:

der weiz wol daz ich disen spot
he knows well that I this mockery

5235 und dise schande dulde
and this disgrace endure

ân alle mîne schulde;
without all my guilt;

und bites unsern herren
and (I-)beg-of-it our Lord

daz si iu müesen werren
that they to-you may trouble

niuwan als ich schuldec sî,
only as I guilty am,’

5240 und zeicte sî im alle drî.
and pointed-out them to-him all three.

dô sprach der truhsæze
then said the steward

‘er ist gnuoc tumpræze
‘he is enough rash

der her kumt sterben durch dich.
who hither comes to-die for thee.

nû ist ez gnuoc billich,
now is it enough fitting,

5245 swer selbe des tôdes ger,
whoever himself of-the death desires,

daz mans ouch den gewer,
that one-it also to-him grants,

und der ouch danne vehte
and he-who also then fights

sô gar wider dem rehte.
so wholly against the right.

wan ez hât allez ditz lant
for it has all this land

ir untriuwe wol erkant,
her faithlessness well known,

5250

wie si ir vrouwen verriet
how she her lady betrayed

daz sî von ir êren schiet.
so-that she from her honors parted.

zwâre, herre, ich râte iu daz
truly, lord, I counsel to-you that

daz ir iuch bedenket baz.
that you yourself bethink better.

ich erban iu des vil sêre
I begrudge to-you of-it very greatly

5255

daz wir iu iuwer êre
that we from-you your honor

müezen nemen untten lîp
must take and-the life

umb ein sô ungetriuwez wîp.
for a so faithless woman.

nû seht daz unser drî sint:
now see that of-us three are:

und wært ir niuwet ein kint,
and were you not a child,

5260

ir möhtet wol die rede lân
you might well the speech leave

diu iu an den lîp muoz gân.’
which to-you at the life must go.’

dô sprach der rîter mittem leun
then said the knight with-the lion

‘ir muget harte vil gedreun:
‘you may very much threaten:

5265 ir müezet mich bestân
you must me assail

ode die juncvrouwen lân.
or the young-lady leave.

mir hât diu unschuldige magt
to-me has the guiltless maiden

bî dem eide gesagt
by the oath said

daz sî wider ir vrouwen sî
that she toward her lady is

5270 aller untriuwen vrî
of-all faithlessness free

und daz si ir nie getæte
and that she to-her never did

deheine misseræte.
any evil-counsel.

waz von diu, sint iuwer drî?
what from that, are of-you three?

wænt ir daz ich eine sî?
think you that I alone am?

5275 got gestuont der wârheit ie:
God stood-by the truth ever:

mit ten beiden bin ich hie.
with those both am I here.

ich weiz wol, sî gestênt mir:
I know well, they stand-by to-me:

sus bin ich selbe dritte als ir.
thus am I myself third as you.

dar an lît, wæn ich, grœzer kraft

there in lies, think I, greater strength

danne an iwer geselleschaft.'

than in your fellowship.'

5280

dô sprach der truhsæze

then said the steward

'swes ich mich vermæze

'whatever I myself should-presume

wider unsern herren got,

against our Lord God,

des gevieng ich schaden unde spot.

of-it would-get I harm and mockery.

herre, zuo dem drôt ir mir:

lord, to him threaten you to-me:

5285

ich getrûw im helfe baz dan ir.

I trust to-him of-help better than to-you.

Ich sihe iuch ein geverten hân,

I see you a companion have,

den sult ir hôher heizen gân,

him shall you further bid go,

iuwern lewen der hie stât:

your lion who here stands:

der andern wirdet guot rât.

of-the others becomes good counsel.

5290

hien vihtet niemen mit iu zwein.'

here fights no-one with you two.'

dô sprach mîn her Îwein

then said my lord Iwein

'der leu vert mit mir alle zît:

'the lion fares with me all time:

ichn vüere in durch deheinen strît,

I lead him for no fight,

- 5295 ich trîb in ouch von mir niht:
I drive him also from me not:
- werent iuch, tuot er iu iht.
defend yourself; (if)-does he to-you anything.
- dô riefens alle under in,
then called-they all among them,
- ern tæte sînen lewen hin,
unless-be put his lion away,
- mit im envæhte niemen dâ,
with him would-fight no-one there,
- 5300 unde zwære er müese ouch sâ
and truly he must also at-once
- die juncvrouwen brinnen sehn.
the young-lady burn see.
- er sprach 'desn sol niht geschehn.'
he said 'of-that shall nothing happen.'
- sus muose der lewe hôher stân:
thus must the lion furtber stand:
- dochn mohter des niuwet lân
yet could-it of-it not leave
- 5305 ern sæhe über den rûke dan
unless-it looked over the back thence
- sînen herren wider an,
its lord back at,
- sus sint diu wort hin geleit,
thus are the words away laid,
- und wurden ze strîte gereit.
and became for combat ready.
- sî wâren alle viere
they were all four
- 5310 ze orse komen schiere
to horse come soon
- und liezen von ein ander gân,
and let from one another go,

daz ir puneiz möhten hân,
that-they their charge might have,

und triben alle drî dan
and drove all three thence

wider ûf ten einen man,
against on the one man,

swaz d'ors mohten gevarn.
whatever the-horses could run.

5315

dar under muoser sich bewarn
there under must-be himself guard

dar nâch als ein wîser man
there after as a wise man

der sîne rîterschaft wol kan
who his knighthood well knows

und sîne kraft mit listen
and his strength with cunning

ze rehten staten vrîsten.
to right occasions keep.

5320

sî brâchen ûf im alle ir sper:
they broke on him all their spears:

daz sîn behielt aber er
that of-his kept however he

unde warf daz ros von in
and turned the horse from them

unde leisierte hin
and galloped away

von in eines ackers lanc,
from them an acre's length,

5325

und tete schiere den wanc
and made soon the wheel

und lînte vaste sîn sper
and glued fast his spear

vor ûf sîne brust her,
forward on his breast hither,

als in diu gwonheit lêrte.

as him the practice taught.

5330 und dô er zuo in kêrte,

and when he to them turned,

dô muot in mittem swerte

then assailed him with-the sword

der truhsæze, als er gerte,

the steward, as he desired,

von sînen bruodern zwein.

from his brothers two.

dô nam ern underz kinnebein,

then took he-him under-the jawbone,

5335 rehte vliegent stach er in

right flying thrust he him

enbor über den satel hin,

aloft over the saddle away,

daz er ûf dem sande gelac

so-that he on the sand lay

unde alles des verpflic

and of-all that gave-up

des im ze schaden mohte komen.

which to-him to harm might come.

5340 der trôst was den zwein benomen:

the confidence was from-the two taken:

wand er lac lange âne sin.

for he lay long without sense.

nû riten wider ûf in

now rode back on him

die zwêne die noch werten,

the two who still lasted,

und pflâgens mitten swerten

and plied-it with-the swords

5345 als guote rîter solten.

as good knights should.

daz wart in wol vergolten,

that was to-them well repaid,

wande ie sîn einer slac

for ever his one blow

vaste wider ir zwein wac,

hard against their two weigbed,

er bedorfte wol kraft unde wer:

he needed well strength and defense:

wan zwên sint immer eines her.

for two are ever of-one host.

5350

Three Against One

XXX

The ladies pray while the two brothers press Iwein hard. The steward comes round and rises, and the lion tears his mail open and leaves him dead; the other two wound the lion, and Iwein beats them down. All three go on the fire lit for Lunete. The lady offers him her house and asks his name; he gives no name but the Knight with the Lion, and rides off. Lunete rides part of the way with him, and at a castle two maidens heal him and the lion over a fortnight.

die vrouwen bâten alle got

the ladies begged all God

dazz sîn gnâde und sîn gebot

that-be his grace and his command

in ze helfe kêrte,

to-them to help turned,

und ir kempfen êrte,

and their champion honored,

daz er in ze trôste

that he to-them for comfort

ir gespîln erlôste.

their playmate freed.

5355

nu ist er sô gnædec und sô guot
now is he so gracious and so good

und sô reine gemuot
and so pure minded

daz er niemer kunde
that he never could

5360 sô manegem süezen munde
to-so many-a sweet mouth

betelîchiu dinc versagen.
fitting-for-a-request things refuse.

ouch wâren sî niuwet zagen
also were they not cowards

die dâ mit im vâhten,
who there with him fought,

wande si in brâhten
for they him brought

5365 in vil angestlîche nôt.
into very perilous distress.

unde zwâre âne den tât
and truly except the death

bekumberten sî in sêre:
afflicted they him sorely:

dochn mohten si ime dehein êre
yet could they to-him no honor

vürnames an gewinnen.
outright from win.

5370 nû kom ze sînen sinnen
now came to his senses

der truhsæze widere
the steward back

und enlac niht mê dâ nidere:
and lay not more there below:

er bürte schilt unde swert

he raised shield and sword

und gienc ze sînen bruodern wert.

and went to his brothers ward.

dô dûhte den leun er hete zît

then seemed to-the lion he had time

5375

sich ze hebenne an den strît,

himself to set at the fight,

und lief ouch sâ den gênden man

and ran also straightway the walking man

vil unbarmeclichen an

very pitilessly at

unde zarte dez îsen.

and tore the iron.

man sach die ringe rîsen

one saw the rings fall

5380

sam sî wæren von strô.

as-if they were of straw.

sus entworhter in dô,

thus undid-it him then,

wand er in gar zevuorte,

for it him wholly destroyed,

swaz er sîn beruorte.

whatever it of-him touched.

vor im gewan vrou Lûnete

before him won lady Lunete

5385

vride von des lewen bete.

peace by the lion's request.

diu bete was niuwan der tôt:

the request was only the death:

des vreut sî sich, des gienc ir nôt.

of-that rejoiced she herself, of-that went her need.

hie lac der truhsæze:

here lay the steward:

5390 nû wart der lewe ræze

now became the lion fierce

ze sînen kampfgênôzen,

to his combat-fellows,

die manegen slac grôzen

who many-a blow great

heten enpfangen unde gegeben.

had received and given.

werten sî nû wol daz lebên,

defended they now well the life,

5395 daz was in guot vür den tôt:

that was to-them good against the death:

wand sî bestuonden michel nôt.

for they stood great distress.

nû wâren zwêne wider zwein:

now were two against two:

wand ezn mohte her Îwein

for it could sir Iwein

den lewen niht vertriben:

the lion not drive-off:

5400 dô liez erz ouch belîben.

then let he-it also remain.

er hete sîn wol enborn,

he had of-him well done-without,

und lie'z ouch âne grôzen zorn

and left-it also without great anger

daz er in sîne helfe spranc:

that he into his help sprang:

ern sagtes ime danc noch undanc.

he said-of-it to-him thanks nor no-thanks.

sî vâhtens bêdenthallen an,

they fought-them on-both-sides at,

5405

hie der lewe, dort der man.

here the lion, there the man.

Ouch ensparten si lîp noch den muot:

Also spared-not they life nor the spirit:

soltens dâ von sîn behuot

should-they there from be guarded

si wâren werhaft genuoc:

they were warlike enough:

unde ir ietweder sluoc

and of-them each struck

5410

dem lewen eine wunden.

to-the lion a wound.

dô er der hete enpfunden,

when it of-them had felt,

dô wart er ræzer vil dan ê.

then became it fiercer much than before.

ouch tete hern Îweine wê

also did to-sir Iwein woe

daz er den lewen wunden sach.

that he the lion wounded saw.

5415

daz bescheinter wol: wander brach

that showed-he well: for-he broke

sîne senfte gebærde,

his gentle bearing,

von des leun beswârde

from the lion's distress

gewan er zornes alsô vil

gained he of-anger so much

5420 daz er sî brâhte ûf daz zil

that he them brought to the point

daz sî gar verlurn ir kraft

that they wholly lost their strength

und gehabten vor im zagehaft.

and stood before him faint-hearted.

sus wârens überwunden

thus were-they overcome

iedoch mit vier wunden

nevertheless with four wounds

5425 die si ime hâten geslagen.

which they to-him had struck.

dochn hôt in dâ niemen clagen

yet heard him there no-one lament

deheinen der im geschach,

any which to-him happened,

niuwan des lewen ungemach.

save the lion's discomfort.

nû wasez ze den zîten site

now was-it at those times custom

5430 daz der schuldegære lite

that the accuser suffered

den selben tôt den der man

the same death which the man

solte liden den er an

should suffer whom he at

mit kampfe vor gerihte sprach,

with combat before court accused,

ob ez alsô geschach

if it so happened

daz er mit kampfē unschuldec wart.

that he by combat guiltless became.

5435

dazn wart ouch hie niht gespart:

that was also here not spared:

si wurden ûf den rôst geleit.

they were on the pyre laid.

vroun Lûneten wârñ gereit

to-lady Lunete were ready

die juncvrouwen alle,

the young-ladies all,

mit manegem vuozvalle

with many-a foot-fall

5440

gnâdeten si ime sêre

thanked they to-him greatly

unde buten im al die êre

and offered to-him all the honor

der er von in geruochte

whiche he from them desired

und vûrbaz danne er suochte.

and further than he sought.

vrou Lûnete was vil vrô:

lady Lunete was very glad:

5445

wand ez gezôch ir alsô.

for it fell-out to-her so.

si gewan ir vrouwen hulde

she won her lady's favor

und hete âne schulde

and had without guilt

erliten kumber unde nôt:

endured affliction and distress:

des ergatzte sîs unz an ir tôt.

of-that requited she-him-it until at her death.

5450

noch erkand in dâ wîp noch man,
neither knew him there woman nor man,

und schiet al lîhte von dan;
and parted quite easily from thence;

niuwan eine vrou Lûnete,
save alone lady Lunete,

diu daz durch sîn gebot tete
who that through his command did

5455 daz si in nieman ennante.
so-that she him to-no-one named.

daz in diu niht erkante
so-that him she-who not knew

diu doch sîn herze bî ir truoc,
who yet his heart by her bore,

daz was wunders genuoc.
that was of-marvel enough.

doch bat sî in vil verre,
yet begged she him very greatly,

5460 sî sprach 'lieber herre,
she said 'dear lord,

durch got belîbet hie mit mir:
for God stay here with me:

wand ich weiz wol daz ir
for I know well that you

und iuwer leu sît starke wunt:
and your lion are sorely wounded:

lât mich iuch machen gesunt.'
let me you make whole.'

sus sprach der namelôse dô.

thus spoke the nameless-one then.

5465

‘ichn gwinne gemach nochn wirde vrô

‘I gain ease nor become glad

niemer mê unz ûf ten tac

ever more until upon the day

daz ich wider haben mac

that I back have may

mîner vrouwen hulde:

of-my lady the-favor:

der mangel ich ân schulde.’

of-which lack I without guilt.’

5470

sî sprach ‘wie selten ich daz wîp,

she said ‘how seldom I that woman,

beide ir muot und ir lîp,

both her spirit and her person,

immer geprîse

ever praise

(wand si enist niht wîse)

(for she is not wise)

diu einem alsô vrumen man

who to-a so worthy man

5475

als iu noch hie schînet an

as to-you still here appears in

ir hulde iemer widerseit,

her favor ever refuses,

ob sî niht grôz herzeleit

if she not great heart-sorrow

ûf in ze sprechenne hât.’

against him to speak has.’

‘niemer werde mîn rât,

‘never become my counsel,

5480

ir wille enwære ie mîn gebot:

her will unless-were ever my command:

und gebiet ir unser herre got
and command to-her our Lord God

daz sî mich bedenke enzît.
that she me consider in-time.

den kumber der mir nâhen lît,
the affliction which to-me near lies,

5485 den sag ich niemen, wizze Krist,
that tell I to-no-one, knows Christ,

wan dem er doch gewizzen ist,
but to-him it yet known is,

swie nâ er mîme herzen gê.
however near it to-my heart goes.'

sî sprach 'ist er dan iemen mê
she said 'is it then to-anyone more

gewizzen ân iu zwein?'
known apart-from you two?'

5490 'nein ez, vrowe,' sprach her Îwein.
'no it, lady,' said sir Iwein.

sî sprach 'wan nennet ir sî doch?'
she said 'why-not name you her yet?'

er sprach 'vrouwe, nein ich noch:
he said 'lady, no I yet:

ich muoz ir hulde ê haben baz.'
I must her favor first have better.'

sî sprach 'nû saget mir doch daz,
she said 'now tell to-me yet that,

5495 wie sît ir selbe genant?'
how are you yourself named?'

er sprach 'ich wil sîn erkant
he said 'I will be known

bî mîme leun der mit mir vert.
by my lion who with me fares.

mirn werde ir gnâde baz beschert,
to-me-not become her grace better granted,

sô wil ich mich iemer schamen

so will I myself ever be-asbamed

mîns lebennes und mîns rehten namen:

of-my living and of-my right name:

ich wil mich niemer gevreun.

I will myself never rejoice.

ich heize der rîter mittem leun:

I am-called the knight with-the lion:

und swer iu von disem tage

and whoever to-you from this day

iht von eime rîter sage

anything of a knight tells

des geverte ein lewe sî,

whose companion a lion is,

dâ erkennet mich bî.'

there know me by.'

diu vrouwe sprach 'wie mac daz komen

the lady said 'how may that come

daz ich von iu niht hân vernomen

that I of you not have heard

und daz ich iuch nie mê gesach?'

and that I you never more saw?'

der rîter mittem leun dô sprach

the knight with-the lion then said

'daz iu von mir niht ist geseit,

'that to-you of me nothing is told,

daz machet mîn unwerdekheit.

that makes my unworthiness.

5500

5505

5510

ich möhte mittem muote

I might with-the spirit

mit lîbe und mit guote

with person and with goods

5515 gevrumet hân diu mære

furthered have the tidings

daz ich erkander wære.

so-that I better-known were.

wirt mîn gelücke alsô guot

(if)-becomes my fortune as good

sô mîn herze unt der muot,

as my heart and the spirit,

ich weiz wol, sô verdien ich daz

I know well, so earn I that

5520 daz ir mich erkennet baz.'

that you me know better.'

 'irn sît danne ein böeser man

'unless-you are then a worse man

danne ich an iu gesehen kan,

than I in you see can,

sô sît ir aller êren wert:

so are you all honors worthy:

und des ich ê hân gegert,

and what I before have desired,

5525 des bæt ich aber, hulfez iht.

of-it would-ask I again, should-help-it at-all.

mich dunkt, ichn überwinde niht

me seems, I overcome not

daz laster unt tie schande,

the reproach and the disgrace,

swer iuch ûz mîme lande

whoever you out-of my land

alsô wunden siht varn.'

so wounded sees fare.'

er sprach 'got müez iuch bewarn

he said 'God may you preserve

5530

unde gebe iu sælde und êre:

and give to-you fortune and honor:

ichn belibe hie niuwet mêre.'

I stay here not more.'

diu vrouwe aber dô sprach

the lady however then said

'sît ir versprechet mîn gemach,

'since you refuse my lodging,

so ergib ich iuch in gotes segn:

so give I you into God's blessing:

5535

der kan iuwer baz gepflegn

he can of-you better take-care

und ruoche iu durch sîne güete

and deign to-you through his goodness

iuwer swærez ungemüete

your heavy dejection

vil schiere verkêren

very soon to-turn

ze vreuden unde ze êren.'

to joys and to honors.'

5540

von danne schiet er trûrec dô

from thence parted he sorrowful then

und sprach wider sich selben sô.

and spoke toward him self thus.

'vrowe, wie lützel dû weist

'lady, how little thou knowest

daz tû den slüzzel selbe treist!

that thou the key thyself bearest!

5545 dû bist daz sloz und daz schrîn
thou art the lock and the casket

dâ êre unt tiu vreude mîn
where honor and the joy mine

inne beslozzen lît.
within shut lies.

nû heter rîtennes zît:
now had-be of-riding time:

im envolget von dan
to-him followed from thence

5550 weder wîp noch man,
neither woman nor man,

niuwan eine Lûnete,
save alone Lunete,

diu ime geselleschaft tete
who to-him companionship made

einen guoten wec hin.
a good way along.

dâ gelobtes wider in
there promised-she toward him

5555 daz sî allez wâr liez:
that she all true left:

mit ir triuwen sî gehiez
with her faith she vowed

daz sî sîn wol gedæhte
that she of-him well thought

und ez ze rede bræhte
and it to speech brought

umbe sîne swære.
about his grief.

so getriuwe und sô gewære

so faithful and so true

5560

was diu guote Lûnete

was the good Lunete

daz sî daz willeclichen tete.

that she that willingly did.

des gnâdet er ir tûsentstunt.

for-that thanked he to-her a-thousand-times.

nû was der leu sô starke wunt

now was the lion so sorely wounded

daz er michel arbeit

that he great hardship

5565

ûf dem wege mit ime leit.

on the way with it suffered.

dô er niht mêre mohte gân,

when it no more could go,

dô muoser von dem rosse stân,

then must-be from the horse stand,

und las zesamne mit der hant

and gathered together with the hand

mies und swaz er lindes vant:

moss and whatever he of-soft found:

5570

daz legter allez under in

that laid-be all under it

in sînen schilt und huop in hin

into his shield and raised it away

ûf daz ros vür sich.

onto the horse before himself.

daz leben was gnuoc kumberlich.

the life was enough troublesome.

- 5575 **sus leit er arbeit genuoc,**
 thus suffered he hardship enough,
- unz daz in der wec truoc**
 until that him the way bore
- dâ er eine burc sach.**
 where he a castle saw.
- dar kêrt er durch sîn gemach,**
 thither turned he for his ease,
- und vant beslozen daz tor,**
 and found shut the gate,
- 5580 **und einen knappen dâ vor.**
 and a squire there before.
- der erkante wol sîns herren muot:**
 he knew well his lord's spirit:
- sîn herze biderbe unde guot**
 his heart worthy and good
- daz wart wol an dem knappen schîn:**
 that was well on the squire plain:
- er hiez in willekomen sîn**
 he bade him welcome be
- 5585 **ze guoter handelunge.**
 to good entertainment.
- ouch wæn ich in betwunge**
 also think I him constrained
- diu vil wegemüediu nôt**
 the very way-weary distress
- daz er nam daz man im bôt.**
 that he took what one to-him offered.
- man mac den gast lihte vil**
 one may the guest easily much
- 5590 **geladen der beliben wil.**
 invite who stay will.

im wart daz tor ûf getân:

to-him was the gate open done:

dô saher engegen ime gân

then saw-he toward him come

rîter unde knehte,

knights and servants,

die in nâch sînem rehte

who him after his due

enpfiegen unde gruozen

received and greeted

5595

und im vil gerne buozten

and to-him very gladly eased

kumber unde sîne nôt,

affliction and his distress,

als in ir herre gebôt,

as to-them their lord commanded,

der selbe engegen ime gienc

he himself toward him went

unde in vroeliche enpfenc

and him joyfully received

5600

unde schuof im selch gemach

and made for-him such comfort

daz er wol an den werken sach

that he well in the deeds saw

daz sîn wille und sîn muot

that his will and his spirit

was reine unde guot.

was pure and good.

im wart vil harte drâte

to-him was very greatly quickly

5605

ein heimlich kemenâte

a private bower

ze sîner sunder gereit,

for his own made-ready,

sîn leu dar in zuo im geleit.

his lion there in to him laid.

dar inne entwâfent man in,

there within disarmed one him,

5610 und sante der wirt hin

and sent the host thither

nâch zwein sînen kinden,

after two his children,

daz niemen mohte vinden

than-whom no-one might find

schœner juncvrouwen zwô:

fairer young-ladies two:

den bevalch er in dô,

to-them commended he him then,

5615 daz im sîne wunden

that-they to-him his wounds

salbetn unde bunden.

anointed and bound.

Ouch wonte in ir gemüete

Also dwelt in their spirit

ze schœner kunst diu güete

with fair skill the goodness

daz sî in schier ernerten

so-that they him soon healed

5620 unde sînen geverten.

and his companion.

dô twelter vierzehen naht,

then tarried-he fourteen nights,

unz daz er sînes lîbes maht

until that he of-his body the-strength

wol widere gewan,

well back won,

ê daz er schiede von dan.

before that he departed from thence.

The Sisters of the Black Thorn

XXXI

Death takes the lord of the Black Thorn, who leaves two daughters, and the elder means to force the younger out of her share. The younger threatens to find a champion and rides to Arthur's court, but the elder gets there first and secures Gawain in secret. The king rules that the custom allows the accused forty days before combat, and the fight is set six weeks off; the younger rides out to look for the Knight with the Lion.

do begunde der tôt in den tagen

then began the death in those days

5625

einen grâven beclagen

a count to-summon

und mit gewalte twingen

and with force to-constrain

ze nôtigen dingen,

to hard-pressed things,

den von dem Swarzen dorne.

him from the Black thorn.

des was er der verlorne:

of-that was he the lost-one:

5630

wand er muos im ze suone gebn

for he must to-him for settlement give

beide gesunt und sîn lebn,

both health and his life,

dêr dannoch lebendige hie

who-there even-then living here

zwô schœne juncvrouwen lie.

two fair young-ladies left.

- 5635 nû wolde diu alte
 now would the elder-one
- die jungen mit gewalte
 the younger-one with force
- von dem erbe scheiden,
 from the heritage part,
- daz dienen solt in beiden;
 which serve should to-them both;
- dâ zuo diu junger sprach
 there to the younger said
- 5640 'swester, ditz ungemach
 'sister, this discomfort
- daz sol dir got verbieten.
 that shall to-thee God forbid.
- ich wânde mich genieten
 I thought myself to-enjoy
- groezers liebes mit dir.
 greater love with thee.
- swester, dû bist mir
 sister, thou art to-me
- 5645 ze ungnædiges muotes.
 of-too ungracious spirit.
- wil dû mich mînes guotes
 (if)-wilt thou me of-my goods
- und mîner êren behern,
 and of-my honors deprive,
- des wil ich mich mit kampfē wern.
 of-that will I myself with combat defend.
- ichn vihte niht, ich bin ein wîp:
 I fight not, I am a woman:
- 5650 daz als unwerhaft ist mîn lîp,
 so-that so unwarlike is my person,
- dâne hâstû niht an:
 there hast-thou nothing in:

zwâre ich vinde wol den man

truly I find well the man

der mir durch sîne hövescheit

who to-me through his courtesy

die gnâde niemer widerseit

the grace never refuses

ern beschirme mich vor dir.

he shield me from thee.

5655

swester, dû muost mir

sister, thou must to-me

mîn erbeteil lân

my heritage-share leave

oder einen kempfen hân.

or a champion have.

ich suoche den künec Artûs

I seek the king Arthur

und vinde ouch kempfen dâ ze hûs

and find also champion there at house

5660

der mich vor dîner hôchvart

who me from thy arrogance

durch sîn selbes tugent bewart.'

through his own virtue guards.'

ditz gemarhte diu unguote

this noted the wicked-one

unde ahte in ir muote

and considered in her spirit

waz sî dar umbe tæte:

what she there about should-do:

5665

und durch ir karge ræte
and through her crafty counsels

sô sweic sî derzuo
so kept-silent she thereto

und kom ze hove vor ir sô vruo
and came to court before her so early

daz ir mîn her Gâwein wart.
that to-her my lord Gawein became.

5670 diu junge greif die nâchvart:
the younger took the after-journey:

daz machet ir kintheit,
that made her childishness,

dazs ir ir willen hete geseit.
that-she to-her her will had told.

dô diu junge kom hin nâ,
when the younger came thither after,

dô vant sî die alten dâ.
then found she the elder there.

5675 diu was ir kempfen harte vrô:
she was of-her champion very glad:

doch gelobet ez her Gâwein sô
yet promised it sir Gawein so

daz si ez niemen solte sagen.
that she it to-no-one should tell.

nu was in den selben tagen
now was in the same days

diu küneginne wider komen,
the queen back come,

5680 die Meljaganz hete genomen
whom Meljakanz had taken

mit michelre manheit.
with great manhood.

ouch was in niuwelîche geseit
also was to-them newly told

von dem risen mære,
of the giant the-tidings,

wie er erslagen wære,
how he slain was,

den der rîter mittem lewen sluoc.
whom the knight with-the lion slew.

5685

des genâdet er im gnuoc
of-that thanked he to-him enough

mit worten und mit muote,
with words and with spirit,

Gâwein der guote,
Gawein the good,

wand erz durch sînen willen tete.
for he-it through his will did.

ouch was des rîters bete
also was the knight's request

5690

daz manz in wizzen solte lân:
that one-it to-him know should let:

daz hete sîn niftel getân:
that had his niece done:

und dô siz im gesagte,
and when she-it to-him said,

wie tiurer clagte
how greatly-he lamented

daz er sîn niht erkande!
that he of-him nothing knew!

5695

wand er sich niht ennande.
for he himself not named.

er erkant in bî dem mære,
he knew him by the tidings,

und enweste doch wer er wære.
and knew-not yet who he were.

dô ze hove kom diu magt,
when to court came the maiden,

5700 als ich iu hân gesagt,
as I to-you have said,

und einen kempfen suochte,
and a champion sought,

des niemen sî beruochte,
of-which no-one her cared,

dô clagtes harte sêre
then lamented-she very sorely

ir guot und ir êre:
her goods and her honor:

5705 wan an dem ir trôst lac,
for on whom her comfort lay,

der sprach 'vrouwe, ich enmac
he said 'lady, I can

iu ze staten niht gestân,
to-you in stead not stand,

wand ich grôz unmuoze hân
for I great business have

von anderen dingen:
from other things:

5710 diu muoz ich volbringen.
which must I carry-out.

wæret ir mir ê komen
were you to-me before come

ê ich mich hete an genomen
before I myself had on taken

ander hande arbeit,
of-other kind hardship,

iu wær mîn helfe gereit.'
to-you were my help ready.'

- dô sî dâ kempfen niene vant, 5715
when she there champion not-at-all found,
- dô kom sî zehant
then came she at-once
- vür den küneç Artûs.
before the king Artbur.
- sî sprach 'sît ich hie ze hûs
she said 'since I here at house
- niht kempfen mac gewinnen,
not champion can win,
- dochn wold ich niht von hinnen 5720
yet would I not from hence
- ichn næme urloup von iu.
unless-I took leave from you.
- ouch ensol ich von diu
also shall I from that
- mîn rehtez erbe niemen lân
my rightful heritage to-no-one leave
- daz ich hie niemen vunden hân.
that I here no-one found have.
- mir ist sô grôziu manheit 5725
to-me is so great manhood
- von dem rîter geseit
of the knight told
- der den lewen mit im hât:
who the lion with him has:
- vind ich den, sô wirt mîn rât.
(if)-find I him, so becomes my remedy.
- tuot mîn swester wider mich
does my sister toward me
- gnâde, daz ist billich: 5730
grace, that is fitting:

sô mac sî mit minnen

so may she with love

vil wol von mir gewinnen

very well from me obtain

swaz sî des mînes ruochet,

whatever she of-the mine desires,

swâ siz ze rehte suochet:

wherever she-it in right seeks:

5735 nimt sî mir dar über iht,

(if)-takes she from-me there beyond anything,

dazn lâze ich âne clage niht.'

that leave I without complaint not.'

Wan diu alter weste

For the elder knew

daz sî der aller beste

that she the of-all best

von dem hove wolte wern,

from the court would take,

5740 do begunde sî vil tiure swern,

then began she very solemnly to-swear,

sine teilte ir niemer niht mite.

she shared with-her never anything with.

dô sprach der künec 'so ist hie site,

then said the king 'so is here custom,

swer ûf den anderen clage,

whoever against the other complains,

daz er im wol vierzec tage

that he to-him fully forty days

5745 kampfes muoz bîten.'

of-combat must wait.'

sî sprach, wolt iemen strîten,

she said, would anyone strive,

daz er dâ zehant strite,

that he there at-once strove,

wand sis niht langer enbite.

for she-of-it not longer would-wait.

dô daz den künec niht dûhte guot,

when that to-the king not seemed good,

dô bekêrte sî ir muot:

then turned she her spirit:

wand sî was des ân angest gar

for she was of-it without fear wholly

daz sî iemen bræhte dar

that she anyone brought thither

der ir kempfen überstrite,

who her champion out-fought,

ob sî joch ein jâr bite.

if she even a year waited.

nû wart der kampf gesprochen

now was the combat appointed

über sehs wochen:

over six weeks:

daz geschuof der künec Artûs.

that arranged the king Arthur.

nû nam sî urloup dâ ze hûs

now took she leave there at house

und bat ir got ruochen

and bade for-her God take-care

und vuor ir kempfen suochen.

and fared her champion to-seek.

5750

5755

5760

The Search for the Knight with the Lion

XXXII

The younger sister rides far without finding him, falls sick, and comes to a kinsman, who keeps her and sends his own daughter in her stead. The maiden rides a whole day alone, and a dark road, a storm, and a forest night bring her to despair until a horn guides her to a castle. Her host owes the Knight with the Lion his land and his children, saved from a giant, and sets her on his road at dawn; folk at the spring send her to Lunete, who leads her to where she last saw him, wounded.

sus reit sî verre durch diu lant,

thus rode she far through the lands,

daz sî dewederez envant,

so-that she neither found,

den man noch diu mære

the man nor the tidings

wâ er ze vinden wære,

where he to find were,

5765 und muote sî ir irrevart

and wearied her her wandering-journey

daz sî dâ von siech wart.

so-that she there from sick became.

Sus kom sî nâch vrâge

Thus came she after asking

zeinem ir mâge

to-one of-her kinsmen

und begund im ir geverte sagen,

and began to-him her journey to-tell,

5770 ir kumber und ir siecheit clagen.

her affliction and her sickness to-lament.

dô er ir arbeit ersach,

when he her hardship saw,

er behabtes dâ durch ir gemach,
he kept-her there for her ease,

unde sante, als sî in bat,
and sent, as she him asked,

sîn selbes tochter an ir stat,
his own daughter in her stead,

diu vür sî suochende reit
who for her seeking rode

5775

und gewannes michel arbeit.
and gained-of-it great hardship.

sus reit sî allen einen tac,
thus rode she all one day,

daz sî geverten niene pflac,
so-that she companion not-at-all had,

unz daz ez an die naht gienc.
until that it at the night went.

einen wec sî dô gevienc:
a way she then took:

5780

der truoc sî in einen walt.
it bore her into a forest.

diu naht wart vinsten unde kalt,
the night became dark and cold,

ez kom ein regen unde ein wint,
there came a rain and a wind,

ich wil geswîgen umb ein kint
I will keep-silent about a child

daz ê nie kumber gewan:
which before never affliction had:

5785

ez wære ein wol gemuot man
it were a well spirited man

erværet von der arbeit.
frightened by the hardship.

selhes kumbers den sî leit,
of-such affliction which she suffered,

des was ir lîp sô ungewon

of-it was her person so unaccustomed

5790 daz sî verzagte dâ von.

that she despaired there from.

der wec wart vinster unde tief,

the way became dark and deep,

daz sî got ane rief

so-that she God upon called

daz er ir nôt bedæhte

that he her distress consider

und sî zen liuten bræhte.

and her to-the people brought.

5795 und dô sî wânde sîn verlorn,

and when she thought to-be lost,

dô hôrte sî ein horn

then heard she a horn

blâsen von verre:

blowing from afar:

des gestiurtes unser herre,

of-that steered-her our Lord,

daz sî des endes kêrte

that she that way turned

5800 dar nâch als sî lêrte

there after as her taught

von dem horne der schal.

from the horn the sound.

hin wîste sî ein tal

thither guided her a valley

des endes dâ diu burc lac.

that way where the castle lay.

der wahter, der der were pflic,

the watchman, who of-the defense took-care,

5805 der ersach sî vil drâte.

he espied her very quickly.

ein gast der alsô spâte

a guest who so late

und alsô müeder kumt geriten,

and so weary comes riding,

den mac man lîhte des erbiten,

him may one easily of-it entreat,

ob er niht grôze unmuoze hât,

if he not great business has,

daz er des nahtes dâ bestât.

that he of-the night there stays.

sus beleip sî ouch mit kurzer bete.

thus stayed she also with short request.

dô man ir ze gemache tete

when one to-her for comfort did

swaz man guotes mohte,

whatever one of-good could,

daz ir ze nemenne tohte,

which to-her to take befitted,

und nâch ezzenne wart,

and after eating became,

den wirt wundert umb ir vart,

the host wondered about her journey,

und vrâgte sî mære

and asked her tidings

waz ir gewerp wære.

what her errand were.

diu juncvrouwe dô sprach

the young-lady then said

‘ich suoche den ich nie gesach

I seek whom I never saw

und des ich niht erkenne.

and of-whom I nothing know.

ichn weiz wie ichn iu nenne:

I-not know how I-him to-you name:

5810

5815

5820

wandern wart mir nie genant.

for-he was to-me never named.

ern ist mir anders niht erkant

he is to-me otherwise nothing known

5825 wan daz er einen lewen hât.

but that he a lion has.

nune hab ich sîn deheinen rât:

now-not have I of-him any doing-without:

man sagt von im die manheit,

one tells of him the manhood,

und sol ich mîn arbeit

and (if)-shall I my hardship

iemer überwinden,

ever overcome,

5830 sô muoz ich in vinden.'

so must I him find.'

der wirt sprach 'ir sît unbetrogen:

the host said 'you are undeceived:

ern hât iu niht von im gelogen

he has to-you nothing of him lied

der iu tugent von im seit,

who to-you virtue of him told,

wande mich sîn manheit

for me his manhood

5835 von grôzem kumber lôste.

from great affliction freed.

got sant in mir ze trôste.

God sent him to-me for comfort.

wie gern ich dem stîge

how gladly I to-the path

iemer mêre nîge

ever more bow

der in her ze mir truoc!

which him hither to me bore!

wand er mir einen risen sluoc.

5840

for he to-me a giant slew.

der hâte mir mîn lant

he had to-me my land

gar verwüestet unde verbrant,

wbolly laid-waste and burned,

und sluoc mir zwei mîniu kint:

and slew for-me two my children:

und vieriu, diu noch lebende sint,

and four, who still living are,

diu heter mir gevangen

5845

them had-he from-me captured

und woldes hân erhangen.

and would-them have hanged.

ich was et niuwan sîn spot.

I was just only his mockery.

dô sante mir in got,

then sent to-me him God,

daz er mich an ime rach.

so-that he me on him avenged.

er sluoc in, daz ichz an sach,

5850

he slew him, so-that I-it at saw,

hie vor mîn selbes bürgetor:

here before my own castle-gate:

dâ lît noch sîn gebeine vor.

there lies still his bones before.

er schuof mir michel êre:

he made for-me great honor:

got pflege sîn swar er kêre.'

God take-care of-him whither he turn.'

der mære vreute sich diu magt.

5855

of-the tidings rejoiced herself the maiden.

sî sprach 'lieber herre, sagt,

she said 'dear lord, tell,

dô er hie von iu ledec wart,
when he here from you free became,

wizzet ir war dô sîn vart
know you whither then his journey

wurde? des bewîset mich.'
went? of-that instruct me.'

5860 er sprach 'vrouwe, nein ich
he said 'lady, no I

zwâre, und ist mir daz nû leit.
truly, and is to-me that now grievous.

aber ûf ten wec den er dâ reit,
but upon the way which he there rode,

dar wîs ich iuch morgen vruo.
thither guide I you tomorrow early.

nû waz ob iu got dâ zuo
now what if to-you God there to

5865 selbe sînen rât gît?'
himself his counsel gives?'

nû was ouch slâfennes zît.
now was also of-sleeping time.

morgen, dô ez was ertagt,
morning, when it was dawned,

dô bereite sich diu magt
then made-ready herself the maiden

nâch im ûf die strâze,
after him onto the road,

5870 rehte nâch der mâze
right after the measure

dâ ir der wec gezeiget wart,
where to-her the way pointed-out was,

und was ouch ûf der rechten vart,
and was also upon the right journey,

diu sî zuo dem brunnen truoc,
which her to the spring bore,

dâ er den truhsæzen sluoc

where he the steward slew

und sîne bruoder überwant.

and his brothers overcame.

5875

liute die sî dâ vant,

people whom she there found,

die sagten ir daz,

they told to-her that,

unde rite sî vürbaz,

and should-ride she further,

wolt sî wizzen mære

would she know tidings

war er gekêret wære,

whither he turned were,

5880

daz kund ir lîhte diu gesagen

that could to-her easily she tell

durch die er sî het erslagen.

for whom he them had slain.

sî sprach 'nû sagt mir wer diu sî'

she said 'now tell to-me who she be.'

sî sprâchen 'si ist hie nâhen bî,

they said 'she is here near by,

ein juncvrouwe, heizt Lûnete:

a young-lady, is-called Lunete:

5885

diu stêt an ir gebete

she stands at her prayer

in der kappeln hie bî:

in the chapel here by:

dar rîtet unde vrâget sî.

thither ride and ask her.

swes iu diu niht gesagen kan,

whatever to-you she not tell can,

des bewîset iuch hie nieman.'

of-that instructs you here no-one.'

5890

dô sî sî vrâgende wart

when she her asking became

ob sî iht weste sîne vart,

whether she anything knew his journey,

dô hiez ir vrou Lûnete,

then bade to-her lady Lunete,

diu gerne hoveschlichen tete,

who gladly courteously did,

5895 ir pfert gewinnen.

her palfrey fetch.

sî sprach 'ich wil von hinnen

she said 'I will from hence

mit iu rîten an die stat

with you ride to the place

dar er mich mit im rîten bat,

whither he me with him ride asked,

dô er vür mich gestreit

when he for me had-fought

5900 unde ûz diseme lande reit.'

and out-of this land rode.'

alsus bewîste sî sî dar

thus guided she her thither

und sprach 'vrowe, nû nemet war,

and said 'lady, now take heed,

an dirre stat dâ liez ich in:

at this place there left I him:

war ab stüende sîn sin,

whither however stood his mind,

5905 des enwolter mir niht sagen.

of-that would-be to-me not say.

und ein dinc wil ich gote clagen:

and one thing will I to-God lament:

er und sîn lewe wâren wunt
he and his lion were wounded

sô sêre daz er zuo der stunt
so sorely that he at that hour

mohte gevarn unverre.
could travel not-far.

daz in unser herre
that him our Lord

5910

vor dem tôde bewar!
from the death guard!

ez ist an sîme lîbe gar
it is in his person wholly

swaz ein rîter haben sol.
whatever a knight have shall.

zwâre ich gan iu beiden wol
truly I grant to-you both well

daz ir in gesunden vindet,
that you him whole find,

5915

wand ir danne überwindet
for you then overcome

mit im alle iuwer nôt.
with him all your distress.

weizgot, vrouwe, ich wære tôt,
God-knows, lady, I were dead,

wær er mir niht ze helfe komen:
were he to-me not to help come:

alsus werde iu benomen
thus be from-you taken

5920

al iuwer swære.
all your grief.

swaz ich guoter mære
whatever I of-good tidings

von iu vernime, des vreu ich mich.
of you hear, of-that rejoice I myself.

hie mite schieden sî sich.

here with parted they themselves.

5925 und diu dâ suochte, der was gâch:

and she there sought, to-her was haste:

der rehten strâze reit sî nâch,

the right road rode she after,

unz sî die burc ane sach,

until she the castle at saw,

dâ im vil michel gemach

where to-him very great comfort

ûffe geschehen was,

upon happened was,

5930 wan er dâ lac unz er genas.

for he there lay until he recovered.

The Trail Picked Up

XXXIII

The messenger reaches the castle where Iwein lay until his wounds healed. The host tells her that the knight and his lion have recovered and ridden on, and how to pick up his track, and she rides hard until she sights him. She asks his help for a lady whose elder sister means to disinherit her, with a combat set five and a half weeks off. He praises her as a messenger who has won her lady's case, and bids her ride ahead and guide him.

nû reit sî gegen dem bûrgetor.

now rode she toward the castle-gate.

dâ mohte sî wol vor

there might she well before

von rîtern und von vrouwen

of knights and of ladies

ein selch gesinde schouwen

a such household behold

daz wol den wirt êrte;

which well the host honored;

zuo dem sî drâte kêrte

to whom she quickly turned

und vrâget in mære

and asked him tidings

ob im iht kunt wære

whether to-him anything known were

umb in den sî dâ suochte.

about him whom she there sought.

der wirt dô des geruochte

the host then of-it deigned

daz er engegen ir gienc

that he toward her went

und sî vroelîche enpfîenc,

and her joyfully received,

und bôt sî die herberge an.

and offered her the lodging at.

sî sprach 'ich suoche einen man,

she said I seek a man,

unz ich den niht vunden hân,

until I him not found have,

sô muoz ich gnâde und ruowe lân:

so must I ease and rest leave:

5935

5940

5945

nâch dem wart mir gezeiget her.'

after him was to-me pointed hither.'

'wie ist des nam?' sprach aber er.

'how is of-him the-name?' said however he.

sî sprach 'ich bin nâch im gesant,

she said 'I am after him sent,

5950 und wart mir anders niht genant,

and was to-me otherwise nothing named,

wan daz ein lewe mit im ist.'

but that a lion with him is.'

er sprach 'der hât an dirre vrist

he said 'he has at this time

von uns hie urloup genomen.

from us here leave taken.

ichn kunde in nie des überkomen

I could him never of-it prevail-on

5955 daz er hie langer wolde wesn.

that he here longer would be.

er und sîn leu sint wol genesn.

he and his lion are well recovered.

sî lâgn ê beide sêre wunt:

they lay before both sorely wounded:

nû varent sî vrô und wol gesunt.

now fare they glad and well whole.

welt ir in schiere errîten,

(if)-will you him soon overtake,

5960 sone sult ir ouch niuwet bîten.

so shall you also not wait.

setzt iuch rehte ûf sîne slâ:

set yourself right upon his track:

und gerâtet ir im rehte nâ,

and get you to-him right near,

sô habt ir in vil schier erriten.'

so have you him very soon overtaken.'

done wart ouch dâ niht mê gebiten:

then was also there not more waited:

sine mohte zeltens niht gehaben,

she could of-ambling nothing keep,

5965

si begunde schiuften unde draben,

she began to-canter and to-trot,

unz daz sî in ane sach.

until that she him at saw.

sô liebe als ir dar an geschach,

so joy as to-her there in happened,

als liebe müeze uns noch geschehn,

as joy may to-us yet happen,

daz wir uns also liebe gesehn.

that we ourselves as gladly see.

5970

si gedâhte in ir muote

she thought in her spirit

‘rîcher got der guote,

‘mighty God the good,

wie sol ez mir nû ergân,

how shall it to-me now go,

sît ich den man vunden hân?

since I the man found have?

nû hân ich michel arbeit

now have I great hardship

5975

an ditz suochen geleit:

on this seeking laid:

ich dâhte ê niuwan dar an,

I thought before only there on,

ob ich vunde disen man,

if I found this man,

wie sælec ich wære,

how blessed I were,

- 5980 und daz ich mîne swære
and that I my grief
 gar hete überwunden.
wholly had overcome.
 nû hân ich in vunden:
now have I him found:
 alrêrst gêt mir angest zuo,
first-of-all comes to-me anguish to,
 wie er wider mich getuo.
how he toward me does.
- 5985 ob er mir helfe widerseit,
if he to-me help refuses,
 waz touc dan mîn arbeit?’
what avails then my hardship?’
 disen segen tete sî vür sich.
this blessing did she for herself.
 ‘herre got, nû lêre mich
‘Lord God, now teach me
 die rede der ich genieze,
the speech of-which I profit,
- 5990 daz in mîn niht verdrieze
so-that him of-me nothing weary
 und daz er mich niht entwer.
and that he me not refuse.
 ob mir verliuset des ich ger
if to-me loses what I desire
 mîn ungelücke ode sîn zorn,
my ill-fortune or his anger,
 sô hân ich mîn vinden vlorn.
so have I my finding lost.
- 5995 got gebe mir sælde unde sin.’
God give to-me fortune and sense.’
 zehant reit si eneben in.
at-once rode she beside him.

sî sprach 'got grüeze iuch, herre.
she said 'God greet you, lord.

ich hân iuch harte verre
I have you very far

ûf gnâde gesuochet:
upon favor sought:

got gebe daz irs geruochet.'
God give that you-of-it deign.'

6000

er sprach 'ichn habe gnâden niht:
he said 'I have of-favors nothing:

swem mîns dienstes nôt geschiht
to-whomever of-my service need happens

und swer guoter des gert,
and whoever of-good of-it desires,

dern wirt es niemer entwert.'
he becomes of-it never denied.'

wand er ir daz wol an sach
for he to-her that well at saw

6005

daz sî nâch im ungemach
that she after him discomfort

ûf der verte hete erliten,
upon the journey had endured,

do begunde ouch er ir heiles biten.
then began also he for-her of-weal ask.

er sprach 'vrouwe, mir ist leit
he said 'lady, to-me is grievous

al iuwer arbeit:
all your hardship:

6010

und swâ ich die erwenden kan,
and wherever I that avert can,

dâne wirret iu niht an.'
there troubles you nothing in.'

dô neic sî im unde gote
then bowed she to-him and to-God

und bôt sich ime ze gebote
and offered herself to-him at command

6015 und gnâdet ime vil verre.
and thanked to-him very greatly.

sî sprach 'lieber herre,
she said 'dear lord,

diu bete enist niht umbe mich:
the request is not about me:

si ist verre werder danne ich
she is far worthier than I

diu mich nâch iu gesendet hât.
who me after you sent has.

6020 ich sag iu wie ez umb sî stât.
I tell to-you how it about her stands.

sî lîdet von gewalte nôt.
she suffers from violence distress.

ir vater ist niulîche tât,
her father is newly dead,

und wil si ir swester enterben
and will her her sister disinberit

und dâ von verderben
and there by ruin

6025 daz sî ein lützel alter ist.
because she a little older is.

des hât sî kûme gewonnen vrist:
of-that has she scarcely won time:

über sehsthalbe wochen
over five-and-a-half weeks

sô ist ein kampf gesprochen
so is a combat appointed

zwischen in beiden:
between them both:

sô wil sî sî scheiden

so will she her part

6030

von ir erbeteile,

from her heritage-share,

ezn stê dan an ir heile

unless-it stand then on her weal

daz sî den kempfen bringe dar

that she the champion brings thither

der sî gewaltes bewar.

who her of-violence guards.

nû hât sî des gewîset

now has her of-this directed

6035

diu werlt diu iuch prîset,

the world which you praises,

daz si iuch ze trôste hât erkorn;

that she you for comfort has chosen;

unde enhât daz niht verlorn

and has that not lost

durch hôchvart noch durch trâkheit

through arrogance nor through sloth

daz sî niht selbe nâch iu reit:

that she not herself after you rode:

6040

sî was ûf ten wec komen:

she was upon the way come:

êhaftiu nôt hât irz benomen,

lawful necessity has to-her-it prevented,

wan sî leider ûf der vart

for she alas upon the journey

von der reise siech wart,

from the travel sick became,

unde ist alsô under wegn

and is so under way

6045

mit mînem vater belegn.

with my father lodged.

der sante mich her an ir stat:

he sent me hither in her stead:

nû bit ich iuch als sî mich bat.

now beg I you as she me asked.

sî hiez mich iuch, herre,

she bade me you, lord,

6050 manen harte verre.

admonish very greatly.

sît daz iuch got sô gêret hât

since that you God so honored has

daz alsô gar ze prîse stât

that so wholly to praise stands

vür manegen rîter iuwer lîp,

above many-a knight your person,

sô êret got und diu wîp:

so honor God and the women:

6055 sô sît ir hövesch unde wîs.

so are you courtly and wise.

nû geruochet iuvern prîs

now deign your praise

an iu beiden mêren,

in you both to-increase,

den iuvern an den êren

the your in the honors

und den ir anme guote.

and the of-her in-the goods.

6060 swes iu nû sî ze muote,

whatever to-you now be at mind,

des bewîset mich bî gote.'

of-that instruct me by God.'

er sprach 'dane hât sich der bote

he said 'there has himself the messenger

niht versûmet umb ein hâr.

not neglected by a hair.

der alte spruch der ist wâr:

the old saying it is true:

swer guoten boten sendet,

whoever good messenger sends,

6065

sînen vrumen er endet.

his profit he brings-about.

Ich kiuse bî dem boten wol

I judge by the messenger well

wie man die vrouwen weren sol.

how one the lady grant shall.

ich tuon vil gerne swes sî gert,

I do very gladly whatever she desires,

sô verre mich der lîp gewert.

so far me the body sustains.

6070

nû rîtet vûr und wîset mich:

now ride ahead and guide me:

swar ir mich wîset, dar var ich.'

whither you me guide, thither fare I'

The Castle of Ill Adventure

XXXIV

They ride all day exchanging news and come to a castle above a market town. The people in the streets give them black looks and tell Iwein he is unwelcome and would do better to turn aside. A townswoman explains that they mean it kindly: going up to the castle will cost him his life, and no one here may lodge a guest outside its gate. He answers that it is too late to ride anywhere else. The gatekeeper mocks him and bars the gate behind him.

sus wart der bote empfangen,

thus was the messenger received,

und was gar zergangen

and was wholly vanished

6075 ir zwîvelîchiu swære.

her doubting grief.

vîl manec wehsele mære

very many-an exchange-tale

sagtens ûf ter heide:

told-they on the heath:

sus vertriben sî beide

thus passed they both

mit niuwen mæren den tac.

with new tales the day.

6080 nû sâhen sî wâ vor in lac

now saw they where before them lay

ein burc ûf ter strâze,

a castle upon the road,

den liuten wol ze mâze

for-the people well in measure

die herbergen solden,

who lodge should,

als ouch sî gerne wolden.

as also they gladly would.

- diu burc stuont besunder,
the castle stood apart, 6085
- und ein market drunder:
and a market thereunder:
- dâ kômen sî in geriten.
there came they in riding,
- do enpfiegen sî mit unsiten
then received them with rudeness
- al die in den strâzen
all who in the streets
- stuonden unde sâzen. 6090
stood and sat.
- sî möhten wol erschriken
they might well take-fright
- von ir twerhen blicken.
at their askance glances.
- sî kêrten in den rûke zuo,
they turned to-them the back to,
- sî sprâchen 'ir kumt her ze vruo:
they said 'you come hither too early:
- man hât iuwer wol rât. 6095
one has of-you well no-need.
- und westet ir wiez hie stât,
and knew you how-it here stands,
- ir wæret vür gekêret.
you would-have past turned.
- ir werdet hie lützel gêret.
you become here little honored.
- weme sît ir hie willekomen,
to-whom are you here welcome,
- ode waz hât ir iuch an genomen 6100
or what have you yourselves on taken
- mit iuwer reise dâ her?
with your journey there hither?

nû wer ist hie der iuwer ger?

now who is here who of-you desires?

ir wæret anderswâ baz.

you would-be elsewhere better.

iuch hât rehte gotes haz

you has right God's hatred

6105 dâ her gesendet beide

there hither sent both

zalles iwerme leide.

to-all your sorrow.

ir sît uns unwillekomen.'

you are to-us unwelcome.'

dô sî ditz hâten vernomen,

when they this had heard,

dô sprach der rîter mittem leun

then said the knight with-the lion

6110 'waz touc ditz schelten unde dreun,

'what avails this reviling and threatening,

ode war an verschult ich daz?

or where in deserved I that?

verdient ich ie iuwer haz,

deserved I ever your hatred,

daz ist unwizzende geschehn.

that is unknowingly happened.

unde ich wil iu des bejehn

and I will to-you of-it declare

6115 bî der rechten wârheit:

by the right truth:

ichn kom nie her durch iuwer leit:

I came never hither for your harm:

mac ich, ich scheide von hinnen

(if)-can I, I part from hence

mit iuwer aller minnen.

with your all love.

aller liute beste,

of-all people best,

enpfâht ir iuwer geste

(if)-receive you your guests

6120

alle sament alse mich,

all together as me,

daz ist untrœstlich

that is comfortless

einem her komen man

to-a hither come man

der iuwer niht gerâten kan.'

who of-you not do-without can.'

nu gehôrte ein vrouwe disen zorn:

now heard a lady this anger:

6125

diu was ûz der stat geborn;

she was out-of the town born;

vür die sîn strâze rehte gienc,

past whom his road right went,

als er den burcwec gevienc.

as he the castle-way took.

diu winct ime von verre.

she beckoned to-him from afar.

sî sprach 'lieber herre,

she said 'dear lord,

6130

die rede die man hie tuot,

the words which one here speaks,

die tuot man niuwan durch guot.

them speaks one only for good.

niene zürnt sô sêre.

not-at-all be-angry so greatly.

sî riuwet iuwer êre

them rues your honor

und ditz rîterlîche wîp.

and this knightly woman.

6135

ir müezet vliessen den lîp
you must lose the life

(daz enkunnt ir niemer bewarn),
(that can you never prevent),

welt ir ûf die burc varn.
(if)-will you onto the castle fare.

jane redent siz durch deheinen haz,
indeed speak they-it through no hatred,

6140 wan daz iu des gunden baz
but that-they to-you of-it granted better

daz ir dise burc mitet
that you this castle avoid

unde noch fürbaz ritet.
and yet further ride.

wand uns ist ein gebot gegeben
for to-us is a command given

über guot und über lebn,
over goods and over life,

6145 daz sich hie vor wîp noch man
that itself here before woman nor man

neme deheinen gast an
take any guest on

ûzerhalb dem bûrgetor:
outside the castle-gate:

hien herberget niemen vor.
here lodges no-one before.

got sol iuch dervor bewarn:
God shall you therefrom guard:

6150 ich weiz wol, sult ir volvarn,
I know well, (if)-shall you on-fare,

daz ez iu an den lîp gât.
that it to-you at the life goes.

erwindet noch, daz ist mîn rât,
turn-back yet, that is my counsel,

unde rîtet vûrbaz.'
and ride further.'

er sprach 'mich hulfe lîhte daz,
he said 'me would-help perhaps that,

volgt ich iwerme râte:
should-follow I your counsel:

6155

nû ist ez aber ze spâte.
now is it however too late.

War möht ich nû gerîten?
Whither might I now ride?

ich muoz des tages hie bîten.'
I must of-the day here wait.'

sî sprach 'mües ich iuch danne sehn,
she said 'should I you then see,

leider des niht mac geschehn,
alas of-that not may happen,

6160

her wider ûz kêren
hither back out turn

nâch iuvern êren,
after your honors,

sô helf mir got, des vreut ich mich.'
so help me God, of-that would-rejoice I myself.'

alsus reit er vûr sich,
thus rode he before himself,

unz in der torwarte sach.
until him the gate-warden saw.

6165

der winct im dar unde sprach
he beckoned to-him thither and said

'wol her, rîter, wol her!
'welcome hither, knight, welcome hither!

wand ich iuch des zwâre gewer
for I you of-that truly assure

daz man iuch hie vil gerne siht:
that one you here very gladly sees:

6170 ezn hilfet iuch aber niht.
it helps you however not.'

nâch disem antpfange
after this reception

sûmtern unlange,
delayed-be-not long,

ern tæt im ûf die porte.
he made to-him open the gate.

mit manegem drôworte
with many-a threat-word

6175 enpfie'n der portenære:
received-him the gate-keeper:

daz was im unmære.
that was to-him indifferent.

er sach in schalclichen an
he looked him knavishly at

als ein ungetriuwer man:
as an untrustworthy man:

er sprach 'ich hân daz wol bedâht
he said 'I have that well considered

6180 daz ich iuch hân her in brâht:
that I you have hither in brought:

ahtet selbe umb de ûzvar.
think yourself about the way-out.'

nâch im was daz tor bespart.
after him was the gate barred.

The Three Hundred Maidens

XXXV

Inside the gate Iwein finds three hundred maidens working silk and gold in rags, starved and paid four pennies from the pound. The porter jeers that he will be taught courtesy before he leaves, and Iwein laughs him off and goes in to the women. They tell him their lord rode out at eighteen seeking adventure, lost to two giants here, and bought his life by sending thirty maidens a year ever since.

ern ruochte waz er im sprach,

he-not cared what he to-him said,

dô er deheine vreise sach

when he no terror saw

weder in der burc noch dervor.

either in the castle or before-it.

nû saher inrehalp dem tor

now saw-he inside the gate

ein wîtez wercgadem stân:

a wide work-chamber stand:

daz was gestalt unde getân

it was shaped and made

als armer liute gemach;

as poor people's dwelling;

dar in er durch ein venster sach

there in he through a window saw

wurken wol driu hundert wîp.

working fully three hundred women.

den wâren cleider untter lîp

to-them were clothes and-the body

vil armeclîche gestalt:

very wretchedly fashioned:

irn was iedoch deheiniu alt.

of-them was nevertheless none old.

6185

6190

- 6195 die armen heten ouch den sin
the poor-ones had also the wit
 daz gnuoge worhten under in
that many wrought among them
 swaz iemen wurken solde
whatever anyone work should
 von sîden und von golde.
of silk and of gold.
 gnuoge worhten an der rame:
many wrought at the frame:
- 6200 der werc was aber âne schame.
their work was however without shame.
 und die des niene kunden,
and they-who of-it not-at-all could,
 die lâsen, dise wunden,
they picked, these wound,
 disiu blou, disiu dahs,
this-one beat, this-one swinged,
 disiu hachelte vlâhs,
this-one hackled flax,
- 6205 dise spunnen, dise nâten;
these spun, these sewed;
 und wâren doch unberâten:
and were yet unprovided:
 in galt ir arbeit niht mê
to-them repaid their toil nothing more
 wan daz in zallen zîten wê
than that to-them at-all times woeful
 von hunger und von durste was
from hunger and from thirst was
- 6210 und daz in kûme genas
and that to-them scarcely survived
 der lîp der in doch nâch gesweich.
the body which to-them yet nearly failed.

sî wâren mager unde bleich,
they were lean and pale,

sî litten grôzen unrât
they suffered great lack

an dem lîbe und an der wât.
in the body and in the dress.

ez wâren bî ir viure
it were by their fire

6215

under wîlen tiure
at times scarce

vleisch mitten vischen.
meat with-the fishes.

sî muosen verwischen
they must wipe-away

wirtschaft und êre:
good-cheer and honor:

sî rungen mit sêre.
they wrestled with pain.

6220

ouch wurden sî sîn gewar.
also became they of-him aware.

wârens ê riuwevar,
were-they before rue-colored,

ir leides wart nû michel mê.
of-their sorrow was now much more.

in tete diu schame alsô wê
to-them did the shame so woe

daz in die arme enpfelen,
that to-them the arms dropped,

6225

wan in die trehene vielen
for to-them the tears fell

von den ougen ûf die wât.
from the eyes onto the dress.

daz ir grôzen unrât

that their great lack

iemer vremder hete gesehn,

ever a-stranger bad seen,

6230 dâ was in leide an gesehn.

there was to-them sorrow in happened.

in viel daz houbet zetal,

to-them fell the head downward,

und sî vergâzen über al

and they forgot over all

des werkes in den henden.

of-the work in the hands.

von den ellenden

of the exiled-ones

6235 wolt er den portenære

would he the gate-keeper

gerne vrâgen mære,

gladly ask tidings,

wand er dâ niemen anders sach:

for he there no-one else saw:

der schalc dô schalclichen sprach.

the knave then knavisbly spoke.

dô er engegen dem tor gienc,

when he toward the gate went,

6240 der schalc in schalcliche enpfienç:

the knave him knavisbly received:

er sprach ûz schalkes munde

he spoke out-of knave's mouth

so er schalclichest kunde.

as he most-knavisbly could.

‘her gast, ir woldet vür daz tor.

‘sir guest, you would before the gate.

niht: dâ ist ein nagel vor.

not: there is a nail before-it.

ez ist iu anders undersehn:

it is to-you otherwise provided:

6245

iu sol hie iuwer reht geschehn,

to-you shall here your due happen,

ê iu diu porte werde enspart.

before to-you the gate becomes unbarred.

man muoz iuch ziuwer ûzvar

one must you to-your way-out

anders beleiten:

otherwise escort:

man sol iuch ê bereiten

one shall you first prepare

6250

maneger unêren:

of-many dishonors:

man sol iuch ê lêren

one shall you first teach

dise hovezuht baz.

this court-breeding better.

wie gar iuwer got vergaz,

how wholly of-you God forgot,

daz ich iuch brâhte her in!

that I you brought hither in!

6255

ir scheidet mit unêren hin.'

you part with dishonors away.'

dô sprach der rîter mittem leun

then said the knight with-the lion

'ir mugt mir harte vil gedreun:

'you may to-me very much threaten:

michn bestê grœzer nôt,

unless-me befalls greater distress,

zwâre, sô lige ich niemer tôt.

truly, so lie I never dead.

6260

wan besliuzstû vaste dîn tor?

why-not shuttest-thou fast thy gate?

zwâre, wær ich dâ vor,
truly, were I there before,

ich wolde doch her wider in.
I would yet hitber back in.

daz ich zuo dir gegangen bin,
that I to thee gone am,

6265 daz ist durch vrâgen getân.
that is through asking done.

vriunt, dû solt mich wizzen lân,
friend, thou shalt me know let,

wie stêtz um disiu armwîp?
how stands-it about these poor-women?

in sint die siten und der lîp
to-them are the manners and the body

gestalt vil wol diu gelîch,
fashioned very well thereto alike,

6270 wærens vrô unde rîch,
were-they glad and rich,

sî wæren harte wol getân.
they were very well made.'

der vrâge hiez er sich erlân,
of-the question bade he himself spared,

er sprach 'ich sag iu ein bast.
he said 'I tell to-you a bast.

wænet ir, her gast,
think you, sir guest,

6275 daz mich niht betrâge
that me not wearies

iuwer müezegen vrâge?
your idle asking?

Ir vliiset michel arbeit.
You lose great toil.'

- der rîter sprach 'daz ist mir leit'
the knight said 'that is to-me grievous'
- und gienc lachende dan,
and went laughing thence,
- als der sich mittem böesen man
as he-who himself with-the base man 6280
- mit worten niht beheften wil:
with words not entangle will:
- er hete sîn rede vür ein spil.
he held his speech for a jest.
- er ersuochte want unde want,
he searched wall and wall,
- unz er die hûstüre vant,
until he the house-door found,
- unde gienc zuo in dar in.
and went to them there in. 6285
- swie gar von armuot ir sîn
however wholly from poverty their mind
- wære beswæret,
were weighed-down,
- doch wârens unerværet.
yet were-they undismayed.
- im wart al umbe genigen,
to-him was all around bowed,
- und liezen ir werc ligen
and left their work lie 6290
- die wîle daz er bî in saz:
the while that he by them sat:
- ir zuht von art gebôt in daz.
their breeding by nature bade to-them that.
- ouch nam er war daz lützel hie
also took he heed that little here
- überiger rede ergie,
of-superfluous speech passed,

- 6295 der doch gerne vil geschiht
of-which yet readily much happens
 dâ man vil wîbe ensament siht:
where one many women together sees:
 wan dâ wonte in armuot
for there dwelt in poverty
 bescheiden wille unde guot,
discerning will and good,
 sî wurden dicke schamerôt,
they became often shame-red,
- 6300 dô er in sînen dienst bôt,
when he to-them his service offered,
 diu ougen trûebe unde naz,
the eyes dim and wet,
 die wîler under in saz.
the while-be among them sat.
 ouch muot in sêre ir arbeit.
also grieved him sorely their hardship.
 er sprach 'enwærez iu niht leit,
he said 'were-it to-you not grievous,
- 6305 sô het ich gerne vrâge
so had I gladly asked
 iwer ahte unde der mâge.
of-your condition and of-the kindred.
 Ist iuch diu armuot an geborn,
(If)-is you the poverty in born,
 sô hân ich mînen wân verlorn.
so have I my expectation lost.
 ich sihe wol daz iu wê tuot
I see well that to-you woe does
- 6310 diu schame der selben armuot:
the shame of-the same poverty:
 und ich versihe michs dâ von:
and I expect myself-of-it there from:

swer ir von kinde ist gewon,
whoever of-it from childhood is accustomed,

dern schamt sich ir sô sêre niht
he is-ashamed himself of-it so greatly not

als man hie an iu gesiht.
as one here in you sees.

nune sagt mir minre noch mê
now-not tell to-me less nor more

6315

wan rehte wiez dar umbe stê.
than right how-it there about stands.

weder hât iu ditz lebn
whether has to-you this life

geburt ode unheil gegeben?
birth or misfortune given?'

ditz was der einer antwurt.
this was of-the one the-answer.

‘unser lebn und unser bur
our life and our birth

6320

diu suln wir iu vil gerne sagen,
them shall we to-you very gladly tell,

gote und guoten liuten clagen
to-God and to-good people lament

wie uns grôz êre ist benomen
how from-us great honor is taken

und sîn in disen kumber komen.
and are into this affliction come.

herre, ez ist unser lant
lord, it is our land

6325

der Juncvrouwen wert genant
the Maidens' isle named

und lît von hinnen verre.
and lies from hence far.

des selben landes herre

of-the same land the-lord

gewan den muot daz er reit

took the purpose that he rode

6330 niuwan durch sîne kintheit

only through his childishness

suochen âventiure:

to-seek adventure:

und von des weges stiure

and by the way's steering

leider uns sô kom er

alas for-us so came he

rehte alsam ouch ir dâ her,

right just-as also you there hither,

6335 und geschach im als ouch iu geschiht.

and happened to-him as also to-you happens.

wan dâne ist widerrede niht

for there is contradiction none

irn müezet morne vehten

you must tomorrow fight

mit zwein des tiuvels knehten.

with two of-the devil's servants.

die sint alsô manhaft,

they are so valiant,

6340 und hetet ir sehs manne kraft,

and had you six men's strength,

daz wære ein wint wider in.

that were a wind against them.

got eine mac iu helfen hin,

God alone can to-you help away,

ober imz enblanden wil:

if-be to-himself-it trouble-to-take will:

wand im ist nihtes ze vil:

for to-him is of-nothing too much:

ezn kan ouch âne in niht geschehn.

it can also without him not happen.

6345

wir müezen morne an iu gesehn

we must tomorrow on you see

den jâmer unz an dise vrist

the misery until at this hour

an manegem hie geschehen ist.

on many-a-one here happened is.

sus kom mîn herre her geriten

thus came my lord hitber riding

und solte mit in hân gestriten.

and should with them have striven.

6350

sîn wille unde sîn muot

his will and his spirit

der was gereit unde guot:

it was ready and good:

done was sîn alter vür wâr

then was his age for truth

niuwan ahtzehen jâr,

only eighteen years,

und was des lîbes alsô kranc

and was of-the body so feeble

6355

daz er des siges âne danc

that he of-the victory without will

und ungestriten muose jehn,

and unfought must yield,

und wær dâ tôter gesehn,

and were there dead-one seen,

wan daz er sich von disen

but that he himself from these

unsæligen risen

unblessed giants

6360

lôste als ich iu wil sagen.

freed as I to-you will tell.

sî heten in anders erslagen,
they had him otherwise slain,

wan daz er in über den eit
but that he to-them upon the oath

gap gîsel unde sicherheit
gave hostages and assurance

6365 daz er in zinste sîn lebn.
that he to-them paid-tribute-with his life.

er muoz in elliu jâr gebn
he must to-them every year give

drîzec mägde dâ her
thirty maidens there hither

die wîle sî lebent und er.
the while they live and he.

unde gesigte ab dehein man
and prevailed however any man

6370 iemer disen beiden an,
ever these both over,

sô wâren wir aber erlöst.
so were we again freed.

diu rede ist leider âne trôst:
the word is alas without comfort:

wan zuo aller ir kraft
for beside all their strength

sô sint sî ze manhaft
so are they too valiant

6375 daz in iemer dehein man
that them ever any man

den sige müge behaben an.
the victory might keep over.

wir sîn die selben zinsgebn
we are the same tribute-givers

und hân ein kumberlîchez lebn.
and have a wretched life.

wir leiten riuweclîche jugent:

we lead rueful youth:

wan sî sint ân alle tugent

for they are without all virtue

6380

den wir dâ sîn undertân:

to-whom we there are subject:

sine kunnen uns niht geniezen lân

they can us not profit let

aller unser arbeit.

of-all our toil.

swaz uns vür wirt geleit,

whatever to-us before is laid,

daz müez wir allez liden.

that must we all-of-it suffer.

6385

von golde und von sîden

of gold and of silk

wurken wir die besten wât

work we the best garment

die iemen in der werlte hât:

which anyone in the world has:

nû waz hilfet uns daz?

now what helps us that?

wirne lebn niht deste baz.

we live not the better.

6390

wir müezenz starke enblanden

we must-it hard trouble-to-take

den armen unde den handen,

to-the arms and to-the hands,

ê wir sô vil erwerben

before we so much earn

daz wir niht hungers sterben.

that we not of-hunger die.

man lônet uns als ich iu sage:

one pays us as I to-you say:

6395

nû sprechet wer von dem bejage

now say who from that gain

rîche wesen kunde.

rich be could.

man gît uns von dem pfunde

one gives to-us of the pound

niuwan vier pfenninge.

only four pennies.

6400 der lôn ist alze ringe

the pay is all-too slight

vür spîse und vür cleider:

for food and for clothes:

des sîn wir ouch der beider

of-that are we also of-the both

vil rehte dürftiginne.

very truly beggar-women.

von unserme gewinne

from our earning

6405 sô sint sî worden rîche,

so are they become rich,

und wir leben jâmerliche.’

and we live piteously.’

nu erbarmet in ir ungemach:

now pitied him their discomfort:

er siufte sêre unde sprach

he sighed sorely and said

‘nû sî got der sûeze

‘now be God the sweet

6410 der iu vrouwen bûeze

who to-you ladies amend

iuwer unwerdez lebn,

your unworthy life,

und ruoche iu sælde und êre gebn.

and deign to-you fortune and honor give.

mir ist iuwer kumber leit:
to-me is your affliction grievous:

und wizzet mit der wârheit,
and know with the truth,

sô sêre erbarmet ir mich,
so greatly pities of-you me,

6415

ich benæme iun gerne, möht ich.
I would-take-away to-you-it gladly, could I.

ich wil gên unz ich vinde
I will go until I find

des hûses ingesinde,
of-the house the-household,

wie daz gebære wider mich.
how that bear-itself toward me.

diu rede ist nie sô angestlich,
the matter is never so perilous,

6420

und wil mir got gnædec wesn,
and (if)-will to-me God gracious be,

sô trûwe ich harte wol genesn.'
so trust I very well to-survive.'

sus bat er ir got pflegen:
thus bade he for-them God take-care:

ouch gâben si im vil manegen segen.
also gave they to-him very many-a blessing.

The Host and His Daughter

XXXVI

Iwein comes on an orchard where an old lord and his lady sit while their daughter reads to them from a French book. They welcome him, the girl disarms and dresses him, and no host ever served a guest better; the two are secretly drawn to each other. In the morning the host names his custom at last: every guest must fight the two giants, and the winner takes the daughter and the land. Iwein wants neither the girl nor so uneven a fight; the host calls him a coward, and he arms himself.

- 6425 sus begunder suochende gân
thus began-he seeking to-go
- und sach ein schœne palas stân:
and saw a fair hall stand:
- dar ûf gienc er schouwen
there up went he to-look
- mit sîner juncvrouwen,
with his young-lady,
- und envant dar ûffe wîp noch man.
and found-not there above woman nor man.
- 6430 nû volget er eim wanke dan,
now followed he a turning thence,
- der in einen wec leite
which him a way led
- über des palases breite:
across the hall's breadth:
- wan dô het erz ersuochet gar.
for then had he-it searched wholly.
- nû nam er einer stiege war:
now took he of-a stair heed:
- 6435 diu selbe stiege wist in
the same stair guided him
- in einen boumgarten hin:
into an orchard away:

der was sô breit und sô wît

it was so broad and so wide

daz er ê noch sît

that he before nor since

deheinen schoënern nie gesach.

no fairer ever saw.

dar in hete sich durch gemach

there in had himself for ease

ein altherre geleit:

an old-lord laid:

dem was ein bette bereit,

for-whom was a bed prepared,

des wære gewesen vrô

of-which were been glad

diu gotinne Jûnô,

the goddess Juno,

dô si in ir besten werde was.

when she in her best worth was.

diu schoëne bluot, daz reine gras,

the fair bloom, the pure grass,

die bâren im vil süezen smac.

they bore to-him very sweet scent.

der herre hêrlîche lac.

the lord lordly lay.

er hete ein schoënen alten lîp:

he had a fair old body:

und ich wæne wol, sî was sîn wîp,

and I think well, she was his woman,

ein vrouwe diu dâ vor im saz.

a lady who there before him sat.

6440

6445

6450

sine mochten beidiu niht baz
they could both not better

nâch sô alten jâren
after so old years

getân sîn noch gebâren.
made be nor bear-themselves.

6455 und vor in beiden saz ein magt,
and before them both sat a maiden,

diu vil wol, ist mir gesagt,
who very well, is to-me told,

Wâlhisch lesen kunde:
French read could:

diu kurzte in die stunde.
she shortened for-them the hour.

ouch mohte sî ein lachen
also could she a laughing

6460 vil lîhte an in gemachen:
very easily on them make:

ez dûht sî guot swaz sî las,
it seemed to-them good whatever she read,

wand sî ir beider tohter was.
for she of-them both daughter was.

ez ist reht daz man sî kroene,
it is right that one her crown,

diu zuht unde schœne,
who breeding and beauty,

6465 hôhe geburt unde jugent,
high birth and youth,

rîcheit und kiusche tugent,
wealth and chaste virtue,

güete und wîse rede hât.
goodness and wise speech has.

ditz was an ir, und gar der rât
this was in her, and wholly the store

des der wunsch an wîbe gert.
which the ideal in woman desires.

ir lesen was et dâ vil wert.
her reading was just there much worth.

6470

dô sî den gast ersâhen,
when they the guest espied,

dô begundens gâhen,
then began-they to-hasten,

diu vrouwe unde der herre,
the lady and the lord,

engegen im gnuoc verre
toward him quite far

unde enpfiengn in alsô wol
and received him as well

6475

als ein wirt den gast sol,
as a host the guest should,

der im willekomen ist.
who to-him welcome is.

dar nâch het in in kurzer vrist
there after had him in short time

entwâfent diu junge.
disarmed the young-one.

sô guoter handelunge
so good entertainment

6480

was gnuoc eim ellenden man.
was enough for-an exiled man.

dâ nâch gap sî im an
there after gave she to-him on

wîze lînât reine,
white linen pure,

geridieret cleine,
gathered fine,

- 6485 und ein samites mantellîn:
and a samite little-mantle:
 dar under was härмін,
there under was ermine,
 als ez ob hemde wol stât.
as it over shirt well stands.
 des rockes heter wol rât,
of-the coat had-he well no-need,
 wand ez ein warmer âbent was.
for it a warm evening was.
- 6490 an daz schœneste gras
onto the fairest grass
 daz er in dem boumgarten vant,
which he in the orchard found,
 dar vuorte sin bî der hant,
there led she-him by the hand,
 und sâzen zuo ein ander.
and sat to one another.
 alrêrst dô bevander
first then found-be
- 6495 daz bî ir wûnneclicher jugent
that beside her delightful youth
 wonte gûete und michel tugent.
dwelt goodness and great virtue.
 ich wæne man an kinde
I think one in child
 niemer mêre vinde
never more finds
 sûezer wort noch rehter site:
sweeter words nor righter manners:
- 6500 sî mohte nâch betwingen mite
she might nearly constrain therewith
 eines engels gedanc,
of-an angel the-thought,

daz er vil lîhte einen wanc

that he very easily one wavering

durch sî von himele tæte;

for her from heaven made;

wand sî sîner stæte

for she to-his constancy

ein selhen minnen slac sluoc,

a such love's blow struck,

die er in sîme herzen truoc,

which he in his heart bore,

möht die ûz sîme gemüete

might that out-of his spirit

deheines wîbes güete

of-any woman the-goodness

iemer benomen hân,

ever taken have,

daz hete ouch sî benamen getân.

that had also she assuredly done.

und het er sî nie gesehn,

and had he her never seen,

sô wær im vil baz geschehn:

so had to-him much better happened:

wand im tete daz scheiden wê.

for to-him did the parting woe.

ern erkunte sît noch ê

he knew since nor before

âne sîn selbes wîp

except his own woman

nie süezer rede noch schœnern lîp.

never sweeter speech nor fairer body.

Dô sich die viere

When themselves the four

gesunderten sô schiere,

sundered so soon,

6505

6510

6515

dô mohtens undr in beiden

then might-they between them both

6520 wol glîche sîn gescheiden

well alike be divided

des muotes sam der jâre.

of-the spirit as of-the years.

ich versihe mich wol zwâre,

I expect myself well truly,

ir herze wâren mislich.

their hearts were unlike.

diu zwei jungen senten sich

the two young-ones yearned themselves

6525 vil tougen in ir sinne

very secretly in their minds

nâch redelîcher minne,

after honorable love,

unde vreuten sich ir jugent,

and rejoiced themselves of-their youth,

und reiten von des sumers tugent

and spoke of the summer's excellence

und wie sî beidiu wolten,

and how they both would,

6530 ob sî leben solten,

if they live should,

guoter vreude walten.

of-good joy dispose.

dô reiten aber de alten,

then spoke however the old-ones,

sî wâren beidiu samt alt

they were both together old

und der winter wurde lîhte kalt:

and the winter would-become perhaps cold:

sô soltens sich behüeten

so should-they themselves guard

6535

mit rûhen vuhshüeten

with rough fox-caps

vor dem houbetvrostē.

against the head-frost.

sus schuofen sî ir koste

thus ordered they their provision

ze geviäere und ze gemache:

for comfort and for ease:

sî ahten ir sache

they weighed their matter

6540

nâch dem hûsrâte.

after the house-keeping.

nû wasez ouch alsô spâte

now was-it also so late

daz im ein bote seite

that to-him a messenger said

sîn ezzen wære bereite.

his meal were ready.

nû giengen sî ouch ezzen,

now went they also to-eat,

6545

und enwart des niht vergezzen,

and was of-it nothing forgotten,

sî buten deme gaste
they offered to-the guest

volleclîchen vaste
abundantly greatly

alsô grôz êre
so great honor

6550 daz ez nie wirt mêre
that it never host more

sîme gaste baz erbôt.
to-his guest better showed.

des was er wert und was im nôt.
of-it was he worthy and was to-him need.

dâ was mit volleclîcher kraft
there was with abundant strength

wirde unde wirtschaft.
worth and hospitality.

6555 dar under dâhter iedoch
there under thought-be nevertheless

‘ez vert allez wol noch:
‘it fares all well yet:

nû vûrht ich aber vil sêre
now fear I however very greatly

daz ich dise grôz êre
that I this great honor

vil tiure gelten müeze
very dearly pay must

6560 (der antfanc ist ze süeze),
(the reception is too sweet),

als mir der arge schalc gehiez,
as to-me the wicked knave promised,

der mich in die burc liez,
who me into the castle let,

des wirtes portenære,
the host's gate-keeper,

unde ouch nâch dem mære

and also after the tale

als mir die vrouwen hânt gesagt.

as to-me the ladies have said.

6565

gehabe dich wol, wis unverzagt:

bear thyself well, be undismayed:

dir geschiht daz dir geschehen sol,

to-thee happens what to-thee happen shall,

und anders niht, daz weiz ich wol.'

and otherwise nothing, that know I well.'

dô sî vol gâzen

when they full had-eaten

unde unlange sâzen,

and not-long sat,

6570

dô bette man in,

then bedded one them,

den gesellen allen drin,

the comrades all three,

durch ir gemach besunder.

for their ease apart.

swer daz nû vür ein wunder

whoever that now for a wonder

iemer ime selben sagt

ever to-him self says

6575

daz im ein unsippiu magt

that to-him an unkindred maiden

nahtes alsô nâhen lac

at-night so near lay

mit der er anders niht enpflac,

with whom he otherwise nothing had-to-do,

derne weiz niht daz ein biderbe man

he knows not that a worthy man

6580 sich alles des enthalten kan

himself all of-that refrain can

des er sich enthalten wil.

of-what he himself refrain will.

weizgot derne ist aber niht vil.

God-knows of-them is however not much.

diu naht diu gienc mit senften hin.

the night it went with gentleness away.

got der müeze vüegen in

God he may grant to-them

6585 des morgens bezzer mære

in-the morning better tidings

danne er getroestet wære.

than he comforted were.

morgen, dô ez tac wart

morning, when it day became

under sîn êrste vart

and-he his first journey

dem heiligen geiste

to-the holy spirit

6590 mit einer messe leiste,

with a mass performed,

dô wolter urloup hân genomen.

then would-be leave have taken.

dô sprach der wirt 'die her sint komen

then said the host 'they-who hither are come

und rîter wâren als ir,

and knights were as you,

die habent alle sament mir

they have all together with-me

6595 geleistet mîne gewonheit;

performed my custom;

daz in grôzer arbeit

that to-them great hardship

aller dickest ergie.

of-all oftenest turned-out.

zwêne risen die sint hie:

two giants they are here;

desn ist dehein mîn gast erlân

of-that is no my guest spared

erne müese sî bestân;

unless-be must them undertake;

daz sî noch niemen überwant.

that them yet no-one overcame.

und ist iedoch alsô gewant:

and is nevertheless so disposed:

wære dehein sô sælec man

were any so blessed man

der in beiden sigte an,

who over-them both prevailed over,

dem müese ich mîne tohter gebn.

to-him must I my daughter give.

und solte mich der überlebn,

and should me he outlive,

der gwünne michel êre

he would-win great honor

(ichn habe niht kindes mêre)

(I have no child more)

und wurd im allez ditz lant.

and would-become to-him all this land.

ouch ist ez leider sô gewant:

also is it alas so disposed:

die wîl sî unerwunden sint,

the while they unconquered are,

6600

6605

6610

sône mac ich mîn kint

so can I my child

deheinem manne gegeben.

to-no man give.

wâget, rîter, daz lebne.

hazard, knight, the life.

6615 nû ist iu lîhte guotes nôte:

now is to-you perhaps of-goods need:

werdet rîche, od liget tôte.

become rich, or lie dead.

waz ob iu sol gevallen

what if to-you shall fall

der prîs vor in allen?

the praise before them all?

ja gelinget eime dicke an zwein.'

indeed succeeds to-one often against two.'

6620 des antwurte im her Îwein

of-that answered to-him sir Iwein

diu gelîche als er wære verzagt.

the like as-if he were dismayed.

'iwer tochter ist ein schoeniu magt

'your daughter is a fair maiden

unde ist edel unde rîch:

and is noble and rich:

sone bin ich niender dem gelîch

so am I nowise to-that alike

6625 daz ich ir möhte gezemen.

that I to-her might suit.

ein vrowe sol einen herren nemen:

a lady shall a lord take:

ouch vind ich ein wîp wol,

also find I a woman well,

swenn ich wîp nemen sol,

whenever I woman take shall,

dâ mir mîn mâze an geschiht.

where to-me my measure in happens.

ichn ger iuwer tohter niht.

I desire your daughter not.

6630

ouch enwil ich niemer mînen lîp

also will I never my life

gewâgen umbe dehein wîp

bazard for any woman

sô gar ûzer mâze

so wbolly beyond measure

daz ich mich slahen lâze

that I myself slain let

sô lasterlîche âne wer:

so shamefully without defense:

6635

wan zwêne sint eines her.

for two are of-one host.

Sold ich joch einen bestân,

Should I even one undertake,

dâ müese ich angest zuo hân.'

there must I anguish thereto have.'

dô sprach der wirt 'ir sît verzagt.

then said the host 'you are dismayed.

daz ir mir iuwer krankheit sagt,

that you to-me your weakness tell,

6640

ich weiz wol wâ von daz geschiht.

I know well where from that happens.

irn wert iuch mîner tohter niht,

you defend yourselves of-my daughter not,

niuwan durch iwern verzagten muot.

only through your dismayed spirit.

nû vehtent: daz ist alsô guot:

now fight: that is as good:

- 6645 wan ezn sî daz iuch diu ner,
for unless-it be that you she saves,
 sî slahent iuch âne wer.'
they slay you without defense.'
 dô sprach der gast 'ditz ist ein nôt,
then said the guest 'this is a distress,
 herre, daz man iuwer brôt
lord, that one your bread
 mit dem lîbe zinsen sol.
with the life pay shall.
- 6650 nû kumet mir daz alsô wol
now comes to-me that as well
 daz ich enzît strîte
that I in-time fight
 sô daz ich iemer bîte,
as that I ever wait,
 sît mir ze strîtenne geschiht.'
since to-me to fighting happens.'
 nûne sûmter sich niht
now delayed-be himself not
- 6655 ern wâfente sich zehant,
he armed himself at-once,
 und nâch dem orse wart gesant.
and after the war-horse was sent.
 daz was die naht sô wol bewart
it was the night so well cared-for
 daz ez nie bî im enwart
that it never by him was
 gekunrieret alsô schône.
groomed so fairly.

daz ims doch got niht lône

that to-him-for-it yet God not repay

6660

der daz sô vlîzeclîchen tete!

him-who that so diligently did!

wand ez was ân des gastes bete.

for it was without the guest's request.

The Two Giants, and the Maidens Set Free

XXXVII

The giants come armed and clubbed, and refuse to fight until Iwein has the lion shut in a chamber. The clubs break his shield and beat his helm to pieces; the lion scratches through a rotten sill, gets out, and takes one of them down from behind. Iwein and the lion kill the second; the first lives, surrenders, and is spared for God's sake. Iwein has the three hundred clothed, horsed, and sent home, refuses the daughter and the land, and rides on to the maiden whose combat he has promised.

der dinge verkêret sich vil,

of-the things turns-about itself much,

daz ein dem andern schaden wil

that one to-the other harm will

und daz er im vil gar gevrumt:

and that he to-him quite wholly profits:

6665

swelch dienest sô ze staten kumt

whichever service so at stead comes

daz erm liep unde guot

that be-to-him dear and good

sô wider sînen willen tuot,

so against his will does,

des lôn wirt von rehte kranc.

of-it the-reward becomes by right feeble.

- 6670 ern darf nieman gesagen danc
he need to-no-one say thanks
 umb sînes rosses gemach,
for his horse's comfort,
 wand ez im ûf den wân geschach
for it to-him upon the expectation happened
 daz ez in dâ solte bestân:
that it to-them there should remain:
 und ist daz sî betrouc ir wân,
and is that them deceived their expectation,
- 6675 zwâre, dazn wirt mir niemer leit.
truly, that becomes to-me never grievous.
 nû was der gast wol bereit:
now was the guest well ready:
 ouch kômen die risen mit wer,
also came the giants with arms,
 sî mohten ervehten wol ein her.
they could overcome well a host.
 sî wârn gewâfent sêre
they were armed sorely
- 6680 sô daz an in niht mêre
so that on them nothing more
 blôzes wan daz houbet schein,
of-bare but the head showed,
 und die arme unt tiu bein.
and the arms and the legs.
 die kolben die sî truogen,
the clubs which they carried,
 swelhes endes sî die sluogen,
whichever way they them struck,
- 6685 dane mohte niht vor bestân,
there could nothing before stand,
 und heten grôzen mort getân.
and had great murder done.

unde als sî den grôzen leun
and as they the great lion

mit sînen wîten keun
with his wide jaws

bî sînem herren sâhen stân
by his lord saw stand

und mit sînen langen clân
and with his long claws

6690

die erde kratzen vaste,
the earth scratch hard,

dô sprâchen sî ze dem gaste
then said they to the guest

‘herre, waz wil der leu?
‘lord, what wants the lion?’

uns dunket daz er uns dreu
to-us seems that he us threatens

mit sînem zornigen site.
with his angry manner.

6695

jane vihtet iu hie niemen mite,
indeed fights to-you here no-one with,

der leu enwerde in getân.
the lion unless-be in put.

solt ir uns mit im bestân,
should you us with him assail,

sô wæren zwêne wider zwein.’
so were two against two.’

dô sprach her Îwein
then said sir Iwein

6700

'mîn leu vert mit mir durch daz jâr:

'my lion fares with me through the year:

ich enheiz in vür wâr

I bid him for truth

niemer von mir gân

never from me go

und sihe in gerne bî mir stân.

and see him gladly by me stand.

6705 ichn vûer in ûf deheinen strît:

I lead him upon no fight:

sît ab ir mir erbolgen sît,

since however you to-me enraged are,

von swem iu leide mac geschehn,

by whomever to-you of-harm may happen,

daz wil ich harte gerne sehn

that will I very gladly see

von manne ode von tiere.'

by man or by beast.'

6710 do bewâgen sî sich schiere,

then resolved they themselves soon,

sine væhten niemer wider in,

they would-fight never against him,

ern tæte sînen lewen in.

unless-be put his lion in.

dô muoser sînen lewen lân:

then must-be his lion leave:

der wart dâ in ein gadem getân,

it was there into a chamber put,

6715 dâ er wol durch die want sach

where it well through the wall saw

den strît der in dem hove geschach.

the fight which in the court happened.

die zwêne ungevüegen man
the two monstrous men

die huoben ime den strît an.
they began to-him the fight at.

got müeze des gastes pflegn:
God may of-the guest take-care:

der strît der was ungewegn:
the fight it was uneven:

6720

ern bestuont nie sô grôze nô.
he withstood never so great distress.

den schilt den er vür bôt,
the shield which he forth offered,

der wart schiere zeslagen.
it was soon shattered.

ern mohte niuwet an getragen
he could nothing on wear

daz im wol geschirmen möhte
which to-him well shield might

6725

unde vür die kolben töhte.
and against the clubs availed.

Man sach den helm rîsen
One saw the helm fall

und anders sîn îsen
and otherwise his iron

als ez von strô wære geworht.
as-if it of straw were wrought.

dem edeln rîter unervorht
to-the noble knight undaunted

6730

vriste sîn manheit und sîn sin
preserved his manhood and his sense

daz er sô lange vor in
that he so long before them

unerslagen werte:
unslain lasted:

ouch galt er mittem swerte
also repaid he with-the sword

6735 under wîlen einen slac
at times a blow

der vil wol ze staten lac.
which very well in stead lay.

dô dise slege herte
when these blows hard

der lewe sîn geverte
the lion his companion

beide gehôrte unde gesach,
both heard and saw,

6740 dô muot in sîn ungemach.
then grieved him his discomfort.

dône vant er loch noch tür
then-not found it hole nor door

daz er kœme hin vür,
that it came thither forth,

und suochte al umbe unz er vant
and searched all around until it found

bî der erde an der want
by the earth on the wall

6745 eine vûle swelle.
a rotten threshold.

der getriuwe hergeselle
the faithful war-companion

der kratzet unde beiz dan
it scratched and bit away

holz und erde, unz er gewan
wood and earth, until it gained

ein vil gerûme ûzvalt,
a very roomy out-way,

diu vil harte drâte wart

which very greatly quickly became

6750

ir eime ze leide.

of-them to-one to harm.

got velle sî beide!

God fell them both!

sînes herren arbeit,

his lord's hardship,

die er ie durch in geleit,

which he ever through him suffered,

der lônder im dâ.

of-it repaid-it to-him there.

6755

er begunde sîne scharfen clâ

it began its sharp claws

in sînen rûke heften

in his back to-fasten

und warf in mit kreften

and threw him with force

rûkelingen under sich.

backward under itself.

über den gienc der gerich,

over him went the vengeance,

6760

wand er in beiz unde brach

for it him bit and tore

swâ er in blôzen sach,

wherever it him bare saw,

unz er nâch helfe schrê.

until he for help cried.

done twelt sîn selle niuwet mê,

then tarried his comrade not more,

wan er geloupte sich des man

for he gave-up himself of-the man

6765

und lief drâte den lewen an,

and ran quickly the lion at,

und wolt in gerne haben erslagen,
and would it gladly have slain,

hetez im sîn herre vertragen.
had-it to-him his lord allowed.

sît er in erlôste,
since it him freed,

6770 kom er im nû ze trôste,
came he to-it now to comfort,

zwâre, des heter michel reht.
truly, of-that had-be great right.

als schiere so im des tiuvels kneht
as soon as to-him the devil's servant

sînen rûke kêrte,
his back turned,

daz in got sô gêrte,
that him God so honored,

6775 dô sluoc er in kurzen stunden
then struck he in short hours

im vil manege wunden:
to-him very many wounds:

in die arme und in diu bein
into the arms and into the legs

und dâ er ungewâfent schein,
and where he unarmed sbowed,

dâ gap er im vil manegen slac.
there gave he to-him very many-a blow.

6780 wan jener der dâ nider lac,
for that-one who there down lay,

dern moht im niht ze staten komen:
he could to-him not at stead come:

wand im hete der leu benomen
for from-him had the lion taken

sô gar die kraft untten sin
so wholly the strength and-the sense

daz er vür tât lac vor in.
that he for dead lay before them.

dô vâhten si in dô an,
then fought they him then at,

6785

beide der lewe untter man,
both the lion and-the man,

und heten in vil schier erslagen,
and had him very soon slain,

und doch unglîch eime zagen:
and yet unlike a coward:

wander gap in manegen herten streich,
for-he gave to-them many-a hard stroke,

sît daz im diu helfe entweich.
since that to-him the help slipped-away.

6790

der ander lebte dannoch:
the other lived even-then:

der muose sich in iedoch
he must himself to-them nevertheless

gar in ir genâde gebn:
wholly into their mercy give:

dô liez er in durch got lebn.
then let he him for God live.

daz sich des portenæres drô
that itself the gate-keeper's threat

6795

unde sîn spot alsô
and his mockery so

ze vreuden hât gekêret,
to joys has turned,

des sî got iemer gêret.
of-that be God ever honored.

dô er den sige dâ gewan,
when he the victory there won,

6800 dô bôt in der wirt an
then offered to-him the host at

sîne tohter und sîn lant.
his daughter and his land.

dô sprach er 'wære iu daz erkant
then said he 'were to-you that known

wie gar mîne sinne
how wholly my senses

eins andern wîbes minne
of-an other woman the-love

6805 in ir gewalt gewonnen hât,
in her power won has,

sô hetent ir des gerne rât
so had you of-it gladly no-need

daz ich iemer wurde ir man,
that I ever became her husband,

wand ich niemer werden kan
for I never become can

stæte deheinem wîbe
constant to-any woman

6810 wan ir einer lîbe
but of-them of-one to-the-person

durch die mîn herze vreude enbirt.
through whom my heart joy does-without.'

'ir müezt sî nemen,' sprach ter wirt,
'you must her take,' said the host,

'ode ir sît gevangen;
'or you are captive;

und wære iu wol ergangen
and were to-you well gone

6815 daz ich ir iu sô willec bin.
that I of-her to-you so willing am.

hetet ir sælde unde sin,

had you fortune and sense,

sô bæt ir mich des ich iuch bite.'

so would-ask you me what I you ask.'

er sprach 'jâ wærent ir dâ mite

he said 'indeed were you there with

beswichen, daz wil ich iu sagen,

deceived, that will I to-you tell,

wand ich nû in disen tagen

for I now in these days

einen kampf muoz bestân,

a combat must undertake,

den ich alsô genomen hân

which I so taken have

daz in der künec Artûs muoz sehn:

that it the king Artbur must see:

er sol in sîme hove geschehn.

it shall in his court happen.

wurde sî danne mîn wîp

should-become she then my woman

unde verlûr ich den lîp,

and should-lose I the life,

sô wurde sî gunêret.'

so would-become she dishonored.'

der wirt sprach 'swar ir kêret,

the host said 'whither you turn,

daz ist mir gar unmære,

that is to-me wholly indifferent,

und muoz mir wesen swære

and must to-me be heavy

daz ichs ie iuch an gebôt,

that I-of-it ever you at offered,

6820

6825

6830

wand ich iuch unz an mînen tôt

for I you until at my death

ir harte gerne erlâzen sol.'

of-her very gladly spare shall.'

der gast vertruoc den zorn wol.

the guest bore the anger well.

6835 er sprach 'lieber herre,

he said 'dear lord,

nû man ich iuch vil verre,

now admonish I you very greatly,

bedenket iwer hêrschaft,

consider your lordship,

daz iwer gelübde habe kraft.

that your promise have force.

sît ich hie gesiget hân,

since I here conquered have,

6840 sô sult ir iwer gevangen lân

so shall you your captives let

alle ledec durch mich.'

all free for me.'

der wirt sprach 'daz ist billich'

the host said 'that is fitting'

und liez sî ûz den banden sâ,

and let them out-of the bonds straightway,

und behabte den gast bî im dâ

and kept the guest by him there

6845 unz an den sibenden tac,

until at the seventh day,

daz man ir dô vil schône pflac

so-that one of-them then very fairly took-care

und sî vil rîche cleite

and them very richly clothed

unde pfert bereite,

and palfreys prepared,

daz sî wol mohten rîten.

so-that they well could ride.

in den sô kurzen zîten

in the so short times

6850

gewunnens wider ir lîp

won-they back their body

und wurden diu schœnsten wîp

and became the fairest women

diu er ie mê gesach.

whom he ever more saw.

daz schuof in daz kurze gemach.

that wrought for-them the short comfort.

dô reit er mit in von dan

then rode he with them from thence

6855

und brâhtes als ein hœvesch man

and brought-them as a courtly man

vil rehte an ir gewarheit.

very right into their safety.

und dô er wider von in reit,

and when he back from them rode,

vil tiure sî got bâten,

very earnestly they God begged,

als sî von rehte tâten,

as they by right did,

6860

umbe ir herrn und umbe ir trôst,

for their lord and for their comfort,

der sî dâ hete erlôst

who them there had freed

von michelme sêre,

from great pain,

daz er im sælde und êre
that he to-him fortune and honor

6865 und rehtes alters ein lebn
and of-right age a life

und sîn rîche müese gebn.
and his kingdom might give.

nû wer moht im gedreun,
now who might to-him threaten,

dô er gesunden sînen leun
when he whole his lion

von dem strîte brâhte?
from the fight brought?

6870 dar er dâ vor gedâhte,
whither he there before intended,

dar kêrter nû zehant,
thither turned-he now at-once,

dâ er die juncvrouwen vant,
where he the young-lady found,

die ir niftel siech liez,
who her cousin sick left,

der er den kampf vür sî gehiez:
to-whom he the combat for her promised:

6875 diu wîste in die vil rehten wege,
she guided him the very right ways,

und vundens in ir vater pflêge.
and found-they-her in her father's care.

Iwein and Gawein Take the Field

XXXVIII

They reach the court with no day of the journey lacking and none to spare. Gawein has excused himself from the fight and comes back in strange arms that only the elder sister knows him in; Iwein leaves the lion behind. Before Arthur and his household the two ride into the ring. The court has never seen two men so made and grieves that one must fall; it begs the king to make the elder sister share, and she refuses. He clears the ring, and the two set spurs and come together as enemies.

Nune twelten sî niht lange dâ:

Now tarried they not long there:

wan in was diu kampfzît alsô nâ

for to-them was the combat-time so near

daz in der tage zuo ir vart

that to-them of-the days for their journey

enweder gebrast noch über wart,

neither lacked nor over became,

6880

und kômen ze rehten zîten.

and came at right times.

ir swester, ir widerstrîten,

her sister, her adversary,

vundens an der kampfstât.

found-they at the combat-place.

her Gâwein, der sich helen bat,

sir Gawein, who himself conceal asked,

der hete sich selben sô verholn

he had himself self so bidden

6885

und hete sich vor enwec gestoln,

and had himself before away stolen,

und hôrten in des alle jehn,

and heard him of-that all declare,

ern möhte den kampf niht gesehn

he could the combat not see

vor ander unmüezekheit.

for other busyness.

6890 alsus heter sich entseit,

thus had-he himself excused,

und hete sich wider gestoln dar

and had himself back stolen thither

mit vremen wâfen alsô var

with strange arms so colored

daz in dâ niemen ân die magt

that him there no-one except the maiden

erkante: der het erz gesagt.

knew: to-her had he-it told.

6895 nû saz der künec Artûs

now sat the king Arthur

unde von sîme hûs

and of his house

sîn massenîe gar

his household entire

die gerne wolden nemen war

who gladly would take heed

wie dâ wurde gestriten.

how there would-be fought.

6900 nû kom ouch dort zuo geriten

now came also there up ridden

diu juncvrouwe und her Îwein.

the young-lady and sir Iwein.

der lewe envuor niht mit in zwein

the lion fared not with them two

(den heter under wegen lân:

(it had-he out-of the-way left:

ern wolt in niht zem kampfê hân),

he would it not at-the combat have),

und enwas ouch niemen dâ bekant

and was also to-no-one there known

6905

wie der rîter wære genant.

how the knight was named.

Nû riten sî beide in einen rinc.

Now rode they both into a ring.

ez dûht sî alle sament ein dinc

it seemed to-them all together a thing

vil harte clagebære,

very greatly lamentable,

ob es niht rât wære

if of-it no remedy were

6910

ir einer enwurde dâ erslagen:

of-them one unless-were there slain:

den müese man wol iemer clagen;

him must one well ever lament;

wand sî nie gesâhen,

for they never saw,

des sî alle jâhen,

of-that they all declared,

zwêne rîter gestalt

two knights formed

6915

sô gar in Wunsches gewalt

so wholly in Perfection's power

an dem lîbe und an den siten;

in the body and in the manners;

und begunden den künec biten

and began the king to-beg

daz er die altern bæte

that he the elder would-ask

daz siz durch got tæte

that she-it through God would-do

6920

unde der jungern teilte mite.

and to-the younger would-share with.

daz verzêch sî im mit selhem site
that refused she to-him with such manner

daz er die bete muose lân.
that he the request must leave.

sî wolte daz gewis hân,
she would that certain have,

6925 ir kempfe wurde sigehaft,
her champion would-be victorious,

wande sî wol sîne kraft
for she well his strength

erkande und sich des trôste
knew and herself of-that comforted

daz er sî gar erlôste.
that he her wholly would-free.

dô der künec Artûs ersach
when the king Arthur saw

6930 daz niemen an die suone sprach,
that-there no-one to the reconciliation spoke,

dô hiez er rûmen den rinc.
then bade he clear the ring.

nû was ez doch ein starkez dinc
now was it yet a hard thing

ze sehenne ein vehten
to see a fighting

von zwein sô guoten knehten
by two so good warriors

6935 (wandezn tuot dem biderben man niht wol,
(for-it does to-the worthy man not well,

der sandern tôten sehen sol),
who the-other's death see shall),

daz doch dem einem wæge was,
that yet to-the one advantageous was,

ob joch der ander genas.
though even the other survived.

- machet ich ditz vehten
should-make I this fighting
- von disen guoten knehten 6940
by these good warriors
- mit Worten vil spæhe,
with words very artful,
- waz töhte diu wæhe?
what availed the elegance?
- wand iu ist ê sô vil geseit
for to-you is already so much said
- von ietweders vrûmekheit
of each's prowess
- daz ich iu lîhte mac gesagen 6945
that I to-you easily may say
- daz si niender zwein zagen
that they nowise as-two towards
- des tages gelîch gebârten
of-the day alike behaved
- und daz als ê bewârten
and that as before proved
- daz diu werlt nie gewan
that the world never gained
- zwêne strîtiger man 6950
two more-warlike men
- nâch werltlichem lône.
after worldly reward.
- des truogens ouch die krône
of-that bore-they also the crown
- rîterlîcher êren,
of-knightly honors,
- die ietweder wolde mêren
which each would increase
- mit dem andern an dem tage, 6955
with the other on the day,

daz ich ez gote immer clage
that I it to-God ever lament

daz die besten gesellen
that the best comrades

ein ander kempfen wellen
one another fight will

die iender lebten bî der zît.
who anywhere lived at the time.

6960 sweder nû tôt gelît
whichever now dead lies

von des anderen hant,
by the other's hand,

und im dâ nâch wirt erkant
and to-him there after becomes known

wen er hât erslagen,
whom he has slain,

daz wirt sîn êwigez clagen.
that becomes his everlasting lamenting.

6965 möhten sî nû beide gesigen
might they now both conquer

ode beide sigelôs geligen
or both victory-less lie

ode abe unverwâzen
or else uncursed

den strît beide lâzen,
the fight both leave,

sô sî sich erkennent beide
when they each-other recognize both

6970 daz wær in vür die leide
that were to-them for the sorrows

daz liebest und daz beste.
the dearest and the best.

jane wâren sî niht geste
indeed were they not strangers

des willen, sam der ougen.
of-the will, as of-the eyes.

ir ietweder was tougen
of-them to-each was hidden

daz in kempfen solde ein man
that him fight should a man

6975

der liebtest den er ie gewan.
the dearest whom he ever gained.

sît daz der kampf wesen sol,
since that the combat be shall,

sô zimet in daz beiden wol
so befits them that both well

daz sî enzît strîten.
that they betimes fight.

wes mugen sî iemer bîten?
for-what may they ever wait?

6980

dâ ist diu state unde der muot.
there is the opportunity and the spirit.

ouch wâren d'ors alsô guot
also were the-horses so good

daz sî daz niht ensûmde.
that them that not delayed.

ir ietweder rûmde
of-them each cleared

dem andern sînen puneiz
to-the other his charge

6985

von im vaste unz an den kreiz:
from him far until at the ring:

der was wol rosseloufes wît.
which was well a-horse-run wide.

ze rosse huop sich der strît.
on horse raised itself the fight.

- sî mohten wol strîten,
they could well fight,
- 6990 wand sis ze den zîten
for they-of-it at the times
- niht êrste begunden.
not first began.
- wie wol sî strîten kunden
how well they fight could
- ze rosse und ze vuoze!
on horse and on foot!
- ez was ir unmuoze
it was their occupation
- 6995 von kinde gewesen ie:
from childhood been ever:
- daz erzeigten sî wol hie.
that showed they well here.
- Ouch sî iu daz vür wâr geseit:
Also be to-you this for truth said:
- ez lêret diu gewonheit
it teaches the habit
- einen zagehaften man
a cowardly man
- 7000 daz er getar unde kan
that he dares and can
- baz vehten danne ein küener degn
better fight than a bold warrior
- der es niht hât gepflegn.
who of-it not has practiced.
- dô was hie kunst unde kraft:
then was here skill and strength:
- sî mohten von rîterschaft
they might of knighthood
- 7005 schuole gehabet hân.
school held have.

zwâre man muose in lân

truly one must to-them leave

von rîterscheft den strît,

of knighthood the contest,

swaz rîter lebte bî der zît.

whatever knights lived at the time.

nune sûmden siz niht mêre:

now delayed they-it not more:

diu ros wurden sêre

the horses were sorely

mit den sporn genomen.

with the spurs taken.

man sach sî dort zesamne komen

one saw them there together come

und vîentlîche gebâren,

and hostilely bear-themselves,

die doch gesellen wâren.

who yet comrades were.

7010

Love and Hatred in One Vessel

XXXIX

Hartmann stops the fight to ask how love and hatred keep house in one vessel. They are friends who do not know each other, each trying to kill the other, so that whichever wins has lost. First the spears, until every shaft the squires bring is shattered and they dismount to spare the horses. Then the swords: the shields are cut away and pledged for their lives, then the bare iron, and he counts their blows as a loan repaid on the spot with interest, until the mail begins to redden.

7015 ez dunket de andern unde mich

it seems-to the others and me

vil lihte unmügelich

very likely impossible

daz iemer minne unde haz

that ever love and hate

alsô besitzen ein vaz

thus occupy a vessel

daz minne bî hazze

that love by hate

7020 belîbe in einem vasse.

remain in one vessel.

ob minne unde haz

though love and hate

nie mê besâzen ein vaz,

never more occupied a vessel,

doch wonte in disem vasse

yet dwelt in this vessel

minne bî hazze

love by hate

7025 alsô daz minne noch haz

so that love nor hate

gerûmden gâhes daz vaz.

cleared quickly the vessel.

‘Ich wæne, vriunt Hartman,
I think, friend Hartman,

dû missedenkest dar an.
thou mis-thinkest there in.

war umbe sprichestû daz
where fore speakest-thou that

daz beide minne unde haz
that both love and hate

ensamt bûwen ein vaz?
together inhabit one vessel?

wan bedenkestû dich baz?
why-not bethink-thou thyself better?

ez ist minne und hazzе
it is for-love and for-hate

zenge in einem vazze.
too-narrow in one vessel.

wan swâ der haz wirt innen
for wherever the hate becomes aware

ernestlicher minnen,
of-earnest love,

dâ rûmet der haz
there clears the hate

vroun Minnen daz vaz:
for-lady Love the vessel:

swâ abe gehûset der haz,
wherever however dwells the hate,

dâ wirt diu minne laz.’
there becomes the love slack.’

nû wil ich iu bescheiden daz,
now will I to-you explain that,

wie herzeminne und bitter haz
how heart-love and bitter hate

ein vil engez vaz besaz.
a very narrow vessel occupied.

7030

7035

7040

ir herze ist ein gnuoc engez vaz:
their heart is a quite narrow vessel:

7045 dâ wont ensamt inne
there dwells together within

haz unde minne.
hate and love.

sî hât aber underslagen
she has however interposed

ein want, als ich iu wil sagen,
a wall, as I to-you will say,

daz haz der minne niene weiz.
so-that hate of-the love not-at-all knows.

7050 sî tæte im anders alsô heiz
she would-make to-him otherwise so hot

daz nâch schanden der haz
that after disgrace the hate

müese rûmen daz vaz;
must clear the vessel;

und rûmetz ouch vroun Minnen,
and clears-it also for-lady Love,

wirt er ir bî im innen.
(if)-becomes he of-her by him aware.

7055 diu unkünde was diu want
the unfamiliarity was the wall

diu ir herze underbant;
which their heart divided;

daz sî gevriunt von herzen sint
that they befriended from hearts are

und mit gesehnden ougen blint.
and with seeing eyes blind.

sî wil daz ein geselle
she wills that one comrade

7060 den anderen velle:
the other fell:

und swennern überwindet

and when-he-him overcomes

und dâ nâch bevindet

and there after discovers

wen er hât überwunden,

whom he has overcome,

sone mac er von den stunden

so may he from the hours

niemer mêre werden vrô.

never more become glad.

der Wunsch vluochet im sô:

the Perfection curses him so:

im gebrist des leides niht,

to-him lacks of-the sorrow not,

swenn im daz liebest geschiht.

when to-him the dearest happens.

wan sweder ir den sige kôs,

for whichever of-them the victory chose,

der wart mit sige sigelôs.

he became with victory victory-less.

in hât unsælec getân

him has unblessed made

aller sîner sælden wân:

of-all his blessings the-expectation:

er hazzet daz er minnet,

he hates that-which he loves,

und vliuset so er gewinnet.

and loses when he wins.

7065

7070

7075 ir ros diu liefen drâte.
 their horses which ran swiftly.

ze vruo noch ze spâte
 too early nor too late

sô neicten sî diu sper
 then lowered they the spears

und sluogens ûf die brust her,
 and struck-them upon the breast hither,

daz sî niene wancten.
 that they not-at-all wavered.

7080 sine bürten noch ensancten
 they raised nor lowered

enweder ze nider noch ze hô,
 neither too low nor too high,

niuwan ze rehter mâze alsô
 but at right measure so

als ez wesen solde
 as it be should

und ir ietweder wolde
 and of-them each would

7085 sînen kampfgesellen
 his combat-companion

ûf den sâmen vellen;
 upon the seed-ground fell;

daz ietweders stich geriet
 that each's thrust succeeded

dâ schilt unde helm schiêt:
 where shield and helm parted:

wan dâ râmet er des man
 for there aims he at-the man

7090 der den man vellen kan.
 who the man fell can.

daz wart dâ wol erzeiget:

that was there well shown:

wandez was geneiget

for-it was bent

ir ietweder alsô sêre

of-them each so sorely

daz er dâ vor nie mêre

that he there before never more

sô nâhen kom dem valle,

so near came to-the fall,

ern viele ouch mit alle.

unless-he fell also with all.

daz ir ietweder gesaz,

that of-them each stayed-seated,

daz enmeinde niht wan daz

that meant nothing but that

daz diu sper niht ganz beliben:

that the spears not whole remained:

wand sî kômen dar getriben

for they came thither driven

mit alsô manlicher kraft

with so manly strength

daz ir ietweders schaft

that of-them each's shaft

wol in hundert stücke brach,

well in hundred pieces broke,

und daz mânlich dâ jach

and that every-man there declared

ern gesæhe schœner tjost nie.

he saw fairer joust never.

ez lief kreiiierende hie

it ran crying here

behender garzûne gnuoc,

of-nimble squires enough,

7095

7100

7105

der ietweder truoc

of-whom each carried

driu sper ode zwei.

three spears or two.

7110 man hôte niht wan ein geschrei,

one heard nothing but one cry,

‘wâ nû sper? wâ nû sper?

‘where now spear? where now spear?’

ditz ist hin, ein anderz her.’

this is gone, an other hither.’

dâ wart vil gestochen

there was much thrust

und gar diu sper zebrochen

and wholly the spears broken

7115 diu sî dâ haben mohten.

which they there have could.

heten sî dô gevohten

had they then fought

ze rosse mitten swerten,

on horse with-the swords,

des sî niene gerten,

of-that they not-at-all desired,

daz wære der armen rosse tô:

that were of-the poor horses death:

7120 von diu was in beiden nô:

for that was to-them both need

daz sî die dörperheit vermiten

that they the churlishness avoided

und daz sî ze vuoze striten.

and that they on foot fought.

in heten diu ros niht getân:

to-them had the horses nothing done:

sî liezen an den lîp gân.

they let-it on the life go.

- ich sage iu waz sî tâten,
I say to-you what they did, 7125
- dô sî zesamne trâten,
when they together stepped,
- die zwêne kampfwîsen.
the two combat-wise-ones.
- sî sparten daz îsen
they spared the iron
- dâ mit ir lîp was bewart:
there with their body was guarded:
- diu swert wurden niht gespirt.
the swords were not spared. 7130
- sî wâren der schilte
they were of-the shields
- ein ander harte milte:
one another very generous:
- den schilten wâren sî gehaz.
to-the shields were they hostile.
- ir ietweder bedâhte daz,
of-them each considered this,
- ‘waz touc mir mîn arbeit?
‘what avails to-me my toil? 7135
- unz er den schilt vor im treit,
while he the shield before him bears,
- sô ist er ein sicher man.’
so is he a safe man.’
- die schilte hiuwen sî dan.
the shields hewed they away.
- sine geruochten des nie
they cared of-that never
- daz sî niderhalp der knie
that they below of-the knees 7140
- deheiner slege tæten war,
of-any blows took heed,

dâ sî der schilte wâren bar.

where they of-the shields were bare.

si entlihen kreftiger slege

they lent of-mighty blows

mê dan ich gesagen mege,

more than I tell may,

7145 âne bürgen unde pfant,

without sureties and pledge,

und wart vergolten dâ zehant.

and was repaid there at-once.

Swer gerne giltet, daz ist guot:

Whoever gladly pays, that is good:

wan hât er borgennes muot,

for (if)-has he of-borrowing spirit,

sô mac er wol borgen.

so may he well borrow.

7150 daz muosen sî besorgen,

that must they take-care-of;

swer borget und niht gulte,

whoever borrows and not would-pay,

daz er des lihte engulte.

that he for-that easily would-suffer.

borgtens âne gelten,

(if)-borrowed-they without paying,

des vorhten sî engelten;

for-that feared they to-suffer;

7155 wand ers dicke engiltet

for he-it often suffers-for

swer borc niene giltet.

whoever a-loan not-at-all pays.

sî hetens dâ engolten,

they had-it there suffered-for,

dane wurde borc vergolten;

unless-there were the-loan repaid;

dâ von ir ietweder galt

there for of-them each paid

daz ers an lobe niht engalt.

so-that he-it in praise not suffered-for.

7160

sî muosen vaste gelten

they must firmly pay

vür des tôdes schelten

against the death's reviling

und vür die scheltære

and against the revilers

bæser geltære.

of-bad payers.

si entlihen bêde ûz voller hant,

they lent both out-of full hand,

7165

und wart nâch gelte niht gesant:

and was for payment not sent:

wand sî heten ûf daz velt

for they had onto the field

beide brâht ir übergelt

both brought their over-payment

unde vergulten an der stat

and repaid on the spot

mê und ê dan man sî bat.

more and sooner than one them asked.

7170

verlegeniu müezekheit

slothful idleness

ist gote unde der werlte leit:

is to-God and to-the world hateful:

dane lât sich ouch niemen an

thereto lets himself also no-one on

niuwan ein verlegener man.

but a slothful man.

swer gerne lebt nâch êren,

whoever gladly lives after honor,

7175

der sol vil starke kêren

he shall very strongly turn

alle sîne sinne

all his senses

nâch eteslîchem gwinne,

after some gain,

dâ mit er sich wol bejage

there with he himself well may-provide

7180 und ouch vertrîbe die tage.

and also may-pass the days.

alsus heten sî getân:

thus had they done:

ir leben was niht verlân

their life was not given-over

an deheine müezekheit.

to any idleness.

in was beiden vil leit

to-them was both very grievous

7185 swenne ir tage giengen hin

when their days went away

daz sî deheinen gewin

that they no gain

an ir koufe vunden,

in their trade found,

des sî sich underwunden.

of-which they themselves undertook.

sî wâren zwêne mære

they were two famous

7190 karge wehslære

shrewd money-changers

und entlihen ûz ir varende guot

and lent out their movable goods

ûf einen seltsænen muot.

upon a strange purpose.

sî nâmen wuocher dar an

they took interest there on

sam zwêne werbende man:

like two trading men:

sî pflâgen zir gewinne

they practiced for-their gain

7195

harte vremder sinne.

very strange arts.

dehein koufman hete ir site,

no merchant had their manner,

ern verdurbe dâ mite:

unless-he perished there with:

dâ wurden sî rîche abe.

there became they rich from.

si entlihen niemen ir habe,

they lent to-no-one their goods,

7200

in enwære leit, galt er in.

to-them unless-were grievous, (if)-paid he to-them.

nû sehent ir wie selch gewin

now see you how such gain

iemen gerîchen mege.

anyone enrich may.

da entlihen sî stiche unde slege

there lent they thrusts and blows

beide mit swerten und mit spern:

both with swords and with spears:

7205

desn moht sî nieman gewern

of-that could them no-one grant

vol unz an daz halbe teil:

full up to the half part:

des wuohs ir êre und ir heil.

of-that grew their honor and their weal.

ouch was ir wehsel sô gereit
also was their exchange so ready

7210 daz er nie wart verseit
that it never was refused

manne noch wîbe,
to-man nor to-woman,

sine wehselten der lîbe
unless-they exchanged of-the bodies

arbeit umb êre.
toil for honor.

sine heten nie mêre
they had never more

7215 in alsô kurzen stunden
in so short hours

sô vollen gelt vunden:
so full payment found:

si entlihen nie einen slac
they lent never a blow

wan dâ der gelt selb ander lac.
but where the payment self second lay.

die schilte wurden dar gegeben
the shields were there given

7220 ze nôtpfande vür daz lebn:
as need-pledge for the life:

die hiuwens drâte von der hant.
them bewed-they quickly from the hand.

done heten sî dehein ander pfant
then had they no other pledge

niuwan daz îsen alsô bar:
but the iron so bare:

daz verpfanten sî dar.
that pledged they there.

ouch enwart der lîp des niht erlân

also was the body of-that not spared

7225

ern müese dâ ze pfande stân:

unless-he must there as pledge stand:

den verzinzen sî sâ.

it paid-interest-on they straightway.

die helme wurden eteswâ

the helms were somewhere

vil sêre verschrôten,

very sorely backed,

daz die meilen rôten

that the mail-rings redden

7230

von bluote begunden,

with blood began,

wande sî vil wunden

for they many wounds

in kurzer stunt enpfingen,

in short hour received,

die niht ze verhe giengen.

which not to life went.

The Second Day

XL

Iwein and Gawein fight from morning past noon until the weariness takes the strength out of both, and each thinks his knighthood shamed; they sit down, then go at it harder than before. Nobody watching can say which has the better of it by a hair's breadth. Arthur tries the elder sister again and she refuses him rudely; the younger gives up her whole claim rather than let a knight die for her. The court asks that the elder yield a third, but the king, angry at her, will not allow it. Night parts them.

7235 **sich huop wider morgen**
itself raised toward morning

mit manlichen sorgen
with manly cares

dirre angestlîcher strît,
this fearful fight,

und werte harte lange zît,
and lasted very long time,

unz vol nâch mittem tage,
until full after mid day,

7240 **daz von ir deweders slage**
that from of-them neither's blow

dehein schade mohte komen.
any harm could come.

in hete diu müede benomen
from-them had the weariness taken

sô gar den lîp und die kraft
so wholly the body and the strength

daz sî des dûhte ir rîterschaft
that them of-it seemed their knighthood

7245 **diu wære gar ân êre,**
it were wholly without honor,

und envâhten niuwet mêre.

and fought no more.

ez wart dâ von in beiden

it became there by them both

ein vil gemüetlich scheiden,

a very amicable parting,

und satzten sich ze ruowe hie

and set themselves to rest here

unz sî diu müede verlie.

until them the weariness left.

7250

diu ruowe wart vil unlanc

the rest became very short

unz ietweder ûf spranc

until each up sprang

und liefen aber ein ander an.

and ran again one another at.

sî wâren zwêne vrische man

they were two fresh men

beide des willen untter kraft.

both of-the will and-of-the strength.

7255

ezn wac ir erriu rîterschaft

it weighed their earlier knighthood

engegen dirre niht ein strô,

against this not a straw,

der sî begunden aber dô.

which they began again then.

ir slege wâren kreftec ê,

their blows were mighty before,

nû kreftiger, und wart ir mê.

now mightier, and became of-them more.

7260

ouch sach disen kampf an

also watched this combat at

manec kampfwîse man:

many-a combat-wise man:

ir deheines ouge was vür wâr
of-them no-one's eye was for truth

weder sô wîse noch sô clâr,
either so wise or so clear,

7265 heter genomen ûf sînen eit
had-be taken upon his oath

ze sagenne die wârheit
to say the truth

weder ir des tages ie
which of-them of-the day ever

gewunnen hete bezzer hie
won had better here

alsô grôz als umb ein hâr,
so great as by a hair,

7270 desne mohter vür wâr
of-that could-be for truth

ir dewederm nie gejeht:
of-them to-neither ever grant:

ezn wart nie glîcher kampf geseht.
it was never more-equal combat seen.

nû sorget man unde wîp
now worry man and woman

umb ir êre und umb ir lîp:
about their honor and about their life:

7275 und möhten siz in beiden
and might they-it for-them both

nâch êren hân gescheiden,
with honor have parted,

daz heten sî gerne getân,
that had they gladly done,

und begunden rede drumbe hân.
and began talk thereof have.

wand wer möhte daz verclagen,
for who could that get-over,

sweder ir dâ wurde erslagen

whichever of-them there would-be slain

7280

od gekrenket an den êren?

or injured in the honors?

der künec begunde kên

the king began turn

bete unde sinne,

request and wits,

ober deheine minne

whether-be any love

vunde an der altern magt,

found in the elder maiden,

7285

diu sô gar hete versagt

who so wholly had denied

der jungern ir erbe.

to-the younger her inheritance.

diu bete was unbederbe:

the request was useless:

sî versagt im sô mit unsiten

she refused him so with rudeness

daz er sis niht mê wolte biten.

that he her-of-it not more would ask.

7290

dô aber diu junger ersach

when however the younger saw

der guoten rîter ungemach,

of-the good knights discomfort,

daz truobte si in ir sinnen:

that grieved her in her mind:

und dô sî mit minnen

and when them with love

nieman gescheiden mohte,

no-one part could,

7295

dô tete sî als ir tohte.

then did she as her befitted.

Diu edele und diu schœne,

The noble and the fair,

diu gewizzen, diu unhœne,

the wise, the ungrudging,

diu süeze, diu guote,

the sweet, the good,

7300 diu suoze gemuote,

the sweetly disposed,

diu niuwan süezes kunde,

who only sweetness knew,

mit rôtsüezem munde

with red-sweet mouth

lachte sî die swester an.

smiled she the sister at.

sî sprach 'ê ein sus gêret man

she said 'before a thus honored man

7305 den tôt in mineme namen kür

the death in my name chose

ode sîn êre verlûr,

or his honor lost,

mîn lîp und unser beider lant

my person and our both's land

wæren bezzer verbrant.

were better burned.

ziuch dich mit guoteme heile

betake thyself with good weal

7310 ze mînem erbeteile.

to my inheritance-portion.

dir sî verlâzen âne nît

to-thee be left without grudge

beide lant unde strît.

both land and strife.

deiswâr sît ichs niht haben sol,

truly since I-it not have shall,

ichn gan es niemen alsô wol.

I grant it to-no-one so well.

heiz den kampf lâzen sîn:

bid the combat let be:

ir lebn ist nützer danne dez mîn.

their life is more-useful than that of-mine.

ich bin noch baz ein armwîp

I am still better a poor-woman

danne ir deweder den lîp

than of-them either the life

durch mich hie sül verliesen.

through me here should lose.

ich wil ûf dich verkiesen.’

I will upon thee renounce.’

ir willen dâ nieman ensach

her will there no-one saw

wan der ir guotes drumbe jach.

but who to-her good thereof granted.

den künec sî alle bâten

the king they all begged

und begunden râten

and began counsel

daz erz durch got tæte

that he-it through God would-do

unde ir swester bæte

and her sister would-ask

daz sî der jungeren doch

that she to-the younger yet

daz dritte teil od minre noch

the third part or less still

ir erbeteiles wolde gebn:

of-her inheritance-portion would give:

ez gienge den rîtern an daz lebn,

it went to-the knights on the life,

7315

7320

7325

7330

ir einem ode in beiden,
of-them to-one or to-them both,

sine wurden gescheiden.
unless-they were parted.

daz hete sî lîhte getân,
that had she easily done,

wold es der künec verhenget hân.
would of-it the king permitted have.

7335 done wolt ers niht volgen:
then would he-it not consent:

er was sô sêre erbolgen
he was so sorely angered

der altern durch ir herten muot:
at-the elder for her hard spirit:

in dûht diu junger alsô guot
to-him seemed the younger so good

daz er sî nôte verstiez,
that he her unwillingly rejected,

7340 wand si sich vil gar verliez
for she herself quite wholly entrusted

ze sînem hoverehete.
to his court-law.

dise guoten knehte
these good warriors

die heten deme langen tage
they had to-the long day

mit manegem rîterlîchen slage
with many-a knightly blow

7345 nâch êren ende gegeben,
with honor end given,

und stuont noch ûf der wâge ir lebn,
and stood still upon the scale their life,

unz daz diu naht ane gienc

until that the night on came

und ez diu vinsten undervienet.

and it the darkness interrupted.

sus schiet sî beide diu naht,

thus parted them both the night,

und daz ir ietweders maht

and that of-them each's might

7350

wol dem andern was kunt,

well to-the other was known,

daz sî beide dâ zestunt

so-that they both there at-once

an ein ander genuoete.

with one another were-content.

und sît ez sich wol geuuoete

and since it itself well suited

daz siz mit êren mohten lân,

that they-it with honor could leave,

7355

sô liezen siz wol understân

so let they-it well stand-over

unz an den anderen tac.

until at the other day.

sî tâten als er ie pflac

they did as he ever was-wont

der ie rechten muot gewan:

who ever right spirit gained:

swie leide dem biderben man

however grievously to-the worthy man

7360

von dem andern geschiht,

from the other happens,

kumt ez von muotwillen niht,

(if)-comes it from wantonness not,

ober den willen trüege

though-he the will bore

daz er in gerne slüege,

that he him gladly would-slay,

7365 sone ist er im doch niht gehaz,

so is he to-him yet not hostile,

unde behaget im baz

and pleases him better

dan dâ bi ein böeser man

than there by a base man

des er nie schaden gewan.

of-whom he never harm gained.

The Names Exchanged

XLI

In the dark they speak. Each says the same: that he loved the day all his life and bates this one, and has never feared any man so much. Iwein asks the name; Gawein gives it and Iwein names himself. They throw the swords down and run to each other, and then each insists that he is the one who lost, until Arthur asks what it means. Gawein tells him, and owns that the maiden he fights for has no right and that night alone saved his life.

daz wart wol schîn an in zwein.

that became well apparent on them two.

7370 sich verkunde mîn her Îwein

himself made-known my lord Iwein

wider sînen kampfgênôz,

toward his combat-fellow,

wan deiz vür eine gâbe grôz

for that-it for a gift great

ir ietweder haben wolde,

of-them each have would,

ober wizzen solde

if-he know should

wer der ander wære.

who the other was.

sîniu wehselmære

his exchange-words

begunder wider in hân.

began-he toward him have.

er sprach 'wir haben et verlân

he said 'we have just given-up

unser hâzlîchez spil:

our hateful game:

ich mac nû sprechen swaz ich wil.

I may now say whatever I will.

ich minnet ie von mîner maht

I loved ever with my might

den liechten tac vür die naht:

the bright day before the night:

dâ lac vil mîner vreuden an,

there lay much of-my joys on,

und vreut noch wîp unde man.

and gladdens still woman and man.

der tac ist vrœlich unde clâr,

the day is joyful and bright,

diu naht trüebe unde swâr,

the night gloomy and heavy,

wand sî diu herze trüebet.

for it the hearts darkens.

sô der tac üebet

when the day exercises

manheit unde wâfen,

manhood and arms,

sô wil diu naht slâfen.

then wills the night sleep.

7375

7380

7385

7390

ich minnet unz an dise vrist

I loved until at this time

den tac vür allez dazder ist:

the day before all that-which is:

deiswâr, edel rîter guot,

truly, noble knight good,

nû habet ir den selben muot

now have you the same spirit

7395 vil gar an mir verkêret.

quite wholly in me reversed.

der tac sî gunêret:

the day be dishonored:

ich hazz in iemer mêre,

I hate it ever more,

wand er mir al mîn êre

for it from-me all my honor

vil nâch hete benomen.

very nearly had taken.

7400 diu naht sî gote willekomen:

the night be to-God welcome:

sol ich mit êren alten,

(if)-shall I with honor grow-old,

daz hât sî mir behalten.

that has it for-me preserved.

nû seht ob ich von dem tage

now see whether I from the day

niht grôzen kumber unde clage

not great affliction and lament

7405 wol von schulden haben mege.

well with cause have may.

und wærer langer drîer slege,

and were-it longer by-three blows,

die heten iu den sige gegeben

they had to-you the victory given

und mir benomen daz lebn:

and from-me taken the life:

des erlât mich disiu liebiu naht.

of-that spares me this dear night.

diu ruowe gît mir niuwe maht:

the rest gives to-me new might:

dâ nâch gêt ein swære tac;

there after goes a heavy day;

daz ich den aber vehten mac.

that I it again fight may.

nû muoz ich aber sorgen

now must I again worry

ûf den tac morgen.

for the day tomorrow.

got enwelle mîchs erlân,

God unless-will me-of-it spare,

sô muoz ich aber bestân

so must I again assail

den aller tiuresten man

the of-all worthiest man

des ich ie künde gewan.

of-whom I ever acquaintance gained.

dâ hœret weizgot sorge zuo:

there belongs God-knows care to:

got sî der sîne gnâde tuo.

God be who his grace does.

den ich dâ meine, daz sît ir.

whom I there mean, that are you.

7410

7415

7420

got der bewar mir

God he preserve for-me

mînen lîp und mîn êre:

my life and my honor:

ichn vorhte ir ê nie sô sêre.

I feared of-them before never so sorely.

7425 und wizzet daz ich nie gewan

and know that I never gained

ze tuonne mit deheinem man

to do with any man

den ich sô gerne erkande.

whom I so gladly would-know.

ir möhtent âne schande

you might without disgrace

mir wol sagen iuvern namen.'

to-me well say your name.'

7430 'ichn wil mich wider iuch niht schamen,'

I will myself toward you not be-ashamed,'

sprach mîn her Gâwein.

said my lord Gawein.

'wir gehellen beide in ein.

'we agree both in one.

herre, ir habent mir des verdigen:

lord, you have to-me of-that forestalled:

unde hetent ir geswigen,

and had you kept-silent,

7435 die rede die ir habent getân

the speech which you have made

die wold ich gesprochen hân.

that would I spoken have.

daz ir dâ minnet, daz minn ich:

what you there love, that love I:

des ir dâ sorget, des sorg ich.

of-what you there worry, of-that worry I.

ez ist hiute hin ein tac

it is today gone a day

den ich wol immer hazzen mac:

which I well ever hate may:

wand er hât mir die nôt getân

for it has to-me the distress done

der ich ie was erlân.

of-which I ever was spared.

mir benam deiswâr nie mêre

from-me took truly never more

ein man alsô sêre

a man so sorely

mîne werlîche maht:

my defensive might:

und möhtet ir vor der naht

and might you before the night

ze zwein slegen hân gesehn,

to two blows have seen,

sô müese ich iu des siges jehn.

so must I to-you the victory grant.

ich hân der naht kûme erbiten.

I have of-the night scarcely awaited.

swaz ich noch hân gestriten,

whatever I yet have fought,

so gewan ich nie sô grôze nôt.

so gained I never so great distress.

ich vûrhte laster ode den tôt

I fear reproach or the death

von iu gewinnen morgen.

from you gain tomorrow.

wir sîn in glîchen sorgen.

we are in like cares.

7440

7445

7450

7455 und sî iu daz vür wâr geseit
and be to-you this for truth said
 daz ich iu durch iuwer vrûmekheit
that I to-you for your prowess
 al der êren wol gan
all the honors well grant
 der ich niht sêre engelten kan.
of-which I not sorely suffer-for can.

mîn herze ist leides überladen,
my heart is with-sorrow overladen,

7460 daz ich ûf iuweren schaden
that I upon your harm
 immer sol gedenken.
ever shall think.
 swa ez mich niht sûle krenken,
wherever it me not should injure,
 da geschehe iu allez des ir gert.
there happen to-you all that-which you desire.
 des sît ir weizgot wol wert.
of-that are you God-knows well worthy.

7465 ich wolde daz ez wære alsô
I would that it were so
 daz dise juncvrouwen zwô
that these young-ladies two
 heten swaz sî dûhte guot,
had whatever them seemed good,
 und daz wir diensthaften muot
and that we service-ready spirit
 ein ander müesen tragen.
one another must bear.

7470 ich wil iu mînen namen sagen.
I will to-you my name say.

ich bin genant Gâwein.'

I am named Gawein.'

'Gâwein?' 'jâ.' 'wie wol daz schein

'Gawein?' 'yea.' 'how well that showed

disen unsenften tac!

this ungentle day!

manegen vîentlîchen slac

many-a hostile blow

hân ich von iu enpfangen.

have I from you received.

iwer haz ist gegangen

your hate has gone

über iuwern gwissen dienstman.

over your assured liegeman.

unde ichn zwîvel niht dar an,

and I doubt not there in,

swaz ir mir leides hânt getân,

whatever you to-me of-harm have done,

des wær ich alles erlân,

of-that were I all spared,

het ich mich enzît genant.

bad I myself in-time named.

wir wâren wîlen baz erkant.

we were formerly better acquainted.

herre, ich bin ez Îwein.'

lord, I am it Iwein.'

dô wonte under in zwein

then dwelt among them two

liebe bî leide.

joy by sorrow.

sî vreuten sich beide

they rejoiced themselves both

daz sî zesamne wâren komen:

that they together were come:

7475

7480

7485

daz ir dehein hete genomen
that of-them either had taken

des andern dehein arbeit,
of-the other any hardship,

7490 daz was ir beider herzeleit.
that was of-them both the-heart-sorrow.

beide trûren unde haz
both sorrow and hate

rûmten gâhes daz vaz,
cleared quickly the vessel,

und rîchseten drinne
and reigned therein

vreude unde minne.
joy and love.

7495 daz zeigten sî wol under in:
that showed they well among them:

diu swert wurfen sî hin
the swords threw they away

und liefen ein ander an.
and ran one another at.

ezn gelebte nie kein man
it lived-to-see never any man

deheinen lieberen tac,
any dearer day,

7500 und enweiz ouch niht ob iemen mac
and know also not whether anyone may

alsô lieben gelebn
so dear live

als in dâ got hete gegeben.
as to-them there God had given.

sî underkusten tûsentstunt
they kissed-each-other thousand-times

ougen wangen unde munt.
eyes cheeks and mouth.

- dô der künec die minne 7505
when the king the love
- und diu küneginne
and the queen
- von in zwein gesâhen,
of them two saw,
- und vriundes umbevâhen,
and friend's embracing,
- des wundert sî sêre,
of-that wondered they sorely,
- und entwelten niht mêre, 7510
and tarried not more,
- si begunden dar gâhen,
they began thither hasten,
- wand sî sî gerne sâhen
for they them gladly saw
- sô vriuntliche gebâren.
so friendly bear-themselves.
- und wer sî beide wâren,
and who they both were,
- dazn was dâ nieman erkant, 7515
that was there to-no-one known,
- wan als man ez sît bevant.
but as one it afterward learned.
- ouch heten die helme unt tiu naht
also had the helms and the night
- ir gesiune bedaht
their faces covered
- unttes kampfes grimme
and-the combat's fury
- verwandelt ir stimme, 7520
changed their voice,

daz sî dâ wæren unerkant,
so-that they there would-be unrecognized,

enheten sî sich niht genant.
had they themselves not named.

‘ei,’ sprach mîn her Îwein,
‘ah,’ said my lord Iwein,

‘der tac der dâ hiute schein,
‘the day which there today shone,

7525 daz swert daz den slac truoc
the sword which the blow bore

den ich hiute ûf iuch sluoc,
which I today upon you struck,

diu müezen gunêret sîn.
they may dishonored be.

her Gâwein, lieber herre mîn,
sir Gawein, dear lord mine,

waz mac ich sprechen mêre
what may I say more

7530 wan daz ich iuch êre
but that I you honor

als iuwer rîtr und iuwer kneht?
as your knight and your servant?

daz ist mîn wille und mîn reht.
that is my will and my due.

ir hânt mich ofte gêret

you have me often honored

und ze guote gekêret

and to good turned

mîn dinc sô volleclichen

my affairs so completely

7535

daz man mir in den rîchen

that one to-me in the realms

mêre guotes hât gejeht

more of-good has granted

danne ez âne iuch wære geschehn.

than it without you would-have happened.

ob ich dâ wider möhte

if I there against could

iuch gêren als ez töhte,

you honor as it befitted,

7540

des wold ich iemer wesen vrô:

of-that would I ever be glad:

nune mac ich anders wan alsô

now-not may I otherwise but so

daz ich iuwer Îwein

that I your Iwein

iemer schîne, unde ie schein,

ever appear, and ever appeared,

niuwan hiute disen tac,

except today this day,

7545

den ich wol heizen mac

which I well call may

die gallen in dem jâre:

the gall in the year:

wand ezn wart zwâre

for it became truly

weder mîn hant noch mîn swert

neither my hand nor my sword

7550 nie der unmâzen wert

ever of-the excess worth

daz sî iu ie geslügen slac.

that they to-you ever struck blow.

ich verwâze swert untten tac:

I curse sword and-the day:

sô sol mîn ungewizzen hant

so shall my unwitting hand

ir geltes selbe sîn ein pfant,

of-its payment itself be a pledge,

7555 dazs iu daz ze wandel gebe

that-it to-you that as amends give

dazs iu diene unz ich lebe.

that-it to-you serve while I live.

her Gâwein, doch enmöhtent ir

sir Gawein, yet could you

niht baz gerochen sîn an mir:

not better avenged be on me:

wand sî hât mich gunêret

for it has me dishonored

7560 und iuvern prîs gemêret.

and your praise increased.

sî hât sich selbe sô gewert

it has itself self so defended

daz iu der sige ist beschert.

that to-you the victory is granted.

ich sichr in iuwer gebot:

I surrender into your command:

wan daz weiz unser herre got
for that knows our lord God

daz ich sigelôs bin.
that I victory-less am.

7565

ich scheide iwer gevangen hin.'
I depart your prisoner away.'

'Herre und lieber selle, nein,'
'Lord and dear comrade, no,'

sprach mîn her Gâwein.
said my lord Gawein.

'daz sich dehein mîn êre
'that itself any my honor

mit iuwer m laster mêre,
with your reproach increase,

7570

des prîses hân ich gerne rât,
of-the praise have I gladly no-need,

des mîn vriunt laster hât.
of-which my friend reproach has.

waz tôte ob ich mich selben trüge?
what availed if I myself self deceived?

swaz êren ich mich ane züge,
whatever of-honors I to-myself on drew,

sô habent sî alle wol gesehen
so have they all well seen

7575

waz under uns ist geschehn.
what between us has happened.

ich sicher unde ergibe mich:
I surrender and yield myself:

der sigelôse der bin ich.'
the victory-less-one that am I.'

her Îwein sprach aber dô

sir Iwein said again then

7580 'ir wænet lîhte daz alsô

'you think perhaps that so

disiu sicherheit geschehe

this surrender happens

daz ich ir iu ze liebe jehe.

that I of-it to-you for love grant.

wært ir mir der vremdest man

were you to-me the strangest man

der ie ze Riuzen hûs gewan,

who ever in Russia house gained,

7585 ê ir mich sô bestüendent mê,

before you me so should-assail more,

zwâre ich sichert iu ê.

truly I would-surrender to-you sooner.

von rehte sicher ich von diu.'

by right surrender I for that.'

'nein, herre geselle, ich sicher iu,'

'no, lord comrade, I surrender to-you,'

sprach mîn her Gâwein.

said my lord Gawein.

7590 sus werte under in zwein

thus lasted between them two

âne lösen lange zît

without pretense long time

dirre vriuntlicher strît,

this friendly fight,

unz daz der künec unt tiu diet

until that the king and the people

beide vrâgten unde riet

both asked and guessed

waz under disen liuten

what among these people

diu minne möhte diuten

the love might mean

dem hazze alsô nâhen

to-the hate so near

den sî ê dâ sâhen;

whiche they before there saw;

des man im schiere verjach.

of-that one to-him soon told.

sîn neve her Gâwein der sprach

his nephew sir Gawein he said

‘herre, wir sulnz iu gerne sagen,

‘lord, we shall-it to-you gladly say,

daz ir uns niene habent vür zagen,

that you us not-at-all have for cowards,

ode daz des iemen wân habe

or that of-it anyone notion has

daz wir mit dirre vuoge iht abe

that we with this contrivance at-all off

des strîtes komen wellen.

of-the fight come will.

wir wâren ê gesellen:

we were before comrades:

daz was uns leider unkunt

that was to-us alas unknown

hiute unz an dise stunt:

today until at this hour:

nunc wont niht hazzes bî uns zwein.

now dwells nothing of-hate by us two.

7595

7600

7605

- 7610 ich iuwer neve Gâwein
I your nephew Gawein
 hân gestriten wider in
have fought against him
 dem ich dienesthafter bin
to-whom I more-devoted am
 danne in der werlte ieman,
than in the world anyone,
 unz er mich vrâgen began
until he me ask began
- 7615 wie ich wære genant.
how I was named.
 dô im mîn name wart erkant,
when to-him my name became known,
 dô nanter sich sâ,
then named-he himself straightway,
 und rûmte vîentschaft dâ,
and cleared enmity there,
 und gehellen iemer mêre in ein.
and agree ever more in one.
- 7620 ez ist mîn geselle Îwein.
it is my comrade Iwein.
 und geloubet mir daz ich iu sage:
and believe to-me what I to-you say:
 het erz gehabt an dem tage,
had he-it held on the day,
 mich hete brâht in arbeit
me had brought into hardship
 mîn unreht und sîn vrûmekheit.
my wrong and his prowess.
- 7625 diu juncvrowe hât rehtes niht,
the young-lady has of-right nothing,
 vür die man mich hie vehten siht:
for whom one me here fight sees:

ir swester ist mit rehte hie.

her sister is with right here.

sô half ouch got dem rehten ie:

so helped also God the right ever:

des wâr ich tôd von sîner hant,

therefore were I dead by his hand,

het ez diu naht niht erwant.

had it the night not prevented.

sît mir geviel daz unheil,

since to-me befell the misfortune,

sô ist mir lieber ein teil

so is to-me dearer a bit

nâch grôzem ungevelle

after great mishap

daz mich mîn geselle

that me my comrade

habe überwunden danne erslagen.'

has overcome than slain.'

die rede begunder Îwein clagen

the speech began-he Îwein lament

und wart von leide schamerôt,

and became from sorrow shame-red,

daz er im der êren bôt

that he to-him of-the honors offered

ein lützel mêre danne gnuoc.

a little more than enough.

daz êren er im niht vertruoc:

that honoring he to-him not allowed:

wan reit er wol, sô reit er baz.

for (if)-spoke he well, so spoke he better.

hie was zorn âne haz.

here was anger without hate.

7630

7635

7640

The King's Judgment

XLII

Arthur takes the case in hand. He asks aloud where the maiden is who has kept her sister's inheritance from her; the elder answers before she has thought, and he holds her to it before the whole court. She yields the share with the king as surety, and both knights are disarmed. Then the lion breaks out and the court scatters until Iwein calls him off, and by the lion they know him; Gawein laments the thanks he gave for the giant. Physicians tend them both.

der rede vil dâ geschach,

of-the speech much there happened,

daz man ir ietwedern sach

that one of-them each saw

7645 des andern prîs mêren

the other's praise increase

mit sîn selbes êren.

with his own honor.

des vreute der künec sich.

of-that rejoiced the king himself.

er sprach 'ir müezent ane mich

he said 'you must to me

disen strît lâzen beide,

this dispute leave both,

7650 durch daz ich iu bescheide

so that I to-you determine

daz iuch des wol gnüezet

that you of-it well suffices

und ez ouch mir wol vüezet.'

and it also to-me well befits.'

diu rede wart im bevolhen gar.

the matter was to-him committed wholly.

die juncvrouwen lâter dar.

the young-ladies let-be thither.

er sprach 'wâ ist nû diu magt

he said 'where is now the maiden

7655

diu ir swester hât versagt

who to-her sister has denied

niuwan durch ir übermuot

only through her arrogance

ir erbeteil unt taz guot

her inheritance-portion and the goods

daz in ir vater beiden lie?'

which to-them their father both left?'

dô sprach sî gâhes 'ich bin hie.'

then said she quickly 'I am here.'

7660

dô sî sich alsus versprach

when she herself thus mis-spoke

und unrehtes selbe jach,

and of-wrong herself confessed,

des wart der künec Artûs vrô:

of-that became the king Arthur glad:

ze geziuge zôch ers alle dô.

to witness drew he-them all then.

er sprach 'vrouwe, ir hât verjehn.

he said 'lady, you have confessed.

7665

daz ist vor sô vil diet geschehn

that is before so many people happened

daz irs niht wider muget komen:

that you-of-it not back may come:

und daz ir ir habt genomen,

and what you from-her have taken,

daz müezet ir ir wider gebn,

that must you to-her back give,

welt ir nâch gerihte leb'n.'

(if)-will you after justice live.'

7670

‘nein, herre,’ sprach sî, ‘durch got.
‘no, lord,’ said she, ‘for God.

ez stêt ûf iuwer gebot
it stands upon your command

beide guot unde lîp.
both goods and person.

jâ gesprichet lîhte ein wîp
yea says easily a woman

7675 des sî niht sprechen solde.
what she not speak should.

swer daz rechen wolde
whoever that avenge would

daz wir wîp gesprechen,
what we women say,

der müese vil gerechen.
he must much avenge.

wir wîp bedurfen alle tage
we women need all days

7680 daz man uns tumbe rede vertrage;
that one to-us foolish speech bear-with;

wand si under wîlen ist
for it at times is

herte unde ân argen list,
harsh and without evil cunning,

geværlîch und doch âne haz:
dangerous and yet without hate:

wan wirne kunnen leider baz.
for we-not can alas better.

7685 swie ich mit worten habe gevarn,
however I with words have fared,

sô sult ir iuwer reht bewarn,
so shall you your justice guard,

daz ir mir niht gewalt tuot.’
that you to-me no violence do.’

er sprach 'ich lâze iu iuwer guot,
he said I leave to-you your goods,

und iuwer swester habe daz ir.
and your sister have what (is-)hers.

der strît ist lâzen ze mir:
the dispute is left to me:

7690

ouch hât sich diu guote
also has herself the good-one

mit einvaltem muote
with single spirit

sô gar her ze mir verlân:
so wholly hither to me entrusted:

diu muoz ir teil ze rehte hân.
she must her share by right have.

gehellen wir zwêne in ein
(if)-agree we two in one

7695

(ez giht mîn neve Gâwein
(it says my nephew Gawein

daz er den sige verlorn habe),
that he the victory lost has),

sô kument ir des strîtes abe
so come you of-the dispute off

mit schanden unde ân êre.
with disgrace and without honor.

sus ist ez iemer mêre
thus is it ever more

7700

iuwer prîs und iuwer heil,
your praise and your weal,

lât irr mit minnen ir teil.'
(if)-leave you-her with love her share.'

ditz reiter, wander weste

this spoke-he, for-he knew

ir herze alsô veste

her heart so firm

7705 an hertem gemüete,

in hard spirit,

durch reht noch durch güete

through right nor through kindness

enhete siz nimmer getân.

bad she-it never done.

sî muose gewalt od vorhte hân:

she must force or fear have:

nu gewan sî vorhte von drô.

now gained she fear from threat.

7710 'nû tuot dermite,' sprach sî dô,

'now do there-with,' said she then,

'weder minre noch mê

'neither less nor more

wan daz iu rehte stê.

but what to-you right stands.

beide ich wil und muoz sî wern,

both I will and must her grant,

sît daz irs niht welt enbern.

since that you-of-it not will forgo.

7715 ich teile ir liute unde lant:

I allot to-her people and land:

des sît ir bürge unde pfant.'

of-that be you surety and pledge.'

Dô sprach der künec 'daz sî getân.'

Then said the king 'that be done.'

wandez an in was verlân,

for-it to him was left,

sô wart ez wol verendet,

so was it well concluded,

verbürget unde verpfendet,

warranted and pledged,

daz sî ir erbeteil enpfienç.

that she her inheritance-portion received.

der künec sprach, dô ditz ergienç,

the king said, when this came-about,

‘neve Gâwein, entwâfen dich:

‘nephew Gawein, unarm thyself:

so entwâfen ouch her Îwein sich:

so unarm also sir Iwein himself:

wan iu ist beiden ruowe nôt.’

for to-you is both rest needful.’

dô tâten sî daz er gebôt.

then did they what he commanded.

nû was der leu ûz komen,

now was the lion out come,

als ir ê habent vernomen,

as you before have heard,

dâ er dâ in versperret wart,

where it there in shut was,

und jagte ûf sînes herren vart,

and hastened upon his lord’s track,

unz si in zuo in sâhen

until they it toward them saw

dort über velt gâhen.

there over field hasten.

do bestuont dâ niemen mêre:

then stayed there no-one more:

sî vorhten in sô sêre.

they feared it so sorely.

dâ vlôch man unde wîp

there fled man and woman

durch behalten den lîp,

for keeping the life,

7720

7725

7730

7735

unz daz her Îwein sprach

until that sir Îwein said

‘ern tuot iu dehein ungemach:

‘he does to-you no discomfort:

er ist mîn vriunt und suochet mich.’

he is my friend and seeks me.’

7740 dô verstuondens alrêrst sich

then understood-they first themselves

daz ez der degen mære

that it the warrior famous

mittem lewen wære,

with-the lion was,

von dem sî wunder hôrten sagen

of whom they marvels heard tell

und der den risen het erslagen.

and who the giant had slain.

7745 ‘geselle,’ sprach her Gâwein dô,

‘comrade,’ said sir Gawein then,

‘ich mac wol iemer sîn unvrô,

‘I may well ever be unglad,

daz ich iu sus gedanket hân

that I to-you thus thanked have

des ir mir guotes hânt getân.

for-what you to-me of-good have done.

den risen sluogent ir durch mich:

the giant slew you for me:

7750 des ruomte mîn niftel sich:

of-that boasted my niece herself:

wand ir enbutet mirz bî ir.

for you sent to-me-it by her.

ez het durch mich, seit sî mir,

it had for me, said she to-me,

der rîter mittem leun getân:

the knight with-the lion done:

irn woltet sî niht wizzen lân

you would her not know let

wie ir wærent genant.

how you were named.

7755

dô neic ich umbe in elliū lant,

then bowed I about in all lands,

ichn weste war ode weme,

I-not knew whither or to-whom,

wan ich meintez hin ze deme

for I meant-it thither to him

der durch mich bestuont die nôt:

who for me endured the distress:

unde esn letzte mich der tôt,

and unless-it hinder me the death,

7760

ich verdienez als ich sol.

I earn-it as I shall.

ich erkenne iuch bî dem lewen wol.'

I recognize you by the lion well.'

sus lief ter lewe zuo im her:

thus ran the lion to him thither:

sîme herren zeict er

to-his lord showed it

vreude unde vriuntschaft

joy and friendship

7765

mit aller der kraft

with all the power

als ein stumbez tier dem man

as a dumb beast to-the man

vriuntschaft erzeigen kan.

friendship show can.

zehant wart in beiden

at-once was for-them both

ein ruowe bescheiden,

a rest appointed,

7770

dâ in gnâde unde gemach

where to-them favor and comfort

zuo ir wunden geschach.

for their wounds happened.

arzte gewan her Gâwein,

physicians got sir Gawein,

im selben unde in zwein,

for-him self and for-them two,

7775 ze heilenne ir wunden.

to heal their wounds.

ouch pflac ir zallen stunden

also cared-for them at-all hours

diu künegin untter künec Artûs.

the queen and-the king Arthur.

des biuten sî daz siechhûs

of-that occupied they the sick-house

vil unlange stunt

very short while

7780 ê daz sî wâren gesunt.

before that they were healthy.

Back to the Spring

XLIII

Healed but no nearer his wife, Iwein rides back to the spring and makes the weather until no one inside the walls expects to survive, and the people curse the man who first settled the land. Lunete tells her lady that one knight can end it, and that she must first swear to win him his own lady's favor. The lady swears it on the saints; Lunete rides out, finds him at the spring, and tells him her lady knows him only as the Knight with the Lion.

dô hern Îweine wart gegeben

when to-sir Iwein was given

kraft unde gesundez lebn,

strength and healthy life,

noch wâren im die sinne

still were to-him the senses

von sîner vrouwen minne

from his lady's love

sô manegen wîs ze verhe wunt,

so many-a way to life wounded,

in dûhte, ob in ze kurzer stunt

to-him seemed, if him in short hour

sîn vrouwe niene lôste

his lady not-at-all released

mit ir selber trôste,

with her own comfort,

sô müeser schiere sîn tôt.

so must-be soon be dead.

in twanc diu minnende nôt

him compelled the loving distress

ûf disen gâhen gedanc.

to this sudden thought.

‘ich trîbez kurz ode lanc,

I drive-it short or long,

7785

7790

sone weiz ich wiech ir minne

so-not know I how-I her love

iemer gewinne,

ever win,

7795 wan daz ich zuo dem brunnen var

but that I to the spring go

und gieze dar und aber dar.

and pour there and again there.

gewinne ich kumber dâ von,

(if)-gain I affliction there from,

sô bin ich kumbers wol gewon

so am I of-affliction well accustomed

und lîd in gerner kurzer tage

and suffer it more-gladly of-short days

7800 danne ich iemer kumber trage.

than I ever affliction bear.

doch lîd ich kumber immer mê.

yet suffer I affliction ever more.

ir getete der kumber ouch sô wê

to-her caused the affliction also so woe

daz ich noch ir minne

that I yet her love

mit gewalt gewinne.'

with force win.'

7805 mit sîme leun stal er sich dar,

with his lion stole he himself thither,

daz des niemen wart gewar

so-that of-it no-one became aware

dâ ze hove noch anderswâ,

there at court nor elsewhere,

und machte kumbers weter dâ.

and made of-affliction weather there.

daz wart als ungehiure

that became so monstrous

daz in dem gemiure

that in the walls

niemen triute genesn.

no-one expected to-survive.

‘vervluochet müezer iemer wesn,’

‘cursed may-be ever be,’

sprach dâ wîp unde man,

said there woman and man,

‘der ie von êrste began

‘who ever from first began

bûwen hie ze lande.

to-dwell here in land.

ditz leit und dise schande

this sorrow and this disgrace

tuot uns ein man, swenner wil.

does to-us one man, whenever-be wills.

bæser stete der ist vil:

of-bad places there is many:

iedoch ist ditz diu bæste stat

nevertheless is this the worst place

dar ûf ie hûs wart gesat.’

there upon ever house was set.’

daz waltgevelle wart sô grôz,

the forest-fall became so great,

untter sûs untter dôz

and-the roar and-the din

werte mittem schalle,

lasted with-the noise,

daz er die liute alle

that it the people all

gar verzwîvelen tete.

wholly despair made.

7810

7815

7820

7825

dô sprach vrou Lûnete

then said lady Lunete

‘vrouwe, kumt vil drâte

‘lady, come very quickly

der dinge ze râte,

of-the matters to counsel,

wâ ir den man vindet

where you the man find

7830 mit tem ir überwindet

with whom you overcome

disen schaden und ditz leit.

this harm and this sorrow.

der ist iu weizgot ungereit,

he is to-you God-knows not-ready,

man ensuoch in danne verre.

one unless-seek him then far.

irn möhtet schande merre

you could disgrace greater

7835 niemer gewinnen,

never gain,

swenn er scheidet hinnen

when he departs hence

alles strîtes erlân,

of-all fight spared,

der iu ditz laster hât getân.

who to-you this reproach has done.

ditz geschiht aber morgen:

this happens again tomorrow:

7840 irn wellet besorgen

unless-you will provide-for

dise selben sache,

this same matter,

man enlât iuch mit gemache

one lets you with ease

niemer mêre gelebn.’

never more live.’

‘mahtû mir nû rât gegebn?’

‘canst-thou to-me now counsel give?’

sprach diu vrouwe zuo der magt.

said the lady to the maiden.

‘nû sî dir mîn nôt geclagt,

‘now be to-thee my distress lamented,

wan dû mînes dinges weist

for thou of-my affair knowest

alsô vil sô iemen meist.’

as much as anyone most.’

sî sprach ‘vrouwe, ir habt den rât

she said ‘lady, you have the counsel

der iu wol baz ze staten stât.

which to-you well better in stead stands.

ich bin ein wîp: næm ich mich an

I am a woman: should-take I myself on

ze râtenne als ein wîser man,

to counsel as a wise man,

sô wær ich tumber danne ein kint.

so were I more-foolish than a child.

ich lîde, unt t’andern die hie sint,

I suffer, and the-others who here are,

daz mir ze lîdenne geschiht,

what to-me to suffer happens,

unz man noch dirre tage siht

until one still of-these days sees

wer iu rât vinde

who for-you counsel finds

von iuwerme ingesinde,

from your household,

7845

7850

7855

der dise bürde an sich neme

who this burden on himself take

7860 und der uns ze schirme zeme.

and who for-us as shield would-befit.

ez mac wol sîn daz ez geschiht:

it may well be that it happens:

iedoch verwæn ich mich es niht.'

nevertheless expect I myself of-it not.'

sî sprach 'dû solt die rede lân:

she said 'thou shalt the speech leave:

ichn habe gedingen noch wân

I-not have hope nor expectation

7865 daz ich in iemer vinde

that I him ever find

in mînem gesinde:

in my household:

und rât dar nâch daz beste.'

and counsel there after the best.'

sî sprach 'der danne weste

she said 'who then knew

den rîter der den risen sluoc

the knight who the giant slew

7870 und der mich lasters übertruoc,

and who me of-reproach relieved,

dêr mich von dem rôste

who-he me from the pyre

hie vor iu lôste,

here before you released,

der in den selben suochte,

who him the same sought,

ob er ze komenne ruochte,

whether he to come deigned,

7875 sone wærez niender baz bewant.

so were-it nowhere better bestowed.

doch ist mir ein dinc wol erkant:

yet is to-me one thing well known:

ezn hulfe niemannes list,

it would-help no-one's cunning,

unz im sîn vrouwe ungnædec ist,

while to-him his lady ungracious is,

daz er vüere durch in

that he would-go for him

weder her ode hin,

either hither or thither,

ern tæte im danne sicherheit

unless-he made to-him then surety

daz er nâch rehter arbeit

that he with right toil

mit allen sînen dingen

with all his powers

dâ nâch hulfe ringen,

there after would-help strive,

ober durch in iht tæte,

whether-he for him anything did,

daz er wider hæte

that he back would-have

sîner vrouwen minne.'

of-his lady the-love.'

diu vrouwe sprach 'die sinne

the lady said 'the wits

der mir unser herre gan,

which to-me our lord grants,

die kêr ich alle dar an,

them turn I all there on,

beide lîp unde guot,

both person and goods,

7880

7885

7890

daz ich im ir zornmuot

that I for-him her anger

vertrîbe, ob ich iemer mac.

drive-away, if I ever may.

des enpfâh et mînen hantslac.'

of-that receive just my hand-clasp.'

7895 dô sprach aber vrou Lûnete

then said again lady Lunete

'ir sît sûeze und iuwer bete.

'you are sweet and your request.

Welch guot wîp wære von den siten,

Which good woman were of the manners,

die ir ze vlîze begundet biten,

whom you with zeal began to-beg,

diu iht versagen kunde

who anything refuse could

7900 eim alsô sûezen munde?

to-a so sweet mouth?

ob es iu âne valschen list

if of-it to-you without false cunning

ernest wirt oder ist,

earnest becomes or is,

sô muoz er wol ir hulde hân.

so must he well her favor have.

ichn mac iuch des niht erlân

I may you of-that not spare

7905 irn geheizet imz mit eide

unless-you promise to-him-it with oath

ê daz ich von iu scheide.'

before that I from you depart.'

des eides was sî vil gereit.

of-the oath was she very ready.

vrou Lûnete gap den eit,

lady Lunete gave the oath,

und wart vil gar ûz genomen

and was quite wholly out stipulated

daz im ze staten mohte komen

what to-him in stead might come

7910

nâch dem sî dâ solde varn.

after whom she there should fare.

sî sprach 'vrouwe, ich muoz bewarn

she said 'lady, I must guard

mit selhen witzzen den eit

with such wits the oath

daz mich deheiner valscheit

lest me of-any falsehood

iemen zîhe dar an.

anyone accuse there in.

7915

er ist ein harte stæter man

he is a very steadfast man

nâch dem ich dâ rîten sol,

after whom I there ride shall,

und bedarf dâ stæter rede wol.

and needs there steadfast speech well.

welt ir nâch im senden,

(if)-will you after him send,

diu wort mit werken enden

the words with deeds end

7920

der ich zem eide niht enbir,

whiche I for-the oath not forgo,

sô sprechet, vrouwe, nâch mir.'

so speak, lady, after me.'

die vinger wurden ûf geleit:

the fingers were up laid:

alsus gap sî den eit.

thus gave she the oath.

- 7925 ‘ob der rîter her kumt
 ‘if the knight hither comes
- und mir ze mîner nôt gevrumt,
and to-me in my distress avails,
- mit tem der leu varend ist,
with whom the lion faring is,
- daz ich ân allen argen list
that I without all evil cunning
- mîne maht und mînen sin
my might and my mind
- 7930 dar an kêrende bin
there on turning am
- daz ich im wider gewinne
that I for-him back win
- sîner vrouwen minne.
of-his lady the-love.
- ich bite mir got helfen sô
I pray to-me God help so
- daz ich iemer werde vrô,
that I ever become glad,
- 7935 und dise guote heiligen.’
and these good saints.’
- dône was niht verswigen
then was nothing kept-silent
- des er bedurfen solde
of-what he need should
- den sî bringen wolde.
whom she bring would.
- sich underwant vrou Lûnete
herself undertook lady Lunete
- 7940 der reise die sî gerne tete.
of-the journey which she gladly did.

hin reit diu guote
away rode the good-one
 mit vrœlichem muote;
with joyful spirit;
 und was ir dô ze der stunt
and was to-her then at the hour
 lützel dar umbe kunt,
little there about known,
 dô sî der vart begunde,
when she the journey began,
 wâ sî in vunde;
where she him would-find;
 und wart ir kurzlîche kunt
and became to-her shortly known
 ir vil sæliger vunt,
her very blessed finding,
 wan si in bî dem brunnen vant.
for she him by the spring found.
 er was ir bî dem leun erkant:
he was to-her by the lion known:
 ouch erkante sî ir herre,
also knew her her lord,
 dô er sî sach von verre.
when he her saw from afar.
 mit guotem willen gruofter sî.
with good will greeted-he her.
 sî sprach 'daz ich iuch alsô bî
she said 'that I you so near
 vunden hân, des lob ich got.'
found have, for-that praise I God.'
 'juncvrouwe, daz ist iuwer spot:
'young-lady, that is your mockery:
 ode hât ir mich gesuochet?'
or have you me sought?'

7945

7950

7955

'jâ, herre, ob irs geruochet.'

'yes, lord, if you-of-it deign.'

'waz ist daz ir gebietet?'

'what is it you command?'

7960 'dâ habt ir iuch genietet,

'there have you yourself partaken,

ein teil von iuvern schulden,

a part through your faults,

und von ir unhulden

and through her disfavor

von der iu diene ditz lant

through whom to-you served this land

und diu mich ûz hât gesant,

and who me out has sent,

7965 einer langen arbeit:

of-a long hardship:

sine welle brechen ir eit,

unless-she will break her oath,

diu mich dâ ûz gesendet,

who me there out sends,

sô hân ich ouch volendet

so have I also completed

die rede alsô verre

the matter so far

7970 daz ir aber mîn herre

that you again my lord

werden sult in kurzer vrist,

become shall in short time,

alse sî mîn vrouwe ist.'

as she my lady is.'

hie was grôz vreude von in zwein.
here was great joy from them two.

dône wart mîn her Îwein
then became my lord Iwein

vordes nie alsô vrô.
before never so glad.

7975

von grôzen vreuden kuster dô
from great joys kissed-he then

sîner juncvrouwen munt
of-his young-lady the-mouth

hende und ougen tûsentstunt.
hands and eyes thousand-times.

er sprach 'ir habt bescheinet
he said 'you have shown

vil wol wie ir mich meinet.
very well how you me regard.

7980

ich vûrhte sêre, und ist mîn clage,
I fear sorely, and is my lament,

daz mir des guotes ode der tage
that to-me of-the goods or of-the days

ode beider zerinne
or of-both run-out

ê ich die grôzen minne
before I the great love

ze rehte umb iuch verschulden müge
by right toward you repay may

7985

als ez dem dieneste tûge
as it to-the service befits

den ir mir nû habt getân.'
which you to-me now have done.'

sî sprach 'die angest mugt ir lân:
she said 'the fear may you leave:

ir gewinnet tage und daz guot,
you gain days and the goods,

- 7990 het ich verdienet den muot,
had I earned the disposition,
 daz mir gnâde wurde schîn
that to-me grace would-be shown
 und sweme ir gnædec woltet sîn.
and to-whomever you gracious would be.
 ichn hân niht baz widr iuch getân,
I have nothing better toward you done,
 irn welletz danne baz enpfân,
unless-you will-it then better receive,
- 7995 dan der des andern guot entnimt,
than he-who of-the other goods takes,
 swenn ez ze geltenne gezimt,
when it to repay befits,
 daz er im geltes ist gereit.
that he to-him of-payment is ready.
 ir entlihet mir michel arbeit,
you lent to-me much toil,
 dô ich wære verbrant,
when I would-be burned,
- 8000 ob irz niht hætet erwant.
if you-it not had prevented.
 vür mînen lîp was iuwer lebn
for my person was your life
 ûf die wâge gegeben:
upon the scale given:
 dô gâbet ir mir disen lîp.
then gave you to-me this life.
 ez verdienten niemer tûsent wîp
it would-repay never thousand women
- 8005 die gnâde dier mir habt getân.
the grace which-you to-me have done.'
 er sprach 'die rede sult ir lân.
he said 'the speech shall you leave.

ir habt vaste überzalt:

you have greatly over-counted:

mir ist vergolten tûsentvalt

to-me is repaid thousand-fold

swaz ich ie durch iuch getete.

whatever I ever for you did.

nû sagt mir, liebe vrou Lûnete,

now say to-me, dear lady Lunete,

weiz sî doch daz ich ez bin.’

knows she then that I it am?’

sî sprach ‘daz wære der ungewin.

she said ‘that were the loss.

sine weiz von iu, geloubet mirz,

she-not knows of you, believe to-me-it,

zer werlde mêre wan daz irz

in-the world more than that you-it

der rîter mittem lewen sît.

the knight with-the lion are.

si bevindetz noch ze guoter zît.’

she discovers-it yet at good time.’

8010

8015

The Reconciliation

XLIV

Lunete brings him in; he falls at the lady's feet at the first greeting and asks nothing, and Lunete tells her that this is her husband Iwein. The lady says the cunning has given her away and she would rather have borne the weather, but the oath holds her. Iwein says he did wrong and it rues him; she falls at his foot and asks forgiveness, and he says she has no fault. Lunete sees the reconciliation she worked for, and Hartmann closes saying he was never told what became of the two.

Dô riten sî ze hûse dan,

Then rode they to house thence,

und in bekom dâ wîp noch man.

and to-them met there woman nor man.

daz envuocte ouch anders niht

that caused also else nothing

8020 niuwan ein wunderlich geschiht,

but a wondrous chance,

daz sî dâ niemen rîten sach

that them there no-one ride saw

unz sî ergriffen ir gemach.

until they reached their lodging.

dô gienc vrou Lûnete

then went lady Lunete

dâ sî an ir gebete

where she at her prayer

8025 ir vrouwen alters eine vant,

her lady all alone found,

unde saget ir zehant

and told to-her at-once

daz er komen wære.

that he come was.

done hete sî dehein mære

then had she no tidings

alsô gerne vernomen.

so gladly heard.

sî sprach 'nû sî er willekomen.

she said 'now be he welcome.

8030

ich wil in harte gerne sehn,

I will him very gladly see,

swie daz mit vuoge mac geschehn.

however that with propriety may happen.

genc hin zuo im unde ervar,

go thither to him and learn,

wil er her, od sol ich dar?

will he hither, or shall I thither?

daz sî: wan ich bedarf sîn.

that be: for I need him.

8035

er gieng nâch mir, bedorfter mîn.'

he would-go after me, should-need-be me.'

vil schiere brâht in vrou Lûnete.

very soon brought him lady Lunete.

er vuor swie in diu varen tete,

he fared however him the faring bad-made,

gewâfent daz im nihts gebrast.

armed so-that to-him nothing lacked.

si enpfie den wirt vür einen gast.

she received the host as a guest.

8040

und bî dem êrsten gruoze

and at the first greeting

viel er ir ze vuoze

fell he to-her at foot

und enhete doch deheine bete.

and bad yet no request.

dô sprach vrou Lûnete

then said lady Lunete

8045 'vrouwe, heizt in ûf stân:

'lady, bid him up stand:

und als ich im geheizen hân,

and as I to-him promised have,

sô sult ir læsen den eit.

so shall you redeem the oath.

ich sag iu mitter wârheit

I say to-you with-the truth

daz diu helfe untter rât

that the help and-the counsel

8050 niuwan an iu einer stât.'

only on you alone stands.'

sî sprach 'nû bewîs et mich:

she said 'now instruct just me:

durch sînen willen tuon ich

for his sake do I

swaz ich mac unde sol.'

whatever I may and shall.'

sî sprach 'vrouwe, ir redent wol.

she said 'lady, you speak well.

8055 nûne hulfe im niemen baz.

now would-help him no-one better.

sîn vrouwe, diu im ist gehaz,

his lady, who to-him is hostile,

gebietent ir, diu lât ir zorn:

(if)-command you, she leaves her anger:

gebietent ir, er ist verlorn,

(if)-command you, he is lost,

und möht iu daz wol wesen leit.

and might to-you that well be grievous.

irn habt mitter wârheit

you have with-the truth

8060

keinen bezzern vriunt dan er ist.

no better friend than he is.

ez wolde unser herre Krist,

it willed our lord Christ,

und wîste mich ûf die vart,

and directed me upon the journey,

daz er sô gâhes vunden wart,

that he so quickly found was,

daz diu vremde von iu zwein

that the estrangement of you two

8065

wurde gesamenet enein.

would-be gathered into-one.

sone sol iuch dan kein ander nôt

so shall you then no other distress

gescheiden nimmer âne der tôt.

part ever except the death.

nû haltet iwer gewârheit

now keep your pledge

unde læsent den eit.

and redeem the oath.

8070

vergebent im sîne missetât,

forgive to-him his misdeed,

wand er kein ander vrouwen hât

for he no other lady has

noch gewinnet noch gewan.

nor gains nor gained.

ditz ist her Îwein iuwer man.'

this is sir Iwein your man.'

diu rede dûht sî wunderlich,

the speech seemed to-her strange,

8075

und trat vil gâhes hinder sich.

and stepped very quickly behind herself.

Sî sprach 'hâstû mir wâr geseit,
She said '(if)-hast-thou to-me truth said,

sô hât mich dîn karkheit
so has me thy cunning

wunderlichen hin gegeben.
strangely away given.

8080 sol ich dem vürdermâle lebn
shall I for-him henceforth live

der ûf mich kein ahte enhât?
who upon me no regard has?

deiswâr des het ich gerne râ.
truly of-that had I gladly no-need.

mirn tete daz weter nie sô wê
to-me did the weather never so woe

ichn woltez hân geliten ê
unless-I would-it have suffered sooner

8085 danne ich ze langer stunde
than I for long while

mînes lîbes gunde
of-my person granted

deheinem sô gemuoten man
to-any so disposed man

der nie kein ahte ûf mich gewan:
who never any regard upon me gained:

und sage dir mitter wârheit,
and say to-thee with-the truth,

8090 entwunge mich niht der eit,
should-compel me not the oath,

sô wærez unergangen.
so were-it undone.

der eit hât mich gevangen:
the oath has me caught:

der zorn ist mînhalp dâ hin.
the anger is on-my-part there gone.

gedienen müez ich noch umb in
to-earn may I yet from him

daz er mich lieber welle hân
that he me dearer will have

danner mich noch hât getân.
than-he me yet has done.'

der herre Îwein vrœlîchen sprach,
the lord Iwein joyfully said,

dô er gehôrte unde gesach
when he heard and saw

daz im sîn rede ze heile sluoc,
that for-him his speech to weal turned,

und der kumber den er truoc,
and the affliction which he bore,

daz der ein ende solde hân
that it an end should have

‘vrouwe, ich habe missetân:
‘lady, I have done-wrong:

zwâre daz riuwet mich.
truly that rues me.

ouch ist daz gewonlich
also is that customary

daz man dem sündigen man,
that one to-the sinning man,

swie swâre er schulde ie gewan,
however heavily he guilt ever gained,

nâch riuwen sünde vergebe,
after rue sin forgives,

und daz er in der buoze lebe
and that he in the penance live

daz erz niemer mê getuo.
that he-it never more do.

nune hœret anders niht dâ zuo:
now belongs else nothing there to:

8095

8100

8105

8110

wan kum ich nû ze hulden,
for (if)-come I now to favor,

sine wirt von mînen schulden
she becomes by my faults

niemer mêre verlorn.’
never more lost.’

sî sprach ‘ich hân es gesworn;
she said I have it sworn;

8115 ez wær mir lieb ode leit,
it were to-me dear or grievous,

daz ich mîner gwârheit
that I of-my pledge

iht wider komen kunde.’
at-all back come could.’

er sprach ‘ditz ist diu stunde
he said ‘this is the hour

die ich wol iemer heizen mac
whicȝ I well ever call may

8120 mîner vreuden ôstertac.’
of-my joys the-Easter-day.’

dô sprach diu künegîn
then said the queen

‘her Îwein, lieber herre mîn,
‘sir Iwein, dear lord mine,

nû begêt genâde an mir.
now show mercy on me.

von mînen schulden habet ir
through my faults have you

8125 grôzen kumber erliten:
great affliction suffered:

nû wil ich iuch durch got biten
now will I you for God beg

daz ir ruochet mir vergebn,
that you deign to-me forgive,

wand er mich, unz ich hân daz leb'n,
for it me, while I have the life,

iemer mêre riuwen muoz.' 8130
ever more rue must.'

hie viel sî ûf sînen vuoz
here fell she upon his foot

und manet in vil verre.
and entreated him very greatly.

'stêt ûf' sprach der herre.
'stand up,' said the lord.

'irn habt deheine schulde:
'you have no fault:

wan ich het iuwer hulde
for I had your favor

niuwan durch mînen muot verlorn.' 8135
only through my spirit lost.'

sus wart versüenet der zorn.
thus was reconciled the anger.

Hie gesach vrou Lûnete
Here saw lady Lunete

die suone diu ir sanfte tete.
the reconciliation which to-her softly did.

swâ man unde wîp,
wherever man and woman,

habent guot unde lîp, 8140
have goods and person,

schœne sinne unde jugent,
fair senses and youth,

ân ander untugent,
without other vice,

werdent diu gesellen

(if)-become they comrades

die kunnen unde wellen

who can and will

8145 ein ander behalten,

one another keep,

lât diu got alten,

(if)-lets them God grow-old,

diu gwinrent manegen sūze zît.

they gain many-a sweet time.

daz was hie allez wānlich sît.

that was here all likely afterward.

hie was vrou Lūnete mite

here was lady Lunete with

8150 nâch ir dienesthaften site.

after her service-ready manner.

diu hete mit ir sinne

she had with her wit

ir beider unminne

of-them both the-unlove

brâht zallem guote,

brought to-all good,

als sî in ir muote

as she in her spirit

8155 lange hâte gegert.

long had desired.

ir dienest was wol lōnes wert:

her service was well of-reward worthy:

ouch wān ich daz sis alsô gnôz

also think I that she-of-it so enjoyed

daz sî des kumbers niht verdrôz.

that her of-the affliction not vexed.

ez was guot leben wænlich hie:

it was good living likely here:

ichn weiz ab waz ode wie

I-not know however what or how

8160

in sît geschæhe beiden.

to-them afterward happened both.

ezn wart mir niht bescheiden

it was to-me not told

von dem ich die rede habe:

from whom I the story have:

durch daz enkan ouch ich dar abe

through that can also I there of

iu gesagen niuwet mêre,

to-you say no more,

8165

wan got gebe uns sælde und êre.

but God give to-us fortune and honor.
